



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

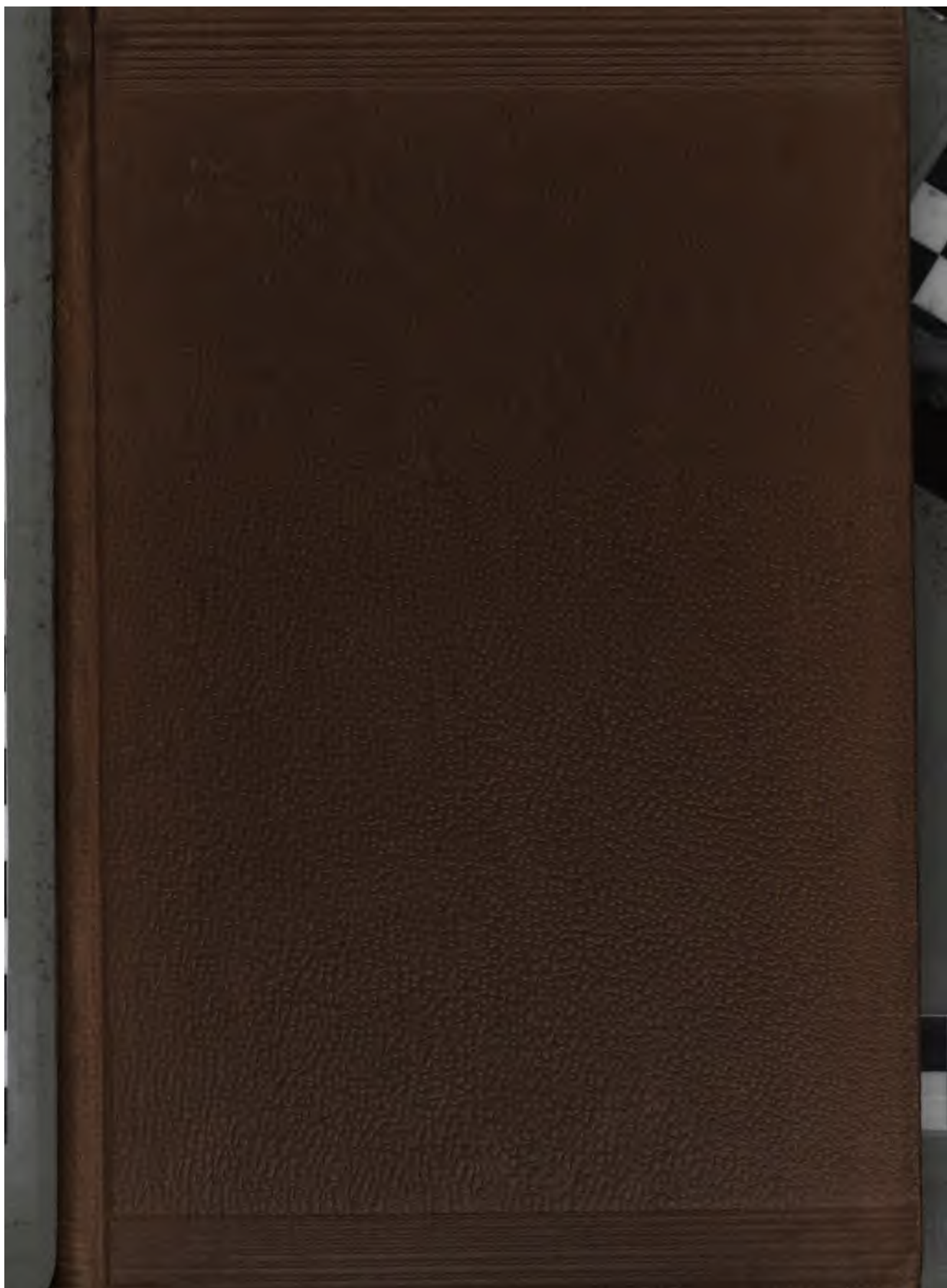
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

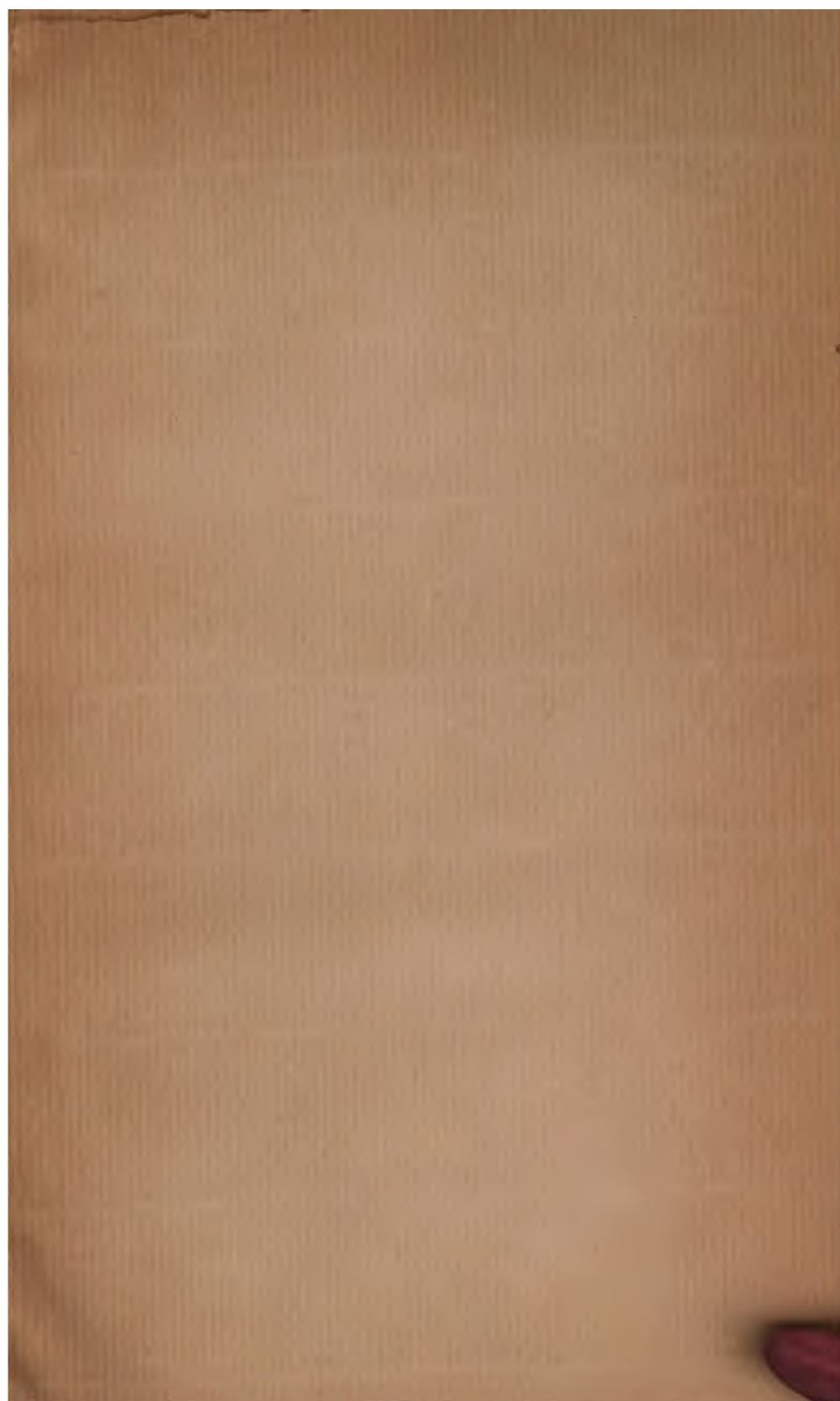
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES









PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES 1967

STACKS

LIBRARY

OF THE

# CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

## LETTERS DESPATCHED, 1696-1708.

---

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

*KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.*

CAPE TOWN :

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1896.

A1066-12-66.

DT 821

C2

v. 3

## INTRODUCTION.

---

I DEDICATE this volume, its two predecessors, and those that are still to follow, to my fellow-countrymen and colonists in South Africa. Hitherto my efforts, to lay the contents of the Archives gradually before the Public, have been most favourably received. For this I can only express my hearty thanks, and it has been an encouragement to me to continue my self-imposed task, by no means a light one, however much pleasure its performance has afforded me.

I am sanguine that this volume will be as favourably received, and read with as much interest, as its predecessors; but I cannot let it leave my hands without expressing my acknowledgments to the Honourable P. H. FAURE, M.L.A., the late Ministerial head of my Department, and now Minister for Agriculture, for his decision that my manuscripts should be printed. To him, therefore, South Africa will be specially indebted for their publication; as well as to his successor the Hon. Dr. T. N. G. TE WATER, M.L.A., who has in many ways rendered me assistance in improving the condition of my department, thus lightening my work considerably.

The present volume, which is being followed by the "DEDUCTIE," OR DEFENCE OF GOVERNOR WILLEM ADRIAAN VAN DER STEL,—already in the press—mainly treats of Cape affairs, thus differing in many respects from its immediate predecessor; but for that very reason I am sure it will be read with the greater interest.

The festive season being at hand, I wish all a pleasant Christmas and a Happy New Year, and present them with this volume as my humble Christmas offering.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

Joint Library of Parliament,  
15th December, 1896.





PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES  
OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

LETTERS DESPATCHED.

---

VOLUME MARKED

1696—1698.

No. 1, p. 1. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam].

1696.

“ Our last was dated 17th November, 1695. Arrival on the 29th November of 11 ships. News brought of them from Hout Bay, and 11 guns fired from the Lion's Head. Doubted who they might be. Prepared for an enemy. The whole garrison called under arms, also all the burghers, cavalry and infantry. Stellenbosch and Drakenstein by signal guns, and express messengers informed of the fact, and urged to do their best for the defence of the Government, and their own safety. The servants of the country stations arrived in time, and everything being in proper order, the Governor proceeded to the Watering place behind the Lion's Head, in order to reconnoitre the ships with spy-glasses. Nothing definite could be made out, as they were too far off, but all were prepared for battle, and divided into three squadrons, in good sailing order, near to each other, and under a light S.W. breeze, steering for Table Bay. Some of them were of Dutch make, and the Governor and all others believed that they were enemies, the more so, as never such a strong Dutch fleet, arranged in such order, had been seen here off the Coast. At night the Governor returned to the Castle, and ordered the skipper of the wrecked ship “Standvastigheid” to take 29 men of his 49, and move his ship as near as possible under the fort, that it might not only be safe from our own guns, but if necessary also be used as a fire ship. The frigate “Zwarte Leeuw” was also prepared for action, and Captain O. Bergh was ordered to range the military

1896.  
—  
23rd January.

and burghers along the beach, and specially occupy those places where the enemy might possibly land, viz: the Watering place, whither a sergeant and some men were sent, the Downs, the Rogge Bay, and the beach at the Salt River. All this was carefully done at once, and the patrol passed to and fro the whole night. Some field pieces were also put ready in the gate, in order, if necessary, to use them against an enemy when landing. About 8 p.m. the ships had approached the mouth of the Bay, and were becalmed there, and the Governor sent his fleetest vessel thither in order to obtain tidings about them; and at 10 o'clock it was seen that that vessel was exchanging shots with some of the strangers. One of our land boats was then sent off, and after midnight brought the good news that they were the remainder of the outward bound ships, equipped by you in 1695. The soldiers and burghers however, remained under arms until the next day, when the vessels all anchored, but in a weakened state, not only having lost 228 men, but bringing also 678 sick and very miserable persons, with whom our hospital and "bazar" were crowded. (The ships' names were the "Nigtevecht," "Carthago," "Schoonderloo," "De Lek," "Brandenburg," "Driebergen," "Nieuwland," "Noordgouw," "Jerusalem," 't Huis Overryp," and "De Waterman." Besides this heavy number of sick, many others quartered themselves on the burghers, so that the fleet might have been greatly endangered, if it had been delayed a few days longer by contrary winds. Many of the skippers and officers were also so ill, that neither they nor their men could at once recover. Though we did our best to urge a departure at an early time, the skippers protested against it, fearing a relapse, and further serious loss to the fleet. We therefore decided to wait until all were fully recovered. . . . The "Noordgouw" remained here according to orders of the directors. . . . In consequence of a heavy southeaster the third officer Cornelis Piolet, a boatswain, and two sailors of the "Newland" were drowned, the boat having capsized in a heavy gust. It was blown to sea, and we were obliged to replace it with one of the wrecked ship "Hoogergeest."

In our despatch of 14th November last, we mentioned the wreck of the "Standvastigheid." The Broad Council decided on the 21st December, that she should be broken up, as she could not be repaired here. We, however, decided to await orders from Batavia on the subject, and have distributed her men over the other vessels bound for India.

Received your letters of 14th March and 15th July, with annexures. The petition of the merchant Cornelis Timmerman for liquors was sent without our knowledge, and we will prevent a recurrence of this irregularity. The supplies per "Noordgouw" were received in good order.

In reply to yours of 15th July, we beg to state that the road to Hout Bay had been made long before the Governor's arrival here,

and that now only a short cut of about 900 roods had been made for the convenience of the people.

1696.

23rd January.

In our general despatch of the 9th May last, which could not have arrived when you wrote yours of the 15th July, we sent you full particulars of the new buildings, their necessity, and by what authority they had been made, only adding that the new corn stores built on the Italian plan on the side of the cross wall which runs through this Fort, are at present advanced so far that they can already hold a large quantity of wheat, and that we are doing our best to complete them. We also gave you all the particulars about Doreas the Captain of the Soussequa Hottentots, called by us Claas.

Regarding the despatch of the return fleet in 1694....

The good condition of the Fort we not only mentioned in ours of the 9th May, in order to disprove the falsehood told you by malicious persons, but we also relied upon the true report of the Skippers Cornelis Keeleman and Thomas de Kock, of last year's return ships, the "Spiegel" and "Huis te Duinen," who at our request examined the Castle. We further leave the truth to the impartial judgment of the whole world, as in truth no other statement can be made than that the water line right round the fortress is everywhere half a foot above ground, and that there are no sandhills great or small near the walls. Breastworks and curtains are in good repair, and the Castle is in such a good state as it has never been in before. We therefore beg you not to be in the least anxious on this point.

Law cases are conducted properly, especially the criminal ones. The delay caused in the latter was the fault of the Fiscal of the time, so that the Governor was often obliged to urge him to collect the evidence as soon as possible, and draw up the indictments. The latter being ready, the Governor never refused a court day, or postponed one without lawful cause.

Regarding your remarks concerning the extensive business of the Company, viz: the cultivation of wine and corn, and breeding of all kinds of cattle, we shall reply to them in our next general despatch, not wishing to send our remarks with a stranger. In the meantime we shall carefully consider what may be most advantageous to the Company, and how obstacles and difficulties in the way may be removed.

You mention that you read with great discomposure in our letter of the 30th January, 1695, the great number of deaths on board the outward-bound ships, and the equally great number of sick; and that we are to give you the reasons. This we already did the 9th May, last year. The chief causes are the very long voyages by the northern route, and all the accidents met with in consequence, and suffered by the men. Add to this the bad outfit of the sailors, and especially of the soldiers, many of the latter being deserters, and afflicted with army diseases. They are put on



1696.  
 3rd January. board almost unprovided with everything, and become dirty, and wet from bad weather, and rain, and pumping water for the condensers. Having no change, they are obliged to turn in with their wet clothes; this causes a close and stinking atmosphere, to the great injury of the general health. One infects the other, and many, without asking whether their bodies can bear it, go and sleep in the open air during the night. Then there is the unvaried consumption of salt meat and pork, and especially of grey and white peas which are the daily pot food, and by length of time become musty in the hold—whilst the beer likewise becomes sour. All this old pot food, losing its nourishing qualities, and unable to nourish a labouring man in proportion to what he requires, labouring as he does in the heat of the day, finally weakens him so much that he becomes sleepy, and lazy, and in the end gets the scurvy. They lose their appetite, blue nobs and blotches cover the whole body, the gums rot, the patients become shivery and feverish, and fall into fainting fits, from which often dysentery results. They lose heart through want of nourishment, take to their beds, and all germs of strength failing them, they die. This is the unanimous testimony of all the chief surgeons, given by order of the Governor, as will be seen from their individual statements. To prevent these diseases as much as possible, good nourishing food is required, and the ships should, better than hitherto, be supplied with barley, plums, raisins, and currants, which, boiled together with a good dash of mum, and now and then some Spanish wine, and given to the men morning and evening, would be wholesome food, whilst the men should always be kept in a wholesome state of exercise.

Regarding the distillation of fresh from sea water, some believe that the distilled article, having been deprived of its strength, is weak, and will not naturally become cold; others again say that it is very good and serviceable, and that much depends on good distillers; the majority agree that it is good for cooking, so that the ordinary water may be saved, and the men retain their usual daily allowance.

According to your despatch of 17th November, 1694, we received in cash by the "Driebergen" £30,000, which were much required; and for which we are grateful to you. The masts we did not receive, and should the next return fleet require any, we would be at a loss to know what to do. . . . .

In accordance with the despatch of the Directors, dated Amsterdam, 17th December, 1694, to India, there arrived here on the 30th November, 1695, by the "Nigtevecht," the Rev. Petrus Kalden, who has been appointed minister here. The same ship took away to Batavia the Rev. Hercules van Loon, who arrived here on the 9th September, 1694, and was hitherto provisionally in charge. . . . .

The Danish return ship "Christianus Quintus," which arrived

here from Tranquebar on the 2nd instant, brought the news that the Grand Mogul had caused great destruction over nearly 100 (Dutch) miles of the Coast, and consequently a great scarcity in those regions, having nearly approached to within five Dutch miles from Tranquebar.

The English ship "London Frigate" also arrived here from "Bencoolen" on the 12th instant. She brought no sick, but had lost three by death." . . . (Signed) S. v. d. Stel, &c.

1696.  
—  
23rd January

No. 2, p. 23. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam].

"The preceding despatch being ready, the "Amity," consort of the "London Frigate," arrived on the 27th January. The captain reported that about 15 miles to the east of Agullias, he had met a brigantine of 50 tons. He believed it to be a Jamaica pirate which chased him, but as he was a good sailer, he escaped before the wind. On the 25th January, having reached the neighbourhood of False Cape, he sighted a small vessel of about 200 tons without its main topmast, tending, in company of a sloop, towards the S.W. On the 29th January, said sloop, of Bermuda make, and under English colours, arrived on the roadstead in the afternoon. She was the "Charming Mary" which had arrived here on the 1st July, last year, from Barbadoes, and on the 17th July had proceeded to Madagascar for slaves. The captain communicated that on the 19th November, 1695, he had arrived at Mattatana in 22° 30' South latitude, and 66° 25' Longitude, where he found the English ship "Catharina," likewise intending to procure slaves. A few days afterwards the above mentioned sloop ("Amity") arrived there also, armed with 12 pieces and 80 men, and sent a canoe with five men to his ship, who were received by him (Captain Richard Flower) as friends. They requested him to provide them with some necessaries, and invited him to proceed on board their own vessel, as the captain of the "Catharina" was also on board there. To this he consented, but he had hardly entered the canoe, when they told him that the ship was theirs, and whilst he was proceeding thither (? to the "Amity,") the boat of the "Catharina," manned with eight men, went to the "Charming Mary," and when he (Flower) had been on board the ("Amity") about three hours, he requested to be allowed to return to his own ship, where he found everything as he had been told, and that every one was playing the master there, and that his ship had been taken from him by the help of his own faithless men. He was therefore obliged to make a virtue of necessity, and humbly to request the pirates to return the sloop to him, in order to convey himself, and those men who had remained faithful to him, to Barbadoes. This was finally allowed, after they had taken out everything which they considered of use to them.

5th Feb.

1696.  
5th Feb.

selves. He therefore left Mattatana on the 22nd November, with 14 whites and 36 Negroes, out of 100 whom he had before ; and arrived here as stated, as you will see from his annexed journal. He also declared that he did not know from what place the chaloup came, nor whither these pirates intended to proceed with his captured vessel.

The "Catharina" had left six days before him, and met her again off False Cape. The captain told him that he intended to proceed to New York, *via* St. Helena.".....

List of annexures.

No. 3, p. 27. To Batavia.]

18th March.

"Arrival on the 8th instant of the "Hennetje," formerly the "Haantje." Left Portsmouth with an English Western convoy, and only brought four sick. She brought news of the safe arrival of the return fleet in Goeree on the 22nd and 24th August last, having escaped the French warships (30 it is said) which were lying in wait for them. For this, gratitude should always be due to God, and also for the surrender of the strong frontier castle and city of Namur to the allies, in consequence of the capitulation between the Elector of Bavaria and the Marshal De Bonfleurs, on the 6th September last, although the enemy had attempted to relieve it with an army of about 100,000 men, but which failing, made the victory the more brilliant for the allies. (See despatch of Directors, with annexures, dated 17th September.) The chief officer also told us that the French, seeing no chance of relieving Namur, had managed to get on their side the Governor of Veurne and Dixmuyden, who had surrendered these two places to the King of France, with a garrison of 6 or 7,000 men. That upon that he had at once marched his army against Brussels, in order, if possible, in that way to draw the King of England away from Namur, which place he had bombarded for two days so heavily, that a third of it was in ruins. All this has been confirmed by the captain of the Danish ship "Prince Frederik," which arrived here on the 9th instant from Copenhagen. No return ships yet arrived, to our surprise."....

No. 4, p. 34. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

7th April.

Arrival of the "Hennetje" (see above) with a rotten mizen-mast, which we replaced. It brought yours of 17th September. Gratitude expressed for the safe arrival of the return fleet (see above). Arrival of the Danish ship "Prince Frederik" on the 9th March last, and on the 29th, of its consort, the "Prince Charles," both destined for Tranquebar..... On the 28th

March the English return ship "Resolution" put in to be cleaned; from Borneo *via* Batavia. Brought no letters, as the captain did not know whether he would call here. Everything done at Batavia to be ready to load the ships expected from home. The "Matroos" (frigate) had returned to Europe without calling here. He had also seen at Batavia on the roads a Danish "curved" flute, captured in that country because she was supposed to have both a French and Danish commission, and was laden with a large quantity of French goods; and finally he had also heard that there were two French warships at Goa. Further particulars as usual to be sent sixfold with the return ships. . . Will do our best, as ordered by your committee, to despatch the fleet as soon as possible."

1696.  
—  
7th April.

No. 5, p. 45. To Saldanha Bay. (To Capt. Adolphus Hages and W. Schullenberg, chief officer of the "Faam.")]

"Glad of their arrival with a healthy crew. Urged to make use of the first favourable wind to reach Table Bay."

14th April.

No. 6, p. 47. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the "Faam"; the quartermaster for mutiny set ashore at St. Jago. The Rev. Poolman, left behind by the "Carthago," because of his wife's delicate state of health, leaves with this vessel (the "Faam"), and takes with him a female slave and child, brought hither by the widow of the mate Philip Degaseon in 1694. This we allowed according to your instructions of 8th December, 1693, that all slaves brought hither are to be sold or sent back. . . . Departure of this vessel much delayed by the very stormy weather in the bay during 12 or 13 days. . . .

9th May.

Annexed is the ship's journal, &c., of the "Standvastigheid." . .

Half-aum of marmalade sent. Priced at f17. . . .

No fleet from Batavia or Ceylon has as yet arrived." . . .

List of annexures.

No. 7, p. 52. To the Directors of the English East India Company, London.]

"Acknowledges receipt of letter dated 29th November, with directions for the English ships (received on 11th June with the "Express"). Will do my utmost to carry out your wishes. Commend you to the Divine protection, &c." . . S. van der Stel.

16th June.



No. 8, p. 53. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Arrival of the "Faam" and "Kattendyk. The "Faam" left, and the "Kattendyk" about to leave, for Batavia. Arrival on the 8th instant of the "Swaag," with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, as well as to obtain tidings of affairs here. The "Express" sent to the Cape with a letter to the Governor from the English Company, that as last summer the French had taken most of their ships, the Governor would be so kind as to warn all English ships arriving at the Cape to hurry on to St. Helena as fast as they can, where an armed convoy is waiting for them. The "Swaag" brought our Batavia letter, dated 9th March, 1696, which informed us that for certain reasons the fleet would pass the Cape (under Commander Jan de Witt). This has prevented us from sending you our usual annual budgets. As our English letter informed us that so many English ships had been taken from time to time by the enemy last summer, it is probable that our letters sent by these vessels did not all reach their destination, we therefore deemed it necessary to annex a general resumé, with the statement of the general good condition of this Government.

From the India despatch of the 9th March, brought by the "Swaag," it appears that certain unfounded statements made to that Council have been credited, and that consequently the Governor has been severely censured regarding certain extravagancies which he has been supposed to have committed in the case of some passing ships. This may create suspicions, and in defence of his character the Governor submits, that he is charged with unnecessarily delaying the "Standvastigheid" for two months, when she could have been ready for sea in half that time, and that therefore he had been guilty of negligence; but though that time may have sufficed in favourable weather, it must be remembered that the ship arrived here in the worst season, so that no discharge could take place in consequence of the continual storms and bad weather, nor could any repairs be effected. This Government cannot therefore be fairly charged with dilatoriness. . . .

What was taken out of the passing ships was necessarily required here. . . . Bad and wet condition of the gunpowder. . . . The skippers declare that if left unprovided with good powder and cables, they would be unable to cope with an enemy.

Regarding the cash spent by the "Eyckelenburgh," &c, here for necessaries on the voyage to Batavia; the first had been supplied by the Company with articles unfit for use and good for nothing, but that the "Oosthuysen" had to pay when kept at Robben Island by the South-easter for sheep obtained there, and at the Cape for beans and peas; and finally that the "Eemnes" had to do the same thing at Saldanha Bay, the Governor wishes to say that regarding fresh meat, it is an

unswerving rule, based on your own orders of 8th July, 1693, that the weight of all meat and cattle sent on board is to be carefully noted down, the skippers giving a receipt accordingly in presence of two Commissioners, with a declaration that they have also been sufficiently provided with vegetables. Now as the skippers in question have given us such receipts, we can only suppose that they have acted in bad faith, and kept back the truth from you.

1696.  
—  
16th June.

The "Eyckelenburg" was well provided, and the skipper never made any complaint to the Governor. On the contrary he left quite satisfied. The skipper of the "Oosthuysen" never informed the Governor, or the late Secunde Sieur Andries de Man, that he had to pay for sheep at Robben Island, or for peas, &c., at the Cape; as, if he had done so, the matter would have been rectified. In the matter of peas and beans, as these articles only yield successfully every six or seven years, they are not supplied by the Company to the ships, but those on board buy it for themselves for use in the saloon.

In the case of the "Eemnes" spending money for refreshments in Saldanha Bay, whilst being repaired there, the Governor cannot understand how you could have considered the statement even probable, as it is well known that that ship came from home fresh and well provisioned, and after having been once more well refreshed and provided here, was sent to Saldanha Bay for repairs; so that not a single penny was spent here, unless by the skipper for luxuries, as the ship's accounts of the "Oosthuysen" and "Eemnes" sent over last year will plainly show. Moreover, the "Eemnes" could not have spent anything for refreshments in Saldanha Bay, because the Hottentots do not take money for cattle, but only tobacco. Whilst all the time it lay there no Hottentots were in the neighbourhood, but only the sailors stationed there, as will be seen from the annexed declaration of the skipper Jacob Joppe de Jongh, at the time present there.

The statements of the skippers should therefore not be believed, as by lightly passing over such unnecessary disbursements, a door is opened for uselessly spending money.

And as the letter further states that the Governor, notwithstanding the bad quality of what is supplied to the ships, allows to be sold for money that which is good, by means of persons privileged by him, and for which he is likewise severely censured; we cannot refrain from mentioning that the ships are not supplied badly and sparingly, but well and abundantly, to the full satisfaction of the commanding officers, as will be seen from their own receipts and declarations of last year, similar in character to all the other ships that called here at the time; whilst during the last 15 years the Governor supplied 206,000 more cattle than his predecessors did during the same period.

1696.  
—  
6th June.

Meat is delivered not by number, but by weight, in presence of the skippers or their mates, and of Commissioners likewise; and it is very unreasonable to suppose that the Company's slaughter cattle will always be, owing to the frequent demand, equally good and fat. But no reasonable people ever complained, and the Governor was ever ready to supply the ships' friends to the best of his ability, with what they asked.

Regarding the charge that the Governor sold what was good, for money by means of privileged persons, we can only say that it is a fiction emanating from some malicious persons, and should not be credited; for the late Lord of Mydrecht—of blessed memory—having seen and inquired into the causes of the "confusion" existing among the lessees or privileged butchers, desired, in the interests of the burghers, and especially of the Company, to make proper provision; and as no one was willing or able to undertake or carry out a butcher's contract, he appointed under contract, and reasonable conditions (here annexed), the freeman H. Husing, who is still, according to the Lord of Mydrecht's orders, entrusted with the supplies (see also Resolution of Governor and Council annexed), and sells to everyone—without distinction—publicly, and at a reasonable price for money. He is therefore obliged to supply the best meat to be had. Nor can he obtain his slaughter cattle from the Company, or by the aid of the Governor. What he kills is his own, or has been bought from others; so that it is not surprising that the best of everything can be had from him, as that would secure him the greatest profit; though, through want of fit cattle, the slaughtering (? for the burghers) often ceases for two or three months, as the Company's requirements are to be continually satisfied, and although this covered and not openly expressed insinuation ("positie") seems to contain within itself a hidden suspicion and censure of the Governor, we have no doubt that if you are sufficiently informed of the ordinary zeal and prudence of the Governor, you will not hesitate to relieve him from the burden of all these charges and injuries, and to justify him.

You also recommend us to keep cattle at Robben Island and Saldanha Bay, to be always in readiness there, as the pasturage is so good; but as the islands in the dry season have no food for the sheep, two-thirds of which consequently die on their voyage to the Cape, the Governor and Council in their despatch of 30th May, 1680, to India, in reply to the letters of 11th December, 1679, stated that to occupy Dassen Island, and keep cattle there, as well as the public lease of the same would be very injurious for the reasons fully given at the time, and that it would therefore be better to give that island to the Saldanha traders at a yearly quit-rent of 24 sheep. This, however, did not succeed, because since, by your orders it had with Robben Island been stocked with rabbits (see letters from Amsterdam, 9th May, 1656), those



animals had so multiplied, that even in the rainy season the cattle could find no pasture, and we were obliged to abandon them. The rabbits had so burrowed through everything, that finally there was not sufficient for the cattle, or for themselves even. And though in times of peace these islands might be considered suitable for breeding cattle, it would not be advisable in time of war, or when we are threatened with invasion, to leave upon them or in Saldanha Bay such quantities of cattle, by which an exhausted enemy would be refreshed, and enabled to compel the Company to abandon this place. For that reason the Governor removed from the island and sent home the sergeant placed there, because he had without the Governor's knowledge kept some sheep there, which he had sold to the vessels, as in the case of the "Oosthuysen." For the same reason, and in order to leave the enemy no advantage, the Governor removed the whole establishment, leaving only three men on Robben Island and in Saldanha Bay to look out for ships, and make the necessary reports and signals. This having been approved of by you, until further orders and in the time of peace, is naturally to be carried out, and therefore we have no doubt that the Governor's directions on the subject will be approved of by you. ....

1696.  
16th June.

Regarding some missing cargo.....and some useless oil given at Batavia instead of good olive do. to the skipper of the return ship "'s Lands Welvaren." The Batavia orders will be carefully carried out, but we will not be able to supply the 60 or 70 lasts of wheat, because not only was last year's harvest a failure in consequence of droughts, sharp colds and winds, so that hardly enough was saved for seed, but at present we also have a large garrison, and therefore cannot spare so much. Moreover, we do not know what the present harvest will yield.

Moreover, it was a great impediment in the way of promoting agriculture that the India board were pleased at different times to refuse our wheat, or not to take it at f8.10. (light money) per muid, the price paid for it here, as you desired. The consequence has been that the growers, finding that they could get no market, only sowed as much as they deemed would be required by themselves and the garrison.

Therefore, if we are not able to promote agriculture with all earnestness, and according to your orders fill the bread-rooms of the outward-bound ships with good and fresh wheat, because the latter is not received at Batavia at the prices fixed here, we will never be able, in times of need even, to supply them properly, should they send a requisition. On the other hand, we are quite sure that in the vaults and air-tight rooms invented by the Governor for the conservation of wheat, and erected in 1694, the corn can be preserved for a long time, at least for a regular and ordinary shipment. Of this we will soon give notice to the Batavia Government.

1696.

h June.

The muster rolls of this and the preceding year are annexed.

The "Noordgouw," ordered by the Chamber Zealand to remain here (see despatch 3rd June, 1695), is still waiting for orders from the Secret Commission. . . . . Joan Blesius thanks you for his permanent appointment as Fiscal.

The dispenser, Christiaan Freser, having caused some doubts regarding his administration, after the death of the secunde And. de Man, the matter was inquired into, and it was found that he had embezzled f18,565-8-12 (light money). He could not clear himself in any way, and the Court condemned him to be dismissed from office and to refund the deficit. This was done by execution, and the Company recovered its own.

The well-known Hottentot Captain Claas, mentioned in ours of the 9th May, has made it up with the Hassequa captain, "the old gentleman" (de Oude Heer), so that the Governor, at the latter's request, and because he had again faithfully behaved towards the Company, had sent him back to his own country.

. . . . .

Annexure of requisition, which is urgent.

Arrival on the 14th of the "Vryburgh" from Holland. The "Cattendyk" ready to leave," . . . . . List of annexures.

No. 9, p. 84. To the Select Committee of the Seventeen.]

"Received your letters of 28th February, 18th March, 18th May, 22nd July, and 25th ditto, with some French news, &c, regarding the armament of the enemy to injure the Company in India, and your fears that they might make an attempt on the Cape, &c. Thank God we have hitherto been left undisturbed, and done our best to make the fort as defensive as possible, and as strong as it has never been before; so that it is far from it that it has been surrounded by sand hills, as the water line is a foot above the earth. We therefore trust that you will entertain no fears on this subject.

The "Matroos," "Snoeper," and "Eickelenberg" brought your letters of 28th February and 18th March last. . . . . With the latter vessel arrived Captain Oloff Bergh and the 35 men sent to strengthen this garrison.

Arrival of the 11 ships ("Nigtevecht," &c.), see No. 1. . . . . Private signal received to notify to ships that everything was still in safety at the Cape. Arrival of the "Hennetje" with orders for the fleet, which, however, passed the Cape. . . . .

Reference made to the armament at Brest, and the presumption that, as the vessels were only provisioned for three months, no distant voyage was contemplated. The Council promises with God's help to make proper provision and do the best for the Company's interests according to oath and duty." . . . . .

(Signed) S. v. D. STRL.

No. 10, p. 92. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

1696.

"As the return fleet did not call here, we decided to answer by this English vessel, the "Express," all the letters received by us from Batavia since the departure of the last year's return ships "Spiegel" and "Huist en Duinen," and to address them to you. .... Hope expressed that the return fleet arrived safely." .... 16th June.

No. 11, p. 94. To Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Received your letter of 30th September by the "Faam." Rev. P. Kalden sworn in according to your instructions. ... Arrival of the "Hennotje" on the 8th March, and her departure for Batavia on the 26th d°."

No. 12, p. 99. To Middelburg.]

"Received your letters of 12th January and 3rd June last year. Ships affairs. The "Noordgouw" remains here awaiting your orders. ... We trust in time to hear from you that the two half leaguers wine pressed from the steen grape have given more satisfaction than the brackish article sent over by the merchant Cornelis Timmermans in the "Nieuwland." The supplies sent with the "Noordgouw" arrived in good order." .....

No. 13, p. 106. To Delft.]

"Ships affairs. ... The case sent for the Rev. P. Simond in the "Schoonderloo" has been delivered to him." .....

Nos. 14, 15, 16, p. 109. To Rotterdam, to Hoorn, to Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs.

No. 17, p. 117.]

Requisition for the Cape.

No. 18, p. 121. To Batavia.]

"Arrival of the "Swaag" on the 1st inst. behind Cape Falso in Simon's Bay with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, and in order to reconnoitre this place to find out in what condition it was. 18th June.

98.  
June.

The bookkeeper and chief mate had come over with orders from the skipper Jacob Joppe de Jongh, to do their best to return to the ship at the latest on the following afternoon, failing which it would be a signal to him that the Cape had been captured; and that he would therefore return *via* Mauritius to Batavia. The vessel was at once provided with refreshments and the emissaries were sent back in order to pass the night in a freeman's house not far from Simon's Bay near the beach, where they had first called, in order to be on board in time. The vessel arrived in Table Bay on the 8th, bringing your letters of 9th March, and the reasons why the fleet did not call. We trust that it arrived safely.... Particulars of the outward bound vessels under Com. Pronck, their long stay in England, &c. Arrival of the "Cattendyk" on the 6th, which reported that by the partisans of King James a treasonable plot had been laid against the present King of England, and that the Duke of Berry had allowed himself to be made a tool of for that purpose with some of his accomplices. The plan was to shoot the King on the road between Kensington and London, but it was revealed a short time previously by one of the conspirators. Upon that the Duke had fled, and five of his accomplices were seized. King James intended, if the plot had succeeded, at once to cross over to England with 40,000 men, who were ready at Calais and Dunkirk, in order to embark in a large number of transports for the purpose of invading that country, and recovering it for himself. Upon that, the King of England at once collected about 60 or 70 war ships (12 Dutch ones among them) from the nearest harbours and the Thames, and sent them to Calais, under Admirals Russell and Berkley and Rear-Admiral Van der Does, in order to ruin that place and the transports with a bombardment. The shooting and reverberation of this firing the skipper had heard for three consecutive days, but the result he had not been informed of, as he had been driven to sea from the Downs after parting with his anchors.

Arrival of the English ship "Express" on the 11th with orders to the English ships to proceed immediately to St. Helena to meet the convoy there.... Arrival of the "Vryburgh" on the 14th."....

List of annexures. P.S. to Mauritius.]

uly.

P.S.—With the flute "Swaag." "The vessel being ready to leave, a heavy storm arose on the night of the 9th-10th July last year in Table Bay, and the ship was thrown on shore at Salt River; we were therefore obliged to unload her, and we now send the cargo with the "Swaag." (N.B.—Copy of the above letter was sent to Batavia by the "Kattendyk" and "Vryburg," and this P.S. is addressed to Com. R. Deodati at Mauritius.) The postscript further refers to the hurricane at Mauritius and the burning of the lodge there. The first is looked upon as a visitation of Providence, and the fidelity of the Master Woodcutter is



applauded, but the fire might have been prevented, as you had information of the intention of the runaway slaves. You are therefore earnestly advised to be more careful and prudent in future, in order to prevent such mischief. The question regarding the trial and punishment of the offenders is left to the India Board for decision.

1696.  
11th July

The loss of the books by the fire is your own fault; better precautions are therefore to be taken in future.... Other books sent....

We will expect a statement of the affairs of the Island, in order to give instructions accordingly.

Not having received a reply from Holland regarding a new saw mill, we can give you no directions on the subject, as no new works are to be undertaken without the express consent of the Directors.

The frigate "Soldaat" will be sent out to sail between the Cape and Mauritius, and stationed for service here.

The Ebony and Ambergris are to be sent to Batavia with this ship, and also all the supplies discharged from the "Standvastigheid" at Mauritius for the Cape. Hitherto we have had no vessel to send for it. All perishable articles you may keep for your own use....

All deserters from the Cape, and the Frenchmen from Diego Rodrigo are, with all the papers, to be sent to Batavia, as we do not know when we will have a ship to send to you. Referring to your statement that your garrison is so small that you can do nothing for the benefit of the Company, we have to say that in these heavy war times we cannot deprive ourselves of any men; and although there is no fear of a French expedition to India, we have been ordered to be on our guard and strongly on the defensive. This we also recommend you to do.

We send you, besides the names mentioned in a former minute, J. Boudewyn v. d. Bosch, as wood cutter and wagon maker; Louis van As, ex-freeman, as master wagonmaker; Hans C. Werver, Martinus Matthysz, H. v. Nieuwrode, H. Gense, Theodoor Rosa of Bruges, Huibert J. v. Oldenzeel, Jan Hendriksz of Strasbourgh, Beuve Jansz of Amsterdam, J. Pietersz of Bergen, J. v. Laan of Utrecht; and as freemen: Barend B. Schoevaart of Delft, C. W. Ponsen, H. J. Tol, Jac. de Groot, Huybert Breda, W. Wilde, J. v. Geldren, Piet and Laurensz of Hitmore, J. Jansz of Middelburg, H. Scholt of Kesterein. As convicts: Jan de Brouwer, Christoffel Plank, W. Haan, Cl. Pietersz, Jan Jurgen of Burstel. All to be employed at hard labour without pay according to their sentences. The latter has been banished thither for life, but you must quietly let him go to earn his own living. The others are to be kept chained in couples, and particularly watched when ships arrive.

The banishment of Jean De Seine for ten years has by a



1696. further sentence of the 30th March, 1696, been prolonged for another six years.

July.

Lastly, there is Titus of Bengal, late servant of the convicted junior merchant, Willem Brand, banished by sentence at Batavia for life to Mauritius.

We trust that the freemen have recovered from the fright caused by the hurricane, and seeing new faces, will no longer desire to leave. With this vessel Wouter v. d. Putten leaves as secunde for your Island. He has been a clerk here a long while in the secretary's office, and will take the place of the late Simon v. Volkhoven.

We will await the samples of staves, Spanish soap, and black sugar, in order to decide about them. You are, however, to do your best for the Company's interests, and beforehand make a good trial, not stating more than the results will warrant. . . . .

The sugar boilers requiring repairs, and there being nothing at hand to accomplish them, you are to specify what you want, as we cannot send over anything on such loose grounds. Your requisition is complied with in the "Swaag." . . . . We consider it rather extravagant, and we therefore recommend you as before, to be more economical.

From the despatch dated 10th November, 1695, we learn that Paul Bernielle, who in 1690 left Holland for the Mascarenes in the service of Monsieur du Quène, and by "L'Hirondelle," is now at Mauritius. You are to send him on to Batavia, as his father will pay all his expenses." . . . . 11th July, 1696.

List of annexures to Mauritius.

No. 19, p. 161. To Batavia].

July.

"Ships affairs. Received supplies for 1695. This vessel (the "Swaag") despatched as soon as possible, *via* Mauritius, with the supplies sent by the "Standvastigheid" wrecked here. . . . . Commander Pronk has, to our great surprise, not yet arrived with the outward bound fleet." . . . . List of annexures.

No. 20, p. 161. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

August.

"Ships arrivals and affairs. Particulars of the wreck of the "Standvastigheid." She had been delayed here to undergo some necessary repairs, and, when ready to leave, suddenly a terrible storm from the N.W. arose, and threw her on the beach above Salt River. There seemed no possibility to refloat her, so we decided to discharge her cargo. Her voyage was therefore not only frustrated, but those of Mauritius were deprived for a long while of their supplies. Finally she was refloated on the 20th Oct.

but when the outward bound fleet, under Commander Jasper de Leeuw, arrived, the Broad Council decided that it was impossible to repair her here (see our Resolution of 21st December), and that she should be broken up. We resolved, however, to refer the matter to Batavia, and tarry with the breaking up until orders from India on the subject had been received. The men were sent on to Batavia, whilst the third officer and six men remained in charge of her.

Since then have arrived, the "Matroos," Eyckelenburg," "Snoeper," &c. On the 9th April the "Matroos" was chased by two French frigates, and was attacked by one of them. After some fighting, the foretopsail of the enemy came down, and as night fell in the "Matroos" was enabled to escape. Its rigging was badly cut up, and it took the whole night for repairs. On the 10th she was again followed by the two French ships, but, by taking a contrary course during the night, escaped. . . . .

Arrival of the 11 ships under Jasper de Leeuw. The possibility of their being an enemy; the precautions taken. (See despatch No. 1). They brought 228 dead and 678 sick. Steps taken to recover the sick and refresh the vessels, which cannot leave as soon as wished, and are further delayed by heavy S.E. winds. On the 6th the "Sandlooper" and "Carthago" set sail. . . . . The "Noordgouw" remained here as ordered. . . . The taking of Namur mentioned also. . . . The loss of the boat's crew of the "Nieuwland." . . .

The officers of the English ships "Falcon," "Success," "American Merchant" and "Nassauw," informed us of the bad condition of the trade of the French in Bengal and their ruined condition; principally consisting in this—that they are obliged to serve the Armenians for a commission, and to be assisted by them with money and goods; that they had also given some of their own men into the service of the Armenians, and that the others had deserted to us and to other nations; that their ships were perishing, and that they were doing their best to sell their goods. Four of our own ships lying before the River Houghly, a mile from the Ganges, had observed two of theirs, the one named "Galjart" and the other "Quel," under Monsieur Monyk en Fachet. Their men had been driven from Siam, and had gone to Surat, where their traffic was likewise of no importance. The captain of the "Nassouw" likewise reported that the Arabs had with seven ships surprised the town Congo on the Persian coast, plundered it, and made a booty of £150,000 sterling. That having departed thence, they had encountered in the Persian Gulf an Armenian ship and taken it. Its value was considered to be £90,000. Proceeding further along the Malabar coast they had met a French ship, which they summoned to surrender, but, the captain refusing, a battle ensued, and though the captain was killed, the Arabs had to desist, and the vessel finally reached Goa, where it was still lying.

1696.

1st August

1696.  
1st August.

..... The destruction caused by the Mogul on the coast. (See preceding despatches). The affair of the "Charming Mary." (See preceding despatches). But as this Captain Glover, and especially the sailors, to our surprise—for they stated that they had been captured—were prodigally lavish in buying refreshments and merchandize, and paying with Spanish dollars and other coin, but mostly with Lion dollars (Zealand money), we could not help thinking that they, and those of the ship which had lost its foremast, and was proceeding *via* St. Helena and New York, were all pirates together.

News brought by the English ship "Resolution." Arrival of the Danish ship "Prince Charles." The miserable condition of Mauritius—the hurricane and fire. The value of the casks and soap made at Mauritius. The necessity of providing the Cape with a fast sailing vessel of 100 or 120 feet long, to sail to Mauritius and Madagascar, and obtain slaves at the latter place. It would also be serviceable in time of war, and for cruising off the coast to reconnoitre and assist vessels in distress. It could also convey ebony from Mauritius to the Cape.... Mauritius affairs.....

Letters received from Holland dated 24th March, 14th July, &c. The reply (see preceding despatches). Masts, &c., wanted.. The road to Houtbay. The new buildings..... The good state of the fort.... The delay in criminal cases, mainly owing to fiscal Magister Cornelis Joan Simons. Grain.—Although the harvest last year turned out bad in various places and from different causes, the cultivation has so extended that we trust that we will henceforth have enough annually, whilst already our stores are filled for almost a whole year. This provision will be made from year to year, that we may never be without any. This can now also be more easily done, as the Batavia Government, preferring Surat to Cape corn, have declined to receive any more of the latter (see our letter of 4th April last year). As a good many Company's servants are employed in growing corn, and might be used for other purposes, the Governor has purposed to give it up, and leave it to the freemen, but he does not see that any profits will accrue to the Company from the sale of the present corn lands, as all the lands required by colonists have hitherto been given them for nothing, but he will nevertheless try, as ordered, to get rid of them from time to time on the most favourable terms.

But this can hardly be done in the case of the Company's vineyards at Rondebosch, as by the mismanagement of the late merchant Cornelis Timmermans, the vines are for the greater part in danger of perishing, because of the large quantity of manure thrown almost a foot thick round each one; for the ground, because of its hotness, will not bear too much manure, which forces the vineyards much too soon, and develops the husk before the time (doppen uit te jagen). On the other hand, Rustenburg produces



the best vegetables, which are indispensable for the ships. Moreover, it cannot be spared, as it is used for rearing young trees, which are annually distributed among the freemen for planting, and the formation of forests and other plantations; especially also because the garden in Table Valley is saltish and brackish, and very much exposed to the S.E. wind, so that it follows that the trees and vegetables do not prosper there. We therefore trust that the Directors may decide to keep up the cultivation there. It would in our opinion likewise not be expedient to abolish the breeding of stock and its barter from the natives, and leave that trade free to the burghers. The barter with the more distant Hottentots should be maintained, especially with the Hessequas, as the most powerful of that class of natives, for if this trade, which costs the Company but little in trifles—arrack, tobacco, beads, &c.—were surrendered to the burghers, it might follow that, through want of cattle to supply the passing ships, great inconvenience might be caused, as may be seen in the case of the privileged butchers here, who, through want of slaughterable cattle, are almost half the time unable to supply the public and the garrison. On the other hand, we would be able at all times to provide the ships, as we have done hitherto. And although it may be granted that the colonists and the nearest Hottentots are at present fairly supplied with cattle, from which in course of time the Company may derive the benefit, at present they are still unable to undertake a regular supply, because by the long continuous droughts the thin grass growing on the sandy and rocky mountains have been so parched up and destroyed that hardly anything green is seen on the fields, so that it sometimes happens that much cattle die from famine. The far distant Hottentots, on the other hand, have for the preservation of their cattle the whole country at their disposal, and often proceed as far as 100 (Dutch) miles inland. This the colonists cannot very well do, much less the Company, whose servants would be scattered too much, whilst the garrison would be bereft of men. In war time this would not be expedient. It is therefore not surprising that the meat supplied to the ships is not often so fat and fine, as it would be when the season is wet and makes the grass grow. You will therefore understand how injurious it would be to abandon the cattle trade, which can be maintained at little cost. On the other hand, if the free trade were permitted to the colonists, they would in self-interest not only make cattle dear, but also tempt the Hottentots to put a higher price on their animals. This would cause that the Company, which requires a large quantity of meat annually, would have to pay a large amount. Therefore, considering all this, we have no doubt that you will agree with us, that the Company should not let the cattle barter slip out of its hands.

The growers more and more pay careful attention to the cultivation and preparation of wine, which is continually being made

1696.

—  
1st August.

1896.

1st August.

more tastefully, and is before receipt in the vaults examined and approved of by commissioners.

The making of brandy and vinegar has hitherto not yet been properly taken in hand, as the grapes are fine one year and bad the next, but especially because the wines are not yet produced in such quantities, that the growers do not know what to do with the surplus. As soon as a greater quantity is produced, this may be taken in hand; but then you should send a competent and authorized distiller hither, for, if everyone were allowed to distil, smuggling would be encouraged, and the revenue ruined. The brandy lease, already realising f16,000, would, under proper management, realise much more if brandy could be regularly had; at present it cannot be had for the greater part of the year.

According to your orders of 14th July, we at once had some biscuits baked, and sent over by the ship ("Roskam") 12 half-aums as a sample, so that, should it prove a success, you may, as you intend, supply the fleet from the Cape to Holland with bread instead of rice. This may in time, when agriculture is more advanced, be carried out, but cannot at present be done, as the number of corn growers is still small, and the annual crops are so uncertain. No dependence can therefore be placed on this, or on a sufficient supply of corn growers, or on the prospect that by the industry of the latter more corn will annually be brought to the Company's stores, so that a good supply may be on hand to meet the wants caused by a bad harvest.

The causes of the great mortality on the outward bound ships are explained. (See preceding despatches). Better diet, &c. The men to have beer brewed in autumn, instead of fresh beer, which turns sour at sea; also two pork and one meat day on board weekly. The ships proceeding *via* Shetland to be allowed to call at St. Jago, or another of the Salt Islands, and south of the line at Feston de Aemica, Marten Vaz, Diego Rodrigues, or other islands. We have found that ships, which have called on the way at any of those places, arrived without any dead, whilst those that did not, came full of them.

Regarding the distillation of fresh from salt water. (See preceding despatches).

The particular affairs of this Government.

Arrival of Captain O. Bergh and his 35 men. (See preceding despatches). As the freemen of Drakenstein had increased so much in numbers, we resolved, on the 3rd May last, to fill up the vacancies at Stellenbosch, and create a new infantry corps at Drakenstein, and, for further security of the settlement, to notify to the Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein (see our letter of the 7th) as soon as possible to send to the Castle 80 infantry and 20 cavalry to mount guard there; and be relieved every fortnight, during these rumours about the French. Until the 12th September this was done by them in conjunction with the Cape

burghers; but as we have every reason to believe that the enemy has abandoned all designs on the Cape, even if he had any, and as the burghers are suffering great loss and inconvenience by being under arms, we have, at their urgent request, dismissed them, with admonition (see our Resolution of 12th September), to be ready again whenever called upon.

1696.  
—  
1st August.

Robben Island has been cleared of everything, and a vessel anchored to the north of it to signalize, should an enemy appear in sight (or three or four ships together).

According to your letters of 27th August, 1694, the "Dregterland" brought Rutgert Mensing, and family, to set up as a free brewer here, and we have given him 30 morgen of land named Papenboom, about 1½ hours distant from the Castle, above the Liesbeek River, near to the "Schoor"—a place, according to his own statement, provided with the finest and best water for his purpose. We have given him the boilers, and further assisted him in every way. He will soon be ready to commence. But as we have not been told by you or Mensing to what degree he is to brew, and at what price he is to sell, or whether by wholesale or retail, we submit that, should he be allowed to do the latter, the revenue would lose £2,000—the amount lately paid for the lease by Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwyk; whilst it would also be contrary to the despatches of 8th July, 1693, which say that brewing is allowed to everyone, excepting innkeepers and retailers. What the latter buy might be slightly taxed, so that the £2,000 might be recovered in that way.

It would also be prejudicial to the European beer lease, which realised on the 31st December last £4,870, and to the excise on brandy and Cape wines, whose lease may be expected at once to collapse. It would also be absurd to permit the brewer also to be a retailer, as the two trades are quite distinct at home, in order to prevent all smuggling. Moreover, many large families support themselves with the sale of sugar beer, and would be ruined, and fall on the parish; so that it would not be inexpedient, in order to maintain the leases intact, and protect the living of those making sugar beer, that your orders on this subject may be sent out for our guidance, and also the price at which we are to reckon the boilers, which weigh 1,190 and 972 lbs. respectively.

The hop plants brought by him, to be planted according to your orders of 27th August, 1694, were mostly rotten. Mensing not knowing anything about their cultivation, the rest were given to the chief gardeners at Rustenburgh and in Table Valley, to be planted there; some were also given to freemen at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, but nothing came of them. Mensing did not bring any seed, so we trust annually to be supplied with hops by you.

Agriculture is carefully and zealously minded by the freemen, but this year the harvest was such a failure, that the majority

96. hardly won as much as they had sown. The causes are continuous droughts, bleak South-easters, and insects. The seasons are altering to that extent, that where in former years we had abundant rains, which never are unwelcome on these dry lands, at present we have only continual heat, depriving the growing corn of its strength and preventing it from producing its ears. The vines also around the Castle and at Rondebosch are eaten by a large kind of locust, whose like has never been seen here before. However, they still produced 10 leaguers of fine wine, two of which we send you. The vineyards at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein have done well.

August,

*In order to have a more abundant supply of vegetables, and that one or more squares in the gardens may lie fallow for a year, we decided to convert the pasture lands adjoining the garden into a kitchen garden. Everything thrives well in the same.*

The new hall (kat) having been completed in the Governor's house, the first sermon was preached in it on the 22nd May, (Whitsunday, 1695) and regular services have been held in it ever since.

The building of the new hospital so much required, awaits your orders.

For the rest, only repairs have been made. The houses of the Company, and the Fort, which were much injured by the storm of 10th July last year, have been put in order again. The old sheep shed below the Lion fell in, killing 36 sheep, and a new one was built.

The new Plantations.—The Burgher councillors of the Cape and the Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein have not only been impressed by the Governor during his stay here, with the necessity of planting oak forests and other timber, but from time to time the Governor earnestly advised them to do so, that in course of time this growing colony may not be left in want of fuel or timber. In order to promote this good work the Governor had before this pointed out to the Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein a good piece of ground, but in spite of this neither Burgher councillors nor Heemraden have done anything as yet; to say nothing of the fact that by the development of the colony, the building of houses, the repairs of ships, and especially the large consumption of fuel, the supply of the latter might soon fail, as it will have to be conveyed from a long distance inland at heavy expense, so that the ordinary burgher will not be able to pay the price, which is already 7 or 8 guldens for a load. The Governor therefore decided by Resolution of 2nd November, 1695, to order the Burgher councillors at once to commence tree planting, whilst a suitable place was at the same time given them behind the "Wijnberg," called the "Wolvengat," for that purpose, with powers to order all the inhabitants to give a boy each for commencing operations; and should they delay any longer, or refuse,



the Governor would have the work done at their cost. In consequence of this order already 3,000 young oaks have been planted, and annually more plots will be covered.

1696.  
—  
1st August

**More Oak Plantations.**—Some thousands of young oaks have also been planted in the Company's forests, and this work is still going on, although the best season for the purpose is June and July—the oaks commencing to bud in August.

**Muster of the Garrison.**—This took place on the 1st July (India custom), and the garrison was found to consist of 718 men. The "Swarte Leeuw" 110, the "Noordgouw" 54, and the "Swaag" 47. Those of the "Swarte Leeuw" are all convalescents, awaiting an opportunity to be sent away. Better firearms required—flint-locks instead of fusees.

**The money chests of the "Dageraad."**—As it was found impossible to recover the remaining money chests of this vessel, wrecked below Robben Island, as the water is so seldom still, and the rocks are so covered with green and dirty sea weed, to say nothing of the high waves; and as the broken pieces of the money chests washed up, promised nothing favourable, we resolved on the 5th July last to recall to the Cape the 3rd officer of that ship left there, and send him on to Batavia.

We would like to hear from you what we are to do with the men drafted from different ships, in order to strengthen this garrison, according to your letter of 9th May last.

The deserters to Holland in 1694, sent back by you, have been released by us, and restored to their old position, in consideration of the long voyage, and their having been in irons for a whole year.

All the moth-eaten articles publicly sold; also 38 young horses of the Company. The whole realized f2,383.10 light money.

**Earthquake.**—In the evening of the 4th September, between 7 and 8, the weather being clear and calm, without a breath of wind, a heavy earthquake was felt, which created a loud noise in the foundations of the earth, as if it were a passing roll of thunder. It lasted so long that 100 might have been counted. The natives, having been questioned by us on the subject, declared that they had never before heard or felt anything of the kind. About five years ago we, however, felt a slight shock.

**A Comet.**—On the 30th October following, about 3 a.m., a comet appeared in the sky, with its head to the S.S.E., having a pale broad tail sloping upwards. It remained in that form fully three weeks.

The new signals. . . .

The arrival of Rev. P. Kalden, and departure of Rev. H. v. Loon; temporary stay here of Rev. Poolman. (See preceding despatch.) . . . .

As the roads in the country were made unsafe by fugitives condemned to death for murder, and other criminals, armed and



1696.  
—  
1st August.

unarmed, and many were inconvenienced by them, and as hitherto none could be captured, in spite of the rewards offered, and as they had even gone so far as beyond the mountains, to barter cattle from the Hottentots and sell it to the freemen for a small sum, who for that reason would not inform against, but sheltered them; it was decided, for the public security and the maintenance of justice (see our Resolution of 4th February and Placcaat of 13th d<sup>o</sup>) to declare such fugitives deserters, savage exiles and outlaws, and offer a reward of Rds 100 when anyone was captured alive; and Rds 50 when dead; and also Rds 50 for the lesser malefactors (the names all given.)

Burgher Guard.—In order to prevent thefts, fights, murders, and other irregularities at night and unseasonable hours in the Town and about the Castle, the burghers of the Cape district have been ordered to appoint a burgher watch, divided into six companies, so that each will consist of 30 men, who shall every afternoon at 4 o'clock come together at their station near the "Bazar" and mount guard until the morning. This has been done since the 1st April, and the men patrol the whole town and give the countersign to the military when they meet. This countersign is received every evening from the Governor by means of a burgher officer. Captain Claas reported to the Governor that he had among his cattle nine strange animals which the French or Walloons had obtained beyond the mountains, and that that nation so pushed their barter with the Hottentots that they already had more cattle than the Company, and that this was done not only by the Walloons, but that also many evil disposed of our people at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, ignoring the placaten and the penalties attached, were guilty of these offences. Forming themselves for the purpose into a company, and taking a large quantity of tobacco, &c., with them, professing to be servants of the Company, and abusing the name of the Governor, they as much as compelled by threats the Hottentots to barter, should the latter feel disinclined to do so. Now, in order to prevent this forbidden trade and its mischievous results, we decided, in addition to the reward already fixed (Rds 60), to offer an informer a third of the cattle seized, the remainder to revert to the Company; also that the said Claas shall keep the nine cattle for his honesty. He was further presented with some tobacco, flour, rice, &c. (see Resolution of 17th January and 9th February).

Governor gives Cattle to the Cape Hottentots.—Doing his best to live at peace with the natives, who being mostly poor and without cattle, the Governor has from time to time given them cattle, so that at present they are again fairly provided. In that way the Company may again in course of time be benefited. The Governor has consequently gained their high esteem, and they not only consult him in all their disputes, but also when a captain

is to be appointed in the place of one deceased. This they do of their own accord; nor will they leave before the Governor has complied, as appeared lately on the 30th March, when the son of a deceased captain was appointed to succeed his father, and who travelled all the way to the Cape to obtain the Governor's approval. The latter having given it, named the new captain Hasdrubal, and gave him a stick with a brass knob, on which the Company's crest and name were engraved. With that all left satisfied.

1696.  
—  
1st August.

In order to obtain a supply of cattle for the ships in time, the Ensign Isaac Schryver was sent on the 11th October to the Hottentots with 24 men to barter some. He brought back 276 cattle and 433 sheep. On the 21st October he visited the Hessequas with 22 men, and brought back 230 sheep and 340 cattle, so that the Company had on the 31st December: Cattle, 1,571; sheep, 5,429; goats, 725; horses, 154. At Hottentots Holland, 30 muids of wheat were sown and 180 reaped. The census for the whole Colony is as follows: Men, 428; women, 202; sons, 253; daughters, 238; men servants, 78; slaves, 322; females, 72; boys, 39; girls, 24; horses, 437; oxen, 2,622; cows, 1,809; calves, 1,304; heifers, 706; sheep, 47,025; pigs, 539; goats, 2; vines, 1,216,920; wheat, sown 591½ muids, reaped 3,410 muids; barley, sown 10 muids, reaped 103 muids; rye, sown 88 muids, reaped 526 muids; side-arms, 510; firelocks, 628; pistols, 158. (See Rolls.) The revenue realised f36,910; or for tobacco, f930; European beer and wine, f4,870; brandy and arrack, f16,150; Cape wine, f14,960; or f2,990 more than last year, exclusive of f2,000 for Cape beer leased by T. v. Schalkwyk and f520 for oil and vinegar, but which have been abolished by Company's orders of 27th August, 1694. We trust that this increase will continue, the sum is already so high that the Cape expenses have been materially reduced.

The expenses were: For rations, f44,556·2·4; general expenses, f26,076·15·8; Hospital, f7,981·7·14; ships' expenses, f54,673·4·4; garrison book, f54,804·13·14; ships' pay, f5,884·9; Governor's table, f1,682·16·8; grants, f1,252·14·12—total, f196,912·4, so that the real profits show an advance (all losses deducted) of f33,528·4·6. (See books.)

Want of Brandy.—Necessary not to curtail our requisition.

Our ordinary requisition.

The bookkeeper Christian Freser (see preceding despatches).

Ships arrivals. The "Faam" left for Batavia on 12th May. Adventures of the "Veenmol" and "Kattendyk." Arrival of the English ship "Express" (see preceding despatches). The return fleet passed the Cape. News brought by the "Swaag," dated 9th March. The malicious reports of some skippers replied to by the "Express." The reason why the "Standvastigheid" was delayed here so long. The landing of articles required from

the ships, necessary and according to orders—also powder and cables. Regarding the cash spent by the “Eyckelenburg,” &c. (see preceding despatches). The inexpediency of putting cattle on Robben Island, &c. (see preceding despatches). . . . . The reason why no wheat can at present be sent to Batavia (see preceding despatches). Unless Batavia receives the wheat at the price paid for it here, f8.10, we shall never be in a proper condition to supply it, in case of need (see preceding despatches).

The muster rolls. . . . The “Noordgouw.” . . . . Despatch of the “Swaag” to Mauritius and Batavia (see preceding despatches). . . . .

Arrival of the “Roskam” from Colombo to Holland. Its very rough voyage. Arrived on the 21st July, with letters from Colombo, dated 16th April: the arrival of the French ships at Goa, &c. . . . . (see preceding despatches). Preparations made at Malacca to receive them. . . .

The following have drawn bills on Holland:—Fiscal J. Blesius, and Albert Coopman (sick visitor). Arrival of Commander Pronk with his 10 ships. They had remained at Portsmouth from the 22nd December to 3rd April. Had seen two of the enemy in the Channel. They brought 188 dead and 589 sick. Mostly all in fact were weak and ailing. Their teeth were so loose that they could not bite biscuit or old food. The Commodore being ill and lame, he was carried on shore, and placed in the house of the late Secunde A. de Man. Everything done to restore the sick. Received your despatches of 27th December, 1695, by these ships, informing us that the “Soldaat” would be sent to serve here; that only sailors would be on board, and that the surplus number was to be sent to Batavia.

Regarding the new equipment of the French—the four war ships sent to India—we can only reply that we are in a proper state of defence against the enemy, and that we will on all occasions, with God’s help, show that the interests of the Company, and the welfare of the colonists, are deeply cherished by us, and we beg that you will not doubt this.

Regarding some sweet oil. . . .

Of the 12 kegs of bread, and two leaguers young Cape wine, we send you as a sample, six kegs and one leaguer for Amsterdam, and the same quantity for Zealand. The “Noordgouw” will remain here: gratitude expressed for the supplies sent. . . .

The Fiscal has been ordered according to your wishes, expressed in your despatch of 10th November, to prevent as much as possible the firing of salutes (see that despatch sent by the “Roskam”).

No. 21, p. 283. To the Committee of the Seventeen.]

“Received your letters of 28th February, 18th March, 18th May, 22nd and 25th July, and some newspapers, which chiefly treat of

the French armament against the Company in India, and its probable designs on this residency. Thank God we have hitherto been free from the violence of the enemy, keep careful watch, and have the fort in such a state of defence as it has never been in before. It has not been covered with sand hills—the water-line is a foot above ground, and therefore you need not be anxious.” (N.B.)—The rest of this despatch is but a repetition of what has been said in the preceding ones.

1696.  
—  
1st August.

No. 22, p. 292. To Advocate P. v. Dam.]

Ships affairs. 1st August.

No. 23, p. 294. To Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. Contents embodied in previous despatches. 1st August.

No. 24-28, p. 301. To Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.		August 1st.
To Delft.	Ships affairs.	August 1st.
To Rotterdam.	Do.	do.
To Hoorn.	Do.	do.
To Enckhuysen.	Do.	do.

No. 29, p. 320.]

List of annexures to the above despatches of August the first. 5th August.  
No. 6.—Roll of the freemen of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, as they were on the 31st December, 1695.  
No. 8.—Roll of the freemen not yet settled.  
Nos. 61, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89.  
Journals and ledgers of the Freebooks (Vryboeken).

No. 30, p. 335.]

Requisition for the Cape. General. 26th July.

No. 31, p. 343.]

Requisition for the Cape. Medicines. 2 August.

No. 32, p. 347.]

List of persons permitted to draw their pay in Holland :—Joan Blesius, Fiscal ; Adriaan Janaz of Amsterdam, arquebusier here ; Nic. Pfeiffer, corporal here ; Pieter Robbertsz of Neustadt, sergeant, and now freeman ; Pierre Lormel of Dieppe, soldier ; Jean Troljaart of Valenciennes, soldier ; Paulus Roux d'Orange, reader in the French church of Drakenstein ; Pieter Louwrensz of Hitmore, ex-sailor, now freeman ; Governor S. van der Stel ; Mrs. Gertruida Lubberiuk, widow of the late Cornelis Pietersz Linnes, Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein (the money to be paid to Margaretha Geertruida Lindenhovius, the widow Tas) ; the Rev. P. Simons, Guillian Lorree of Nantes, freeman ; Hendrik Neef of Bosholm, soldier.

No. 33, p. 365. To Batavia.]

st. Ships and business affairs.

No. 34-36, p. 371. To Batavia.]

Ships affairs, &c.

No. 34, dated 20th August ; No. 35, d<sup>o</sup> ; No. 36, d<sup>o</sup>.

No. 37, p. 375.]

Petition for the Cape sent to Batavia, 20th August, 1696.

No. 38, p. 379.]

Petition for medicines.

No. 39, p. 383. List of papers despatched to Batavia.]

No. 40, p. 386. To Colombo.]

st. "Ships affairs. Received by the "Roskam" yours of 16th April last, with information of the six French ships. Will look out next year for the Tutuoorin asses, already awaiting an opportunity for shipment at Galle. The reason why no corn can be sent over. (See preceding despatches).

It is true that it has never appeared to us why the Cingalese Titampauwee has been banished hither; but on his humble petition to Commander Rykloff van Goens, jun., he received his pardon, though he delayed his departure. Afterwards, in a drunken state, he again applied to Commander H. A. van Reede, who did not think the request worth considering, but, on the contrary, ordered the Governor to keep him here three years longer as a punishment for being drunk. Many years have passed since, and he is now very old, and we therefore believe that we were justified in granting him his release". . . . .

1696.

20th August

N.B.—The rest will be found in preceding despatches.

No. 41, p. 397. To Galle.]

Ships affairs.

20th August

No. 42, p. 400. To Surat.]

"Ships affairs, &c. . . . The cultivation of indigo here has not been a success, and we have sent some seeds, with the instructions, to Mauritius, that another attempt may be made there". . . . .

20th August

No. 43, p. 464. To Nagapatam.]

Ships affairs. Failure of indigo cultivation here. Replies to the news concerning the war between the Mogul and others. Hope expressed that one party may win, in order that the affairs of the Company may have better progress. . . . List of annexures and requisition forwarded to Ceylon.

20th August

No. 44, p. 415. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs, &c. Arrival on the 3rd — 8th September of the hooker "Nyptang," the frigate "Geelvink," and galiot "Wesel," bringing your letters of 16th March, and those from Amsterdam of 23rd and 26th April, which informed us of their destination. Besides refreshing the men, and giving them for the voyage what they required, and also, as interpreters, three black convicts well acquainted with various languages, *e.g.*, Aje of Clompong speaks Malay, Lampender, Bima, Sambauwe, Tambora, Taey, Sanger, Macassar, Javanese, Portuguese and Dutch; Moegadua of Macassar speaks Macassar, Boni, Malay, and Javanese, Goenouw Amboinese, Portuguese and Dutch; Jongman of Bali speaks Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Portuguese and Dutch. . . According

19th October

1896. to your letters of 16th March, we shall do our best to provide the  
 19th October. ships with what they require, and trust, by God's rich blessing, to  
 have more abundance next year, as the corn grows luxuriantly  
 and promises a rich harvest. . . .

The "Nyptang" had from the 12th August to the 16th cruised off Tristan da Cunha, but storms and mists prevented them from calling. They decided therefore to go on. But the commodore stated that on the 17th he found the group to consist of three islands, and that he anchored on the east side of the smallest in 34 fathoms black sandy soil. No landing was then possible on account of the surf. On the 19th he attempted it himself, and rowing along shore he finally discovered a cave in the mountain looking like a ruined city gate, into which the waves rushed. He backed the sloop into that gap, and landed without danger. He found it to be a bare island, producing a little long grass and some unknown herbs. Because of its steep rocks, covered at the top with trees, it appeared inaccessible, so that there were no means of getting any fuel thence, none growing low down. Fresh water runs down the mountain in many rivulets, and collects below in pools of the depth of a leaguer, thence it runs again towards the beach. On the island are large numbers of penguins and other birds, which can be caught by the hand. The sea around is full of fish, among them multitudes of whales. Navigation between the islands is safe, as there are no rocks or banks. The further exploration of the islands should take place in summer, and the more so, as our journal will show that we had the same damp weather at the Cape from the 18th to the 20th August, with W. winds. For the reasons given, the other islands could not be visited. . . . Death of the skipper of the gaiot and mate of the hooker. The vacancies filled up. . . . . Arrival on 28th September and 1st and 14th October of the English ships "Doreil," "Charles II.," "Scepter," and "Chamber" from Portsmouth, and on the 11th October of the "Mary" from Madras. They brought 121 dead and 118 sick. Three are destined for Surat, and two for Madras. The captains, not being accustomed to have so many dead and sick, are much surprised, and ascribed the causes to old food and camp sickness, which the soldiers had on them when they came on board. The captain of the "Mary" (Hais) was obliged to call at Madagascar, and lay 17 or 18 days in St. Augustin Bay. He reported that six brigantines were cruising as pirates on the Red Sea, taking their booty to the Bermudas and the Spanish West Indies, using St. Augustin Bay as their refreshment place. The sailors reported likewise that among the natives there a large quantity of Lion dollars was in circulation, which makes us fear that the "Ridderschap" has been taken by those pirates. We have also been told that the mining engineer, Frederick Werlinkhof, formerly in your service on the West Coast (of Sumatra), has been employed as mining engineer by the English India Com-

pany, at a monthly salary of f140, and proceeds to Atchin in one of these ships. We sold to Captain Hais for f396.15 two old top-sails of the "Standvastigheid" very much rat eaten, as he begged hard, and professed that he could not leave without them. 1696. — 19th October

As you have in your despatch of 10th November last decided to let the "Soldaat" remain here, and we are at present much in want of slaves, we have decided to send her to Madagascar for that purpose; the more so, as the "Noordgouw" is to remain here for some time. . . . .

Arrival on the 16th October of the "Vosmaer" in a most helpless condition. Out of 225 she had lost 94 men; the rest, excepting four, were all sick and weak, including skipper Landsheer. . . . . Arrival of the "Berkel" in Saldanha Bay on the 14th." . . . .

No. 45, p. 433. To Saldanha Bay.]

(To the officers of the "Berkel") urging them to make for 21st October; Table Bay as soon as possible.

No. 46, p. 435. To Batavia.]

"Ships arrival. The "Nyptang" and consort (see preceding 22nd October despatch). One of the convicts sent with the expedition to the Southland, viz., Jongman of Bali, has entreated us to ask you to let him return to the Cape, as he has a wife and children here, and when liberated will be able to support himself." . . .

List of annexures:

No. 2. A letter written in Latin by the Governor to the king of Magelagie, dated 31st October, 1696. "Illustri regi sive præpotenti Domino atque Principi Insulæ Madagascar salutem plurimam." (See below).

No. 47. To the King of Madagascar. Latin.]

No. 48, p. 450. To the King of Madagascar. Dutch.

"You will be able to gather how much the Directors of the 31st October. Company regard the friendship of your Majesty, from this expedition now sent, and from many other preceding letters. We request you, when this ship arrives, to assist the merchant and skipper with good advice, and permit them to buy a number of slaves; also to see that their strength, age and sex be properly notified, that we may not, as has often happened, receive women



1696. instead of men. What the skipper and merchant may do, we  
 31st October. shall confirm, promising that the good-treatment received by them  
 from you will be properly and gratefully acknowledged by the  
 Directors." . . . . Signed S. v. d. Stel.

No. 49, p. 454.]

31st October. Open letter to all the grandees of Madagascar, informing them  
 of the equipment of the "Soldaat" for obtaining slaves there,  
 and introducing Skipper Holm to them, that he may be kindly  
 received, properly treated, and allowed to call at, and freely to  
 trade in all the ports. . . . .

No. 50, p. 456. To Saldanha Bay.]

3rd Nov. (To the officers of the "Huis te Duinen.") "Ship arrived with  
 44 dead. The "Amy" sent with 12 sheep, water and fuel. A  
 corporal and six men sent overland with a roll of tobacco and  
 some beads to barter fat sheep from the neighbouring Hottentots  
 for your refreshment. They are to return with you and do  
 service on board."

No. 51, p. 458. To Colombo.]

14th Nov. Despatch of the "Berkel" thither. . . .  
 List of annexures.

No. 52, p. 461. To Ensign Isaac Schryver.]

13th Dec. "We have decided to send you as a reinforcement Sergeant  
 Louwrens Henget, 10 men and 20 burghers from Stellenbosch, in  
 order at once to proceed to the Grigiqua Hottentots, and in every  
 friendly way possible, and in the form of barter or trade, obtain  
 from them all the deserted Company's and freemen's slaves, who,  
 as the two Hottentots now sent to you, report, are harboured by  
 them. Should you fail in this, you are to do your best in the  
 easiest manner possible, but without shedding blood, to seize one  
 of their captains and some of their wives and children as hostages,  
 with the promise, that as soon as the slaves are given up, the  
 hostages will be released. We also send back to you the two  
 Hottentots to be further examined by you: should they have  
 done wrong they are to be delivered to Gounema to be punished  
 if they belong to him."

No. 53, p. 463. To Batavia.]

"Reply to letter of 9th March received by the "Swaag." The Governor explains the reason why the "Standvastigheid" was delayed, and refers to the impartial report of Commodore Pronk. . . . The sums supposed to have been spent by the Eyckelenburg, &c,—the whole affair again gone into. (See preceding despatches). The pastures on Robben and Dassen Islands. (See d<sup>o</sup>). . . . Received the sentences passed against the officers of Mauritius, Lamotius, Steen and Ovaar. . . .

We shall take care that henceforth marginals are attached to our despatches. . . . The impossibility of supplying Batavia this year with wheat, the harvest having been a failure. A great hindrance is also caused in the growth of wheat by your frequent refusals to receive any, and your Resolution not to pay more than f8:10, light money per muid, for the growers finding that neither they nor the Company can secure a market, have almost left off sowing, and only put enough seed into the ground for their own supply and that of the garrison: the lands they leave for pastures or use for gardens.

Agriculture should be earnestly taken in hand here, otherwise we shall not be able to supply the ships as the Directors desire, or comply with your requisitions, although we are fully convinced that corn can be well preserved for many years in the vaults invented by the Governor, and so kept for transmission to Batavia: a beginning having already been made in 1694.

The return fleet did not call.

Gratitude expressed for the supplies sent.

The case of Mrs. Grisella Mostert, widow Vlasvath against her father-in-law.

No earlier opportunity to Batavia. The "Nyptang," &c., left on the 29th October. . . . Arrival of the "Vosmaer" and "Huis te Duinen."

The "Soldaat" despatched to Madagascar.

Departure of the English ships "Dariel," &c. Arrival of the interloper "Rebecca" on the 2nd November *via* Cadiz, destined as it stated for Bengal, Ceylon or Batavia.

The five first mentioned English ships, in spite of our increasing watchfulness, cleverly managed to carry off 12 Company's servants, and six convicts, also two men of the "Geelvink." The Captains, when the Governor urged them to deliver up the fugitives, swore the heaviest oaths that they did not have the men; but the presumption is strong against them, so not one of the deserters has been discovered here. We therefore communicate this matter to you.

According to your instructions of 9th March, the Mardyker Jan de Sousa is sent back to Batavia. . . .

1696. The "Huis te Duinen" takes 40lb. Flor. Rosarum and one  
 15th Dec. half-aum Rose Water—total f60." . . .  
 List of annexures.

## 1697.

1697. No. 54, p. 503. To Batavia.]

20th January. "Arrival on the 3rd inst. of the "Veenmol" *via* Acra on the Gold Coast and Cape Lopez, where sweet water and fuel were easily obtainable. At Acra the Commander, Frans Pietersz, twice refused them water though he was plentifully provided, and referred them to the Danish fort. He only sold them six pigs (? firkins of water) for 84 reals; the Danish commander received them much better, he gave them 20 firkins for 18 reals in payment for the negroes and the canoes lying in the surf, and managed by the former; also for a canoe smashed in the surf. The vessel supplied with fresh stores, her own being bad. . . .

Arrival on 22nd December last of the Danish ship "Prince Frederik" from Tranquebar; on the 28th the English return ship "America" *via* Galle; on the 4th inst. the English inter-loper "Scherbera," destined to Bengal. On the 11th the brigantine "Loyal Russell" from Barbadoes to Madagascar for slaves; on the 9th the English war-ships "Windsor," "Tiger," "Advice," and "Vulture," the latter a fire-ship, all destined to St. Helena to serve as a convoy for the English Indiamen. They had taken their course *via* Brazil, as they could not touch at the island; they say that they intend to remain here about three weeks, and then proceed to St. Helena, for the sun having then come round the north, they would be better able to take their altitudes. On the voyage they had lost sight of the "Kingfisher." On the 11th the "East India Merchant" arrived, destined for Bombay. The "Sidney" and "Madras" were off the coast. They are conditioned as follows:—

Prince Frederik	..	33 guns	159 men	1 dead	6 sick	Capt. J. Pieterse
America	..	26 "	40 "	—	—	Le Coeq
Scherbera	..	36 "	105 "	7 "	3 "	Broine
Loyal Russell	..	4 "	15 "	—	—	—
Windsor	..	56 "	350 "	70 "	3 "	Warren
Tiger	..	40 "	200 "	15 "	—	J. Ritman
Advice	..	40 "	150 "	40 "	—	Exeter
Vulture (fire-ship)	..	10 "	45 "	—	—	J. Simons
East India Merchant	..	36 "	132 "	7 "	14 "	Clerk
Sidney	..	40 "	133 "	5 "	30 "	Jefford
Madras	..	24 "	60 "	—	—	Prikman

The officers mentioned that they saw four Dutch ships in the Channel, which anchored in Torbay in order to wait there for the Straits convoy, and that one had been wrecked on the Flemish banks, and only 14 men saved, and that 20 French ships were cruising off Cape Finisterre, but as their statements vary, we can give you no certain information. Since our last general despatch nothing of importance has occurred. . . . P.S.—We have also been informed by our English friends of the latest arrivals, the “Sidney” and “Madras,” that peace has been concluded between the King of France and the Duke of Savoy, without the knowledge, and with the exclusion of the allies; and that afterwards a marriage had taken place between the Duke of Burgundy—the eldest son of the Dauphin—and the eldest daughter of the Duke of Savoy; and further, that the King of France, in order to end this ruinous war, had of his own accord offered peace to the allies, and which he had strongly urged on them, but that the latter would not accept, before the King of France had acknowledged King William as the lawful sovereign of England, Scotland, and Ireland. He was allowed 14 days to consider, and within that time he made the acknowledgment, so that within a short time it would be known where the plenipotentiaries would meet. God grant a favourable issue, that in time we may hear of it, for the well being of the whole of Europe, as well as to our joy and gladness. The captains also told us that a certain pirate vessel, whose commander’s name is *Kit*, carrying 32 guns and 200 men, also coming from Brazil, and falling in with the English war fleet, had, during the night, quietly escaped, and was cruising off this coast; and that the “Loyal Russell,” lying here now, was suspected of being hand in glove with the said pirate. For this reason the captain of the interloper “Scherbera” (? Scarborough) declared that he dared not leave the bay alone, although almost as well armed as the pirate. We therefore decided, in the Company’s interests, not to expose the vessel to the danger of becoming a prey to the pirate, and to let her leave with the first departing English ships. We trust that this will meet with your approval.”

List of papers.

No. 55. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

“Departure on the 27th October last of Commander W. de Vlaming with the expedition to the Southland, and on the 5th November of the English ships “Doreil,” &c. Reference made to the English ships carrying away the deserters. Ships affairs . . . According to our Resolution of the 22nd October last, we despatched the “Soldaat” to Madagasear for slaves. We gave her a cargo valued at £9,350-17-8, including 2,000 Mexican dollars. . . . We pray Almighty God that He may be pleased so to direct this

1697. — trade, that it may have a good result, most favourable and profitable to the Company. The skipper having died on the voyage, we appointed in his stead the chief mate Hans Christiaansz Holm. The skipper of the "Noordgouw" was discovered during his stay here, to be defrauding the men of their rations and liquor, and converting them to his own profit. A good lot of liquor he sold here, and a portion he even sent to India, robbing the Company of f2,413 light money. He also fished up two heavy anchors in the bay, without permission, or giving any information. Having been indicted by the Fiscal, he was on the 24th December dismissed, and condemned to refund the amount.

30th January.

The "Swarte Leeuw," employed for a long time as a hospital for convalescents, we found during and after a storm on the 18th and 19th December, to be so leaky and rotten that in order to lighten her, we took out her 28 guns; afterwards on inspection she was declared unseaworthy, and on the 21st December we decided to sink her before the wharf, and fill her with ballast, as a protection for the boats, and, in case of war, to serve as a help to the fort by placing some guns on it, which would fire level, and command the beach above and below the Castle, the point of the downs, and the beach beyond Salt River. The "Standvastigheid" has taken her place.

**Ships arrivals.** The captain of the Danish ship "Prince Frederik" reported that the "Nieuwland," brought out by Skipper Jan Tak, and destined to Ceylon, had arrived at Nagapatnam, having lost all her officers by death.

The captain of the English ship "America" informed us of the action fought by Commander Bruyn against the five French ships, and that three of the Dutch ships of Commander Honthom had arrived at Galle, and the two others at Bengal. Arrival of the English war ships "Windsor," &c. The officers reported that last year five French ships of war had, six weeks before their arrival in Brazil, taken from the English, Gambon, a place in Guinea, and that they had afterwards, in a bad condition, sailed for the West Indies. They also reported that after leaving Brazil, they had met a pirate carrying 32 guns and 200 men, whose captain, *Kit*, told them that by commission of the King of England he had been expressly equipped to search for and destroy six English pirates in the Red Sea; but as the English themselves believed that he also was a pirate, and as in conversation, he had let fall that he made no difficulty about whom he captured, and after having sailed with the fleet 48 hours, and thoroughly spied out everything, he quietly skulked away during the night, the captains all believed him as much a pirate as the six others, and that he was on a good footing with the "Loyal Russel," the small vessel lying in this bay, and that he conveyed his booty with these small vessels to the West Indies, obtaining thence and from Madagascar all supplies required.

The supercargo of the interloper "Scherbera," though as well armed as the pirate, accordingly feared to leave the bay, but wished to await the departure of the other English ships; as the officers of the war ships were certain that Kit was coasting off shore, and therefore for the reasons stated, we deemed it most expedient, in the interest of the Company likewise, also to delay the departure of the "Veenmol" until the English fleet left." . . .

1697.  
—  
36th January.

List of annexures.

No. 56, p. 537. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost H. Munkerus and Heemraden.)]

"Ordered carefully to attend to the signal guns fired inland, that the inhabitants of Stellenbosch may at once start for the Cape fully armed, and equipped under their standards. One or two men always to be on guard to watch for the signals, in order to prevent the excuse of not having heard them. Those negligent in this, will feel our resentment. . . . The Directors have ordered the Batavia Government to receive our wheat again, and therefore the farmers are to be earnestly urged to put as much seed into the ground as they can."

26th April.

No. 57, p. 539. To Drakenstein.]

Contents the same as those of No. 56.

26th April.

No. 58, p. 540. To Hottentots Holland. (To Sergeant Dirk Coningshoven.)]

"Ordered to proceed to the Cape with all his men, as soon as he hears the signal guns."

26th April.

No. 59, p. 541. (To Sergeant Christoffel Henning.)]

The same as above.

No. 60, p. 542. To the "Cuylen." (To Superintendent Jan Gerritsz of Groningen.)] The same.

26th April.

No. 61, p. 542. To Rondebosch. (To Superintendent Willem de Haas.)] The same.

1697. No. 62, p. 543. To Batavia.]

h May. "Ships affairs. News of the loss of the "Koning Willem." Safe arrival at home of the return fleet.

With the "Ysselmonde" arrived, according to despatch of Directors dated 10th November, 1695, the senior merchant, the Hon. Samuel Elsevier and family. He will take the place of Secunde, vacant by the death of Andries de Man, and has been given the dwelling house destined for the purpose.

Arrival of the "Matroos," bringing your letters of 19th February.

The skipper and junior merchant of the "Ysselmonde" have been fined for extravagant expenditure of liquor, and the skipper of the "Lands Welvaren" and "Overnes," for having discharged some cannon in spite of the prohibition..... Deserters sent back..... Arrival of Ceylon ships.....

A letter received from Advocate Pieter van Dam, dated 10th December, gives information of the adventures of the "Roskam," first taken by the French, and then recaptured by the English and brought to Plymouth. Having, when captured, thrown all the letters overboard, including those from Ceylon, Coromandel, Malabar, Surat, and Persia, the Directors were greatly embarrassed, therefore copies of our own have been forwarded.".....

List of annexures.

No. 33, p. 556. To Sergeant Magnus Pietersz.]

h May. "Received your report that neither Captain Claas, nor the old gentleman (de oude Heer) who was also present, had hitherto been willing to answer your questions, much less to restore the stolen cattle, but are keeping you from day to day without acquainting you with their intentions. You are therefore ordered on receipt of this, for the last time to ask them the reason, why they stole the cattle and kept it, and should they refuse, you and the men are at once to return to the Castle."

No. 34, p. 557. To Landdrost H. Munkerus.]

h June. "There being no cattle for supplying the return ships, you are at once to buy 400 of the fattest wethers from the freemen, even at 7 or 8 guilders."

No. 65, p. 558. To Batavia. Ships affairs.]

h June. "The powder magazines damp. Necessity to take from the outward bound ships a supply of powder for the return fleet.

Reference made to letter of 15th December, which gives the reasons why no corn could be sent, also to extract from despatch of Directors of 7th September last to Batavia, in which for the reasons mentioned, you are instructed to make use of the corn grown here, and to continue to do so, in order to bake good bread from it, and supply the return ships. In order to encourage them, we have acquainted them with this order, and urged them to sow henceforth as much as possible. Seeing that their crops will now certainly be taken off their hands, a new desire and zeal for agriculture have seized them, and ploughs are in such demand, that we do not possess enough to supply the people; we therefore landed some coal to make more, and trust next February to comply with your requisition for corn. What has been already sown promises well. Moreover, the grain stowed in the new vaults invented by the Governor, remains in good preservation and free from weevil.

1697.  
11th June.

We only send 20 half-aums of train oil, as we have only been burning enough for our own consumption, you having, for some years now, not requisitioned for any. Moreover, we have no room to stow a large quantity away. Should you however, require a fixed quantity every year, we will take care to supply you. . . . .

Arrival on the 14th May, without dead or sick, the "Meydregt," from Texel. In 38° latitude, off Cadiz, it had a severe fight with two well manned Turkish ships, which lasted some time, as its journal shows, when the enemy was obliged to draw off. Our loss was little. The skipper died 24 hours afterwards from a musket wound in his side, and one soldier and sailor were killed.

. . . . .  
A heavy N.W. storm on the 24th May. The "Cattendyk" nearly wrecked at Salt River. The "Swarte Leeuw" broken up in front of the wharf (see Resolution of 21st December, 1696), and thrown on shore with 26 boats. One boat capsized in the bay, and all the men drowned. Distress guns fired. The "Bantham," "Oosterland," and "Waddinxveen" drifting. The first saved, the two latter cast on shore at Salt River, and at once broken up. Of the "Waddinxveen" 11 only were saved, and of the "Oosterland" four, two of whom died on shore. Nothing could be done to assist these unfortunate vessels. (For further particulars see Journal of 23rd and 24th May, 1697). . . . .

As at this season of the year very stormy weather sets in, it would be advisable to let the return fleet arrive here about the end of November, so that it can leave about the end of January, when the weather is favourable and fresh supplies are abundant.

We can say nothing of the tobacco, soap, and sugar received from Mauritius, as all these articles went down in the boat during the storm.



1697. Death of Commodore Pronk on the 6th instant. He arrived  
 — ill, and had always to keep his bed. W. Burggraaf elected in  
 11th June. his place. Arrival of the flute the "Heunetje." . . . . P.S.—  
 Ships affairs. . . . Arrival of the Danish ship "Christianus  
 Quintus," and the English ship "Loophart" (? Run fast),  
 coming from Boston in New Netherland. . . . . List of  
 annexures."

No. 66, p. 585. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

30th June. "Ships affairs. Arrivals, &c. The expedition to the "South-  
 land." The corporal intended by you to accompany the expedi-  
 tion had already left for Batavia. (He had to make drawings  
 of the coasts, &c.) Arrival of the English ships "Doreil," &c.  
 Their carrying away of some deserters; the order given that  
 no person shall be allowed to go on board of those ships.  
 (N.B.—All this embodied in previous despatches). Com-  
 plaint of the English that the "Samson" had received two guns  
 less than she ought to have had, which, though perhaps true, is to  
 be ascribed to the gunner. Besides, the English ships fired in such  
 a confused manner among one another, and the S.E. wind was so  
 strong, to say nothing of the smoke, that the gunner could not  
 distinguish properly, or count. In order to prevent similar con-  
 fusion, and save gunpowder, we would like to have a regular order  
 to guide us in replying to the salutes of the large and small  
 English vessels. Some of the captains also complained that whilst  
 fishing at Salt River, and having had a tent pitched on shore, they  
 had been hindered by a sub officer and ordered to leave. This  
 was told to the Governor by one of their chief surgeons, about  
 four hours before their departure, in presence of Fiscal Blesius,  
 Rev. Kalden, Captain Berg, Secretary De Goyer, and the chief  
 surgeon, W. ten Damme, who professed his innocence, and stated  
 that he had no knowledge of it, that he had given no order of the  
 kind to any officer; that it was probable that the soldiers, who  
 were patrolling day and night, in order to prevent desertion, had at  
 the moment been relieved by others, and that therefore the captains  
 should not suppose that the Governor had ordered out a double  
 guard to remove them; and that to give them full satisfaction and  
 show his innocence, the captains might be pleased to come on  
 shore, when he would call together the soldiers, that the officer who  
 had been guilty of the offence might be punished. This they  
 were not pleased to accept, so that it can be easily deduced that  
 this assertion was not serious, but rather for the purpose of getting  
 more of our men on their ships. Upon that the surgeon left,  
 promising to report to the captains, who, however, did not  
 land again, but left with a salute, being answered from the  
 Castle. The commanding officer of the "Zwarte Leeuw," Jan

Brommert, brought the Governor their greetings and thanks for all kindness received. The Governor thought it his duty to report this to you.

1697.  
—  
30th June.

Arrival of Sir Thomas Warren with four war ships, "Windsor," &c., to serve as a convoy for the English Indiamen. In consideration of the close alliance with England, we could not refuse to supply him with an anchor of 2,500 lbs., a mast and some twine. He has given us a draft in payment, and we trust that you will not take it amiss. ....

Received your letters of 16th March, 12th, 23rd, 25th, 26th April last year, containing the changes made by you in victualing the ships; that you have, as of old, reduced the supply of bread from 12 to 10 months, believing that we would always have such abundance as to be able to supply all the ships calling here for their out or homeward voyages, taking from the India ships rice in exchange. In answer, we refer you to our general despatch of 1st August last year, about the scarcity of corn here, to the large supplies necessary for our heavy garrison, and the abnormal number of sick in hospital, as well as the quantity of fresh bread supplied to the ships from Holland. This required a monthly quantity of 300 muids, so that our granaries were nearly exhausted, to say nothing of last year's bad harvest, whilst the present, which promised well, also disappointed us. Heavy cold rains, and hail storms out of season, and whose like no one can remember, drowned the corn in the valleys. The rest on the hill sides were poor and blighted, so that as the returns will show only 4,152 muids of wheat, 991 do. rye, and 244 do. barley were gathered. Deduct from this 3,600 muids for our own supply, and our seed corn (more than 683½ muids were required last year); the quantity required for 1,700 freemen and slaves, and you will see that we have very little to spare. Moreover, the India Government ordered us to send no more corn thither, whilst a large supply which we had on hand, became moth-eaten and spoilt. The people consequently just sowed as much as they required for themselves, and planted vineyards. Agriculture therefore fell into neglect not a little. As, however, in your despatch to India of 7th September, 1696, you were pleased, in order to restore agriculture here, to order India to take our grain, that the freemen might be encouraged to continue sowing, we have informed everyone of your wishes, and much more has been ploughed this year than before; whilst the people are also assured that the grain will be safe from destruction in the new vaults invented and built by the Governor. At present the crops promise an abundant harvest (thank God!), so that we hope to have enough next year for the return fleet. We will also do our best to supply the ships as far as we can, and persuade the farmers to put more barley and buckwheat into the ground than hitherto. We were pleased that you intended to erect a barley mill here for supplying the ships with

1697.  
—  
30th June.

pearl barley. It will be necessary to send out a miller also. Barley can be sown here twice yearly, but buckwheat does not ripen evenly. Peas suffer much from caterpillar and heat, and only once in 6 or 7 years a good crop is obtained. The people therefore do not take much trouble with it. The Governor, however, studied the matter for two or three years, and found that the peas sown in valleys running east to west are least liable to failure, whilst those sown in valleys running north to south are almost entirely destroyed. The freemen who sowed in valleys lying east to west consequently gathered a large quantity, and we were able to supply the ships with a fair amount. The high price now offered to encourage the sower, will be reduced gradually when the harvests are favourable, and promises fairer. . . . .

We would be grateful to get some asses from St. Jago, as referred to in your letter. No skipper has, however, yet brought us any.

The new instructions for merchants, &c., received.

We were glad to see from your letter to India of 12th April, 1696, that you had obtained an extension of your charter time . . . . Arrivals of the "Yesselmonde," "Meresteyn," "Crab," "Overnes," "s'Lands Welvaren," "Donkervliet," "Grimmestein," and "Meydrecht," on the 19th, 23rd, and 26th April, with your despatches of 7th September and 15th November last year, dated Middelburg, and those of the Committee of the 29th September, 15th, 20th, and 26th of November, &c., with Resolution dated . . . . . by which you were pleased at his request to grant an honourable discharge to the Governor from the offices so long held by him here in the Company's service, and further, an order empowering him to act until the arrival of his successor. For all this the Governor feels it his duty to thank you humbly, considering himself bound with a willing heart to remain in the service until relieved. He further humbly recommends himself to your favour.

Reply to despatch of 7th September, 1696. The affair of the "Amy"; refers Directors to Cape despatches of 3rd June, 1693, and 4th April, 1695, and adds that the Governor did not seize the vessel on his own authority, but after continual pressure brought to bear on him by the officers of the English ship "Express" and by the Political Council of the time, who all declared that she was a pirate, and that such a danger should be removed from the sea. Nor would the Governor take any steps before he had consulted a united board of his council and the English officers together. Had he not carried out the Resolution then taken, he would have made himself suspected before the whole English nation, as if (on the plea of obtaining fresh water) such pirates were received and protected here for the sake of their gifts and presents; and also before you, if you had heard that such things were being done by the Governor; for what excuse could

the latter then offer to you? In every sense, however, the matter bears out the Governor's conduct, but as you have taken it amiss, the Governor will henceforth undertake nothing against such pirates, who come here as freely as any other honest people to buy refreshments, even if they are known to their own English nation as pirates, as experience taught us about three years ago when similar strange vessels loitered off the coast, when the return ships were expected (see our despatch of 9th May, 1696), as we mentioned to you. One having cruized off the bay about three weeks, spied our outward bound ships, and took to his heels when pursued. This was also done when the "Spiegel" and "Huis te Duinen" were, the one near Agulhas, the other off Robben Island; the pirate crossing their bows and steering towards the North. Such suspicious vessels and men often come under our eyes. In our despatches of 5th February and 1st August last we mentioned the mysterious proceedings of Captain Richard Glover, and our suspicion that the "Ridderschap" had been taken by him, or those of the same stamp. Then there was the sloop "Loyal Russell," and the "Loophart" (Run fast or Speedwell?), which arrived here on the 7th May among the Ceylon ships, and remained until the 30th, without any reason or necessity, only professing that it was destined for Madagascar. Add to this the piracies of this class of people on the Red Sea, and it will be evident that the Governor had cause to be suspicious, and considered himself justified in seizing the "Amy" for the protection of the coast, and the safety of your ships, which so often arrive in a helpless condition. The men, when examined, were found to be provided with two passes or commissions. The latter, referring more particularly to the ship, appeared the more suspicious, and the more so, as nothing could be more plainly seen than that the whole document, signature, and seal were forgeries. Moreover, in their answers before the Court of Justice they were greatly confused and contradictory, and after the sloop had already been 24 hours in our possession 12 men were discovered hidden among the sails and mats and casks, so that if they were innocent of piracy, and honest seamen, they would have had no need to hide themselves. This, however, made them the more suspected. We are sorry, however, that Captain Dew, against his better knowledge, did not hesitate to cause you so much expense and trouble for such a small vessel, about 1½ inch thick, with hardly any stores, and valued by the most experienced skippers and an English captain at no more than £2,000 light money. To end the matter therefore, we hope that you will now see it in a clearer light, and with a more equitable and favourable eye, and we cannot imagine otherwise than that you will be pleased in every way to understand that we acted in this matter properly.

The Hospital.—The smallness of the building and necessity for another. Reference made to despatch on this subject dated 9th

1697  
30th June.

1697.  
30th June.

May, 1695. On the 3rd May, last month, the Council decided at once to commence the building, and in order to make proper provision for the good care of the sick, the necessary instructions have been drawn up by your orders (copy annexed), so that henceforth the Governor and members of the Council (with their wives as outside matrons) visit the hospital weekly, two and two, in order to prevent or redress all abuses, and look after the comforts of the sick ; also seeing that the bedding is kept clean. Eight hundred beds have been provided, stuffed with grass ; also a large number of blankets. The grass mattresses can be kept clean better, whilst those stuffed with wool easily breed vermin. (See our despatch of 9th May.)

Why the Governor did not send an advance ship to Batavia when the 11 ships under Jasper de Leeuw had arrived, has been stated in the despatches of 23rd January last year, and also of 1st August d<sup>o</sup>. The men were all so helplessly sick that there were not enough to man a vessel, and though the Governor wished to despatch the ships as soon as possible, the skippers protested that they could not leave sooner, as the fleet's safety would be imperilled. The Governor cannot believe that it is on account of his negligence or want of forethought, that the return fleet was obliged to pass the Cape, because he did not, one or two days after the arrival of the outward-bound fleet on the 29th November, 1695, send a few vessels to Batavia in order to acquaint the India Government with the good condition of affairs here. For the reasons already stated this was impossible. And even if he could have done so, the ships could not have arrived there before the ordinary departure time of the fleet, which usually leaves Batavia about the middle of December, and about the end of that month passes through Sundas Straits, arriving here at the end of February, or during the month of March. In 1695, *e.g.*, the fleet under Com. R. de Vos arrived here on the 26th and 27th February, and left on the 18th April for Holland. It is therefore evident that no news could have been sent to Batavia before the departure of the return fleet, regarding our condition. Moreover, they had full information about us with the "Eycklenberg," which left the Cape on the 13th August, and must have arrived there at the end of October or the beginning of November, so that the India Government, if they had so pleased, could have safely ordered the fleet to call here. The Governor however, submits that even if there were doubts, the India Council might have so ordered it that when the fleet was off the Cape, a fast sailer might have been told off for Table or Saldanha Bay to reconnoitre, and report accordingly. If this had been done last year, as the India Council has decided to do this year with the galiot "Kers" (see their despatch of 19th January last), and as was done in 1672 by the Hon. R. v. Goens, junior (see his letter of 19th January, 1672, addressed to Commander Hackius), the fleet might safely have

called here. All this, viewed impartially, the Governor cannot conceive that any blame can be attached to him, or that his conduct can be suspected by you.

1697.  
30th June.

The "Standvastigheid."—Reasons given why she could not be despatched sooner. (See preceding despatches). . . . .

The remission, granted to the lessees, is only allowed for sufficient reasons, mostly resulting from want of sufficient liquor, especially brandy.

The guns of the wrecked vessels, whenever such a misfortune takes place, will, according to your orders, be sent home by the return fleet.

Regarding the new ships equipped for India (see despatch to India dated 15th November and 26th do. last year). . . . .

The powder vaults very damp. A powder mill required. Captain Bergh acquainted with the art of making and purifying powder. In the meanwhile we were obliged to land 12,000 lbs. powder from the outward-bound ships.

Ships and business affairs. The steps taken by the Governor to find out whether the crews have been properly provided for on the voyage (see preceding despatches). . . . .

Of the ten French refugees who arrived with the "Vosmaer" and mentioned in your despatch, five died on the voyage. The other five were sent to Drakenstein, where they have settled, and according to report are conducting themselves and earning their living in such a way, that we do not see that they will to-day or to-morrow become an encumbrance to the Company.

We now mention what is further necessary to inform you of. Since the departure of the "Roscam" the settlement has by the grace of God been in a state of tranquillity; neither outside nor inside has an enemy been observed. The seven French ships under Mons. de Nesmond mentioned by you have not been heard of. God grant that this may continue.

The Fort is in a good state of defence, so that we need fear no enemy. No new works commenced. The corn vaults (see our despatch of 1st August) have been completed without expense to the Company. . . . .

The "Soldaat," sent to Madagascar for slaves (see our Resolution of 22nd October last), returned on 25th February with 119 slaves; only two having died, whilst also a child was born. They cost f9,958-17-8, so that the slaves are dearer than they were formerly. This was caused by an English ship which had been there before, and been too liberal in price, and also by the fact that (because of their internecine wars) the present King Simanata looks more to good muskets with which to destroy his enemies, than to money or any other merchandise. Unfortunately, having none to spare here, we could not put any on board the "Soldaat." For further information about the King, his wars, &c., we refer you to the journal of the vessel. . . . .

1697.  
30th June.

The brewer, Rutger Mensink (see preceding despatches), has his brewery in order, and with an eye on the difficulties in the way of allowing him to sell by retail, we, as a temporary measure, and after consultation with Commander A. Pronk, a neutral person, decided at the end of the year to lease the sale, and also to allow the brewer to sell good malt beer to the public for 4, 5, 6 and 8 guilders per cask, but not by small measure. Often the beer has been found to be muddy and unhealthy, and hardly preservable for five days. And as in your despatch of 8th July, 1693, you left brewing free to all, we have framed our conditions accordingly, and based the lease on the sale of Cape malt beer to be brewed by the brewers here. The lease was taken by the Burgher Councillor Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwyk for f3,400 light money. (See our Resolution). The lessee to obtain his beer from the brewers only, and the latter to charge only f10 for an aum. Should the brewers be unable to deliver, the lessee is to report it to the secretary. On the 22nd January and 11th February the lessee sent in two petitions complaining of the bad quality of the beer, that it was sour and unsaleable. Mensink stated that he could not deliver beer at that price, and did not know how to prevent it from getting sour, notwithstanding, according to the calculation of the lessee, his expenses for brewing 10 casks would not exceed f47.15. Afterwards lessee and brewer came to an arrangement, and on the 23rd February the former commenced to tap again, with apparently fair success.

According to our Resolution of 21st August, 1696, the brewer was ordered to prepare six of his best casks of beer, which we send by the "Bantham" and "Cologne." A part will be sent to India. This will enable you to judge of it and express your opinion.

The same ships will bring you two leaguers of wine raised in the garden Rustenburg and made of "steendruif." We trust that you will find it good and nice. The grapes this year were not so good as those of the year before. The bunches hung without berries (?) on the stocks, and the grape was very black, spotted, and poor. Not so much wine will, therefore, be made this year. However, the Company's vaults are well stocked with last year's supply.

The ensign Isaac Schryver, having left on the 20th November last with 20 men to barter cattle from the neighbouring Hottentots, sent word to the Governor on the 13th December following by means of two robbers (bushmen?), that he had heard that the Grigriquas, a nation living beyond the Olifants River, and having no intercourse with the Company, harboured many deserted slaves of the freemen, and kept them in their service, without ever being able to find out where those deserters were hiding. This being considered by us conduct at variance with the laudable custom among the surrounding Hottentots, who, being of a more civil



nature, and in order to show their fidelity to the Company, are accustomed to deliver a runaway slave to the Company, so that his owner recovers him; and further, it being probable that such deserters, growing in numbers, might either conspire with the Grigriquas, or, having subdued the latter, make raids upon our people who live scattered far and wide from each other, it was decided in Council on the 13th December last to send the ensign, a sergeant, nine men and some burghers of Stellenbosch, to the other side of Olifants River, in order to visit the Grigriquas, and, either by barter or in any other convenient manner, recover the fugitives, or otherwise to carry off to the Castle as hostages some of the tribe—a captain, or some of the women and children—until the slaves have been given up. Contrary to our expectation this was not effected, as they had broken up their encampment and gone elsewhere. However, on the 11th February, two of the Grigriquas fell into our hands by means of the Gounema Hottentots, the latter having killed four others at their kraals. During their imprisonment they confessed that, besides 15 or 16 whom they had killed, they still had a few among them. The matter having been further considered, it was decided that the two Hottentots should remain here as hostages, until the slaves were restored, and that notice of this shall be given to the Grigriquas captains. For that purpose, on the 22nd April, the Governor sent thither with a certain freeman's vessel, on the point of leaving for Saldanha Bay to fish there, three men to reinforce the guard there, consisting of the same number (as the Grigriquas had driven some of the neighbouring Hottentots of the Cape as far as that station), with one of the aforesaid Grigriquas who had been confined there on the "Noordgouw" in the bay. The latter Hottentot was to be landed at Saldanha Bay, and helped on the way in order to be kept safe from the Cape Hottentots, and enabled to reach his people, and communicate to them the Governor's purpose. Hitherto, however, no further news has been received.

And whereas disputes concerning bygone matters had again arisen between the Hottentot Captains Coopman and Doreas, named by us Claas, so that hostilities had already taken place between them, and Claas, finding himself too weak, had asked the Company for assistance, the Governor, in order to end the quarrel, deemed it advisable to order both before him, when they were at once reconciled by the mediation of Fiscal Blesius and Captain Berg, and, having been presented with tobacco and beads, they returned home. It was supposed that this peace would be permanent, but on the contrary, and against our expectation, Claas, who is a man of a worthless and deceptive nature, did not hesitate (with the connivance of the oldest captain of the Hessequas, called Goukou, or the "old gentleman" (de oude heer), who, with his court, had visited the Cape on the 13th March last with no other object than

1697.

30th June.

1697.  
30th June.

to visit the Governor) to rob the said Coopman of all his cattle, a portion of which belonged to the Company. Coopman thereupon came to complain to the Governor, and, having carefully considered the matter, the Council decided on the 6th May to send a sergeant and 12 armed men to Claas to ask him the reasons for his conduct, and kindly admonish him at once to restore the cattle stolen from the Company. The men were likewise strictly forbidden to commit the slightest act of hostility, and only act defensively should they be attacked by Claas or his people. When they arrived at the place of the "old gentleman" and Captain Claas, the latter was not even inclined to listen or answer to the proposal of the sergeant that the stolen cattle should be restored, although the latter had civilly invited them into his tent and made them presents of arrack and tobacco. After two hours stay, and after having had a long talk with the other captains concerning the matter reported to them by the sergeant, they finally left without saying anything to the latter, who waited four days, and then sent an express to the Governor for further orders, which were to ask Claas for the last time, and should he again refuse to give them, then to leave. Claas thereupon commenced to comprehend the last order, and made the following statement:—"That Coopman had seized two of his cattle that had run away and strayed among his, killing and eating them. That Coopman had captured three kraals belonging to him and the Hessequas. That when he (Claas) had come over the mountain, the wife of Coopman, who had first been his wife, having heard of it, had come back to him; that she had been followed by Coopman and stoned to death by him, and that the cattle, taken by him from Coopman, had not only been divided among the captains, but had died, or been eaten up. He further added that if the Governor wished the cattle taken from Coopman to be restored by him, the Governor might just as well seize all the cattle of himself and the 'old gentleman.'"

Upon the receipt of this report the Governor thought it best not to involve himself further in the matter, but rather to leave this dispute among the Hottentots in abeyance until your opinion on the subject has been obtained, when the Governor will regulate his proceedings accordingly.

Isaac Schryver obtained 223 cattle and 300 sheep from the neighbouring Hottentots. Independent of these numbers, the Company at present possess in horses 187; oxen, &c., 1,275; sheep, 4,796; and goats, 275.

In Hottentots Holland 30 muids of (P) were sown and 110 reaped, and in Clapmuts 25 muids of (P) were sown and 70 reaped.

The census produced the following results:—Men, 435; women, 202; sons, 232; daughters, 233; men servants, 77; slaves, 396; female do., 74; boys, 37; girls, 76; horses, 488; oxen, 2,831;



cows, 1,844; calves, 1,327; heifers, 794; sheep, 42,684; pigs, 517; vine stocks, 1,360,200.

Wheat sown, 552 muids; gathered, 4,152 muids. Rye sown, 110 muids; gathered, 991 muids. Barley sown, 21½ muids; gathered, 244 muids.

Side-arms, 512; firelocks, 603; pistols, 150.

The expenditure has been for 1696: Ordinary rations, f49,941.4.6; general, f26,000.4.15; hospital, f7,557.3.11; ships' expenses, &c., f48,467.12.10; garrison book, f62,374.12.3; paid ships' pay, f10,918.16; Governor's table, f1,413.2.4; amount written off, f1,922.11.6—total, f208,595.7.7, mostly caused by a heavy garrison and d<sup>o</sup> supplies to the ships.

The revenue was for the same year for duty on tobacco, f1,225; Cape beer, f3,400; European d<sup>o</sup>, f4,800; brandy, &c., f14,450; Cape wine, f13,325, or a grand total of f37,200.

If the f3,400 for Cape malt beer be deducted from the amount of last year's lease, it will be found that the lease in its entirety has rendered f2,110 less than last year.

In our letter of 1st August we pointed out that for a long while we have been without brandy, a matter of great moment for the Company, and that we were also not always supplied with Cape light wines. For that reason we could not refrain to forego the following amounts payable by the burgher Frederik Russouw, as he had to sit a long while with closed doors and windows, viz.:—Out of the brandy lease in 1695, f12,600 out of f14,400; out of the Cape wine f1,096.13.4 out of f12,800, and in 1696 for Cape wine f1,994 out of f14,916. (See our books.)

Ship's arrival.—The "Kers," intended as a scout for the return fleet from Batavia, found to be so worthless that, after being discharged, she was sunk in the Straits of Sunda. . . . .

On the 22nd May it was resolved to buy 500 fat wethers from the burghers, in order to supply the return ships. (See Resolution.)

The wrecks in Table Bay on the 24th May (see Journal). Some of the outward-bound lose their rudders. Bad weather continually during the stay of the fleet. (See preceding despatches.)

Mauritius.—Our last about that Island was contained in the despatch of 1st August. From that received from Batavia, dated 19th January, the India Council, it appears, intend to advise you to break up the establishment, in consequence of the complaints of the people, as no benefit is derived, but a great expense incurred by the Company. We would have been able to have given advice if the samples of sugar, soap, and tobacco sent to us by Commander R. Deodati *via* Batavia in the "Bantham" had not been lost in Table Bay by the upsetting of the boat during the storm. Of the arrack received by the "Ceulen" we shall give our opinion by the following opportunity. New samples will be ordered from Mauritius.

1897.  
—  
30th June.

But before we part from this subject we must add that, should these productions prove good, and the sawing of planks be done quickly, they would all find a market here on which reliance could be placed. They could then be sent hither every year together with the ebony blocks, and the latter could be put into the empty places on board the return ships for Holland. This would not be to the loss of the Island. . . . .

Although the India Government has ordered the "Standvastigheid" to be broken up, we have decided to delay doing so, as we do not know whither the 20 French ships may go. In a case of emergency she may still be used as a fire ship against the enemy.

Not without surprise the Governor, referring to the Batavia despatch, sees that he has again been falsely accused regarding the supplies afforded to the passing ships by some jealous and self-seeking skippers. He has, however, defended himself fully in his despatch of 1st August last, and trusts that it has fully satisfied you. But in order completely to prove his innocence the Governor cannot quietly pass by the fact that the skipper Teerhuysen, who had the biggest talk about it at Batavia, in order to ease his conscience before his death, had confessed to the skipper of the "Berkenrode," Coenraad Warnarsz, that he was sorry that he had made the Governor suspected in this matter at Batavia; and he therefore begs that you may be pleased to question the said Coenraad Warnarsz on the subject, who will fully corroborate the declaration of skipper Jacob Joppe de Jonge against Teerhuysen regarding the proceedings of the latter with the supplies bought in Saldanha Bay when they were there in 1695 to repair.

Besides, the skipper of the "Oosthuysen," who is also guilty of a share in the accusation, has also repented of it here, to say nothing of the charge, that for selfish ends "Factors" are kept here in order not to allow those inclined to buy what they wished for their money, or where they liked. He (the Governor) submits that it tastes more of an injury to himself than of truth, as he is quite sure that it can never be proved by any one in the world; but that the contrary is plain, and that it requires no proof (as the whole world knows it) that it is not only open to all to sell all kinds of provisions in the best way they can, but that also the free blacks are allowed daily to sell, if they like, to the ships, and even to the sick in hospital, all kinds of confectionery, whether cakes, meat or apple tarts, &c., just as is customary in the Fatherland. So that they daily walk about with these things along the streets to sell them.

From the sworn declarations of Hans Michiel Callenbagh, who has for many years served as sergeant here, and as superintendent at Robben Island, and who lately came out again as "water distiller" (water maker) on the "Lands Welvaren," it will be seen that sheep no longer thrive on that Island, as the pasture is bad, but that getting dropsy, they die off. The residue were therefore

killed and salted down by order of the Governor, and since no sheep have been kept there. It was far from it, therefore, that the Governor had any knowledge that the ships' friends were provided with sheep there; he only knew that Callenbach kept some of his own there, which he fed from his garden, and now and then sold one, two, or three to a vessel. All this was, however, done without the knowledge of the Governor, as will be seen from the annexed sworn declarations. The Governor and Council, however, submit to you that under such a charge, so peremptorily and loosely made, and supported by no evidence, an honest mind feels oppressed, and people of good service and reputation are made suspected before the world; but we trust that you will take no notice of the matter.

1897.  
—  
30th June.

The crews of the return fleet were fed three times weekly on fresh meat, and supplied abundantly with all kinds of vegetables during their stay here, taking, moreover, a good supply with them.

The Rev. Hercules van Loon, who, according to the despatch from India, returns home with the fleet, was willing to remain and serve his time here, could the Rev. P. Kalden have decided to proceed to Batavia, but as the latter respectfully declined, he proceeds home in the "Ceulen".....

We have not been able to refuse the request of W. C. Emmerhost, that you may be pleased to grant a passage to his wife, Grietje Pietersen, and her sister, Meintje Pietersz, living at Utrecht.

Dirk Jacobsz Mol, who has, beyond his time, served honestly as a sergeant, and who is now, in consequence of sickness and weakness, unable to serve longer, we have allowed a passage home with his wife and children.

We have also granted, on payment, passage to the following burghers:—

The free burgheress Pieterella Breda .. ..	for f204
Jan Maron ut Supra .. ..	„ f204
Hendrik Hendriksz of Hamburgh .. ..	„ f204
Pierre Batu at Drakenstein .. ..	„ f204
Total .. ..	f816

Jan Sandertsz of Westerloo, some time serving here as provost, goes as sailor without pay in the "Jerusalem"; and also the burgher Jan Rammekens, who is to do duty on board.

The following have been allowed to take passage for their slaves:—

Mr. Arnoldus Muykers, ex-Director in Bengal, for a nurse	f180
The Hon. Vice-Commander H. v. Buytenhoven, for	
a boy and girl .. ..	f450
The Rear-Admiral the Hon. Gravia, for a boy ..	f270
Mrs. Susanna Bessels, for a girl .. ..	f180
Total .. ..	f1,080
	E 2



1697.  
—  
0th June.

We have also allowed Fiscal Pieter van Helsdingen, ex-Fiscal of Surat, to take a slave to Europe, on his promise, as he had no spare cash here, that he would pay the passage to you. . . . .

The following have drawn on Holland:—Fiscal Blesius, Mrs. Geertruida Lubberink, widow of Cornelis Pietersz Linnes; H. Husing, Jan Cornelis Conyn, arquebusier on the "Spiegel"; Sergeant Dirk Mol, Skipper Hans Holm of the "Soldaat," Skipper Coenraad Warnarsz, and Joh. Sibens. Total, f19,812-12-4.

We beg you to increase the salary of Capt. O. Bergh, because of his difficult services.

The two Spaniards and their servant, who arrived in the "Matroos," in order that they might have more comfort on board, according to the wish expressed in the India despatch of 19th February, we removed on board the "Cattendyk" to their satisfaction. . . . .

The skippers of the return fleet were asked in Council what they required for the homeward voyage. Everything had been provided. The ships leaving are the "Bantham," "Ceulen," "Driebergen," "Jerusalem," and "Berkenrode."

No. 67, p. 713. To Middelburg.]

Ships affairs, &c. 30th June.

No. 68, p. 716. To Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs, &c. 30th June.

No. 69-74, p. 722. To Delft, Rotterdam, Hoorn, and Enckhuysen; and lastly, to the Select Committee of the Seventeen, and to Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

Ships affairs and list of annexures. 30th June.

No. 11. Z.A.—Roll of the freemen of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, as they were on the 31st December, 1695.

No. 12. Z.A.—The same as they were on the 31st December, 1696.

No. 15. Z.A.—Roll of the freemen not yet settled on the 31st December, 1695.

No. 16. Z.A.—Roll of the freemen not yet settled on the 31st December, 1695.

No. 47. A.Z.A.—The model of the new hospital.

No. 86. A.—A "freebook" and journal for Amsterdam.

No. 106. A.—A "groot vryboek" for Amsterdam.

No. 107. Z.—A do. do. for Zealand.

No. 75, p. 765. To Constantia. (To Governor S. van der Stel, from Secretary Hugo de Goyer.)]

1697.

17th Jul.

"According to your orders of the 12th, the four Hottentots sent by Claas have been examined, regarding the disputes and quarrels between him and Coopman, by the Secunde, in presence of the Fiscal and Captain Berg, and stated that it was true that last time when the old gentleman left, Coopman's men had killed one of Claas's people, and that the latter in revenge had taken Coopman's cattle; and that the "old gentleman" was in possession of all the cattle, especially those of the Company, which were among them. Claas had asked him to return the animals of the Company to him, that he might take care of them, but he refused, saying that all were Hottentot cattle, and he would keep them. Upon that Claas and the Soussequas endeavoured to make peace with Coopman, in order together to make war on the old gentleman, and so recover the stolen cattle. Claas was sick at present, and they being merely his soldiers, knew nothing of the further secrets. They were by your orders properly entertained. We expect your instructions about them, whether they are to be dismissed with some tobacco for their captain, or to be kept here until your return." . . . . .

No. 76, p. 767. (To Mr. Burggraaff.)]

He will receive two more lasts of rice for the supply of his ship. 17th Jul

No. 77, p. 771.]

List of those who wish to draw on Holland:—The Rev. P. Kalde, Tjerk Thysz of Ameland, 3rd officer stationed here; Elbert Pietersz Ellon, cadet; Jan Maartensz Knuppel, the Hon. Fiscal J. Blesius, Sieur Gerrit Vieroot, junior merchant; Ernst Pietersz Varenhold of Lubbenvoort, soldier here; Sieur Jacobus Cruse, garrison bookkeeper; Jan Brommert, Jacob Aubert of Nieuwpoort, carpenter; Jan Meerland, junior mate; Jacob Cornelisz of Hoesum, quartermaster; Matthys Boeselaar, sailor; Gerbrand Wybrantsz, young assistant; Claas Holm of Cappel-maren, sailor; Barend Loman, sailor; Claas H. Diepenauw, burgher councillor; Sieur Johannes Swellengrebel, book-keeper; Sieur W. Corssenaar, bookkeeper, &c.; Jacob Barentsz van der Moot, soldier; Christiaan Elers, freeman, and only heir of H. Rykers of Hamburg, formerly a soldier; the Hon. S. van der Stel (the amount as usual to be paid out to the Hon. Joan Six, Lord of Winnemum and Vromade, burgomaster of Amsterdam, and Mrs. Catharina van der Stel); Andries Reduwe, freeman here; Teunis Sybrantsz of Christiania, arquebusier; Matthys

30th Jun



1697. Steen of Riga, arquebusier; Ottho Samuelz of Groeningen, ex-sailor; Ottho van Pollinkhoven, prov. assistant; the Hon. J. Blesius, Lourens Gerritsz Hengst, sergeant; Cornelis Jansz Meyer, arquebusier.

No. 78, p. 799.]

28th June. Requisitions for the Cape.

No. 79, p. 869. To Batavia.]

1st Sept. "Ships affairs. Regret expressed that the Cape despatches of 15th December, in answer to those from India of 9th March, were so long delayed in consequence of the long passage and miserable condition of the "Vosmaer" and "Huis te Duinen" between Holland and the Cape. Care will henceforth be taken to answer your despatches by the first vessels of the outward bound fleet. The destruction of the galiot "Kers" in the Straits of Sunda prevented us from sending you at once our letters. Reference made to the loss of the two ships "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" in Table Bay, the death of Commodore Pronk, and the election of his successor, Willem Burggraaff. The fleet left on the 17th July.

According to your requisition of 19th January we hope to be able to send you the 70 lasts of wheat; the agriculturists finding that the grain will be taken off their hands, have sown half as much more corn than usual. . . . .

Mauritius affairs (see preceding despatches). Having seen from your despatch of 19th January that the freemen of that island, in consequence of the losses sustained through the hurricane, wish to be removed, we will endeavour to make some arrangement with them, and divert them from their purpose. The "Soldaat" will take thither what is required there in the form of slaves, material, &c., and bring back samples of the produce unfortunately lost by the overturning of the boat in Table Bay (see preceding despatches), that those articles may find a market here, and the establishment there helped by export. . . . .

By the next opportunity you will receive our books closed off for the last time on the 31st August, according to old custom, in which the amount obtained from the French prizes—f593,557-19-11—have been placed to our credit.

We have not yet broken up the "Standvastigheid," because of the rumours about the large French armament, and your orders that we should be on our guard. She might, in case of need, still be used as a fire-ship (see our despatch to Holland of 30th June).

Regarding the charges brought against the Governor by some

skippers, that they cannot be supplied with what they require, and that the public are not allowed to sell their produce freely, but are bound to sell through agents, the Governor replies that he was pleased to find from the Resolution of the India Board, dated 11th and 22nd May, 1696, that the officers of the vessels, "Sandlooper," "Overryp" and "Schoonderloo" have been ordered to refund the money expended by them in Texel and here. This will make that class henceforth afraid, and compel them, should they wish to have any luxuries, to pay for them out of their own pockets, and not that of the Company.

1697.

1st Sept

We received the opium requisitioned for, and also the medicines. We send you in return the rose leaves (red) asked for, and also the garden seeds.

We send you the Mauritius journals of 1665-72, 77 and 78, as far as we could find them in the secretariat here, instead of an extract showing the time of the year when the annual storms and hurricanes take place. In this way you will be able to come to a better judgment of what took place during that time, and what is required to be done to recover the island from its present desolate condition.

The goods for that island sent in the "Swaag." . . . . . The medicines sent were good, but they should not have been stowed in a damp place. . . .

The "Ysselt" takes to Batavia the two Chinese, Thimseengko and Ongphanko. Tangeanko will follow, as he could not get ready in time. Regarding the Cingalese, Titam Pauw, see preceding despatches. . . . .

The burgher J. Geel, of whom you write, has been dead some time. . . . .

We send you the memo of the head of the general pay office, the upper merchant Pieter de Vos, dated 10th January, 1697, and the reply of our bookkeeper, dated 20th August.

Arrivals of outward bound ships, and their departure. The "Moercapel" so leaky everywhere that it was necessary to repair her at sea.

Arrival of the English ships "Dafylstok" (Tavistock?) and "Resolution," the last an interloper, destined to Borneo. The former, with its consorts "Dorothy" and "Bedford," had left Plymouth under convoy on the 26th May, but had parted company from the fleet and its consorts, and had seen the latter captured by some French privateers. Its destination is Golconda.

The outward bound fleet very much endangered by a N.W. storm on the 28th-30th. Also the English ships.

The goods landed from the outward bound: powder, oil, bread, &c.

List annexed of articles recovered from the wrecks.

From our home letters it appears that there is good hope for a general peace through all Europe. That in order to promote

1697.  
1st Sept.

it, the King's house at Ryswyk, near the Hague, had been furnished as the spot selected for the Peace Conference, and that His Majesty of England and the chief ambassadors and plenipotentiaries had already arrived there (see the advices of the Directors). The skipper of "De Wind" also told us that the Elector of Bavaria, pretending to break up towards Bruges, and thence to Dunkirk, instead of doing so, had attacked the French army at Deynsiger, where it had been encamped last summer, and whither it had returned for the same purpose; that he had routed the enemy, and that many had fallen on each side. God be prayed earnestly that the fire of war may one day be extinguished throughout the whole Christian world, and that He may so bless with His favour and grace the matter under hand, that we may soon see the favourable issue with great joy. . . . .

P.S.—List of provisions, &c., taken from the outward bound for supplying the return fleet." . . .

List of annexures.

No. 80, p. 835. To Saldanha Bay.] (To the officers of the "Handboog.")

5th Sept.

"Glad to hear they arrived in good condition. Have no vessel to send to them, the storm having damaged all. Urged to make for Table Bay as soon as possible."

No. 81, p. 837. To Colombo.]

8th Sept.

"Received yours of 10th February by the 'Overryp,' 'Oosterland,' 'Assendelft' and 'Waterman'; also 12 male and female asses, for which we thank you from the bottom of our hearts.

The reasons given why no wheat could be sent to Ceylon (see preceding despatches.) Garden seeds and drugs sent; also oil of rosemary. Requisition for 10 lasts of rice for the hospital, &c. The wrecks, &c. (see preceding despatches.) The last home news by the "Ysselt," &c., informed us that five of the six notorious French ships, which had left France two years ago for India, had returned home almost empty, or with no important cargo, and that the French designs on the Spanish silver fleet, which had safely arrived at Cadiz in March, had been frustrated. . . . .

Retirement of the Governor. He thanks Colombo for all kindness received, &c., and congratulates Gerrit de Heere on his appointment as Governor of Ceylon, &c. . . . P.S.—Provisions landed from the 'Belois,' &c."

No. 82, p. 849. To Galle.]

1697.

"Ships affairs. Thanks expressed for the asses sent. Amount, f3,022-2. Three of the four convicts sent over died on board." . . .  
(The rest embodied in previous despatches.)

8th Sept.

No. 83, p. 853. To Surat.]

"Ships affairs. Gratitude expressed for the Indian goods, Niquanias and Chintz sent, and also joy that the affairs at Surat were promising, and a good profit had been made during the last 10 months, &c. . . .

8th Sept

The Hon. Pieter Ketting congratulated on his appointment as Commissioner and director of the Surat trade." (For the rest see preceding despatches.)

No. 84, p. 959. To Nagapatam.]

"Ships affairs. Received your letters of 23rd December. Reference made to their contents." (For the rest see preceding despatches.)

No. 85.

Cape requisition sent to Ceylon.

8th Sept

No. 86, p. 869.]

List of annexures forwarded to Ceylon.

No. 87, p. 871. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. The 'Standvastigheid' broken up just above the Castle." . . . . .

17th Sept

No. 88, p. 873. To Mauritius.] (Commander R. Deodati and Council.)

"Return fleet brought your letters of 26th February last year, and another of the same date from you to the India Council. We were pleased that the goods sent in the "Swang" had arrived well, and that those who had lost everything by the fire have again been provided. But we were very much displeased to find from your letters to India, and especially from certain marginals attached to a declaration of Surgeon Jan Bockelberg and wood-

1697.  
—  
17th Sept.

outter Dirk Ottense, that it is said that a certain case marked M had been packed over into a case marked O, and insinuated that certain merchandise sent to you from Batavia had been exchanged by us and, as the declarations state, other condemned articles put in their place. This you will never be able to prove, as the goods sent from Batavia to Mauritius in the "Swaag" were never landed here, but were left in that vessel and so sent to you. As this is a matter not quite free from a libellous tint, we recommend you in future to put your pen on paper somewhat more prudently, and not to write of these or similar matters before you have been truly informed, and are sure of your subject. . . . .

Reasons given why the Cape Government cannot be held responsible for the bad condition of the medicines, &c., sent. (See preceding despatches.)

The India Government is of opinion that, as communicated to the directors, the Establishment on the Island should be broken up and the place abandoned, as no substantial advantages can be secured by its further occupation, and because the people, owing to the losses sustained by the hurricane and floods of 1695, had requested to be removed, and likewise on account of the burning of the Lodge. You ought to be aware of the reasons why the Island was taken possession of, and is still kept.

It is not our fault that for a long while you received no supplies from the Cape, as we had no vessel for the purpose. All this we have borne in mind, and to show that we have not lost sight of the Island, but are desirous of helping it in every possible manner, and promote whatever may tend to its restoration and prosperity, we referred in our letters to Patria, dated 4th May, 1695, and 1st August, 1696, to the wants of Mauritius; the ruined ebony saw mill, &c., and the necessity of its being repaired or removed to a better place; and, further, that a proper millwright should be sent out, as your carpenters had no knowledge of this business. Hitherto having received no reply, we have not yet been able to advise you what to do.

For future regular communication between the Cape and Mauritius the directors have sent us the "Soldaat," which now takes to you such articles as you require, and we can spare. (See invoice.)

As ebony is much required in Holland, you should do your best to load this vessel with as much as you can possibly get ready. It can be sent home as ballast in the return fleet.

You are also to supply us with gun carriage and other timber of proper length, and also a quantity of planks of the lightest kind to serve as bedsteads for the slaves.

We cannot understand your want of slaves, and the delay of the works in consequence, as with the "Swaag" we sent you 34 men, freemen as well as Company's servants and convicts, so that with the men already there, much might have been done, without

1697.

17th Sept.

depending entirely on slave labour. You say that because you had no slaves you were compelled to cancel the contract with Claas v. Wieringen, who had undertaken to plant sweet potatoes in the "Limoen Vlake," and that another entered into with Daniel Zaijman will very likely share the same fate, should no slaves arrive. But we cannot send our slaves on such a loose footing; we wish to know beforehand what number is required and you are able to keep under proper control, as these rogues, seeing a chance, conspire against you, in order to overthrow everything, as happened lately when such a negligent watch was kept. We have therefore considered it most advisable to proceed on a safe plan, and to request you to give us the number required, for our guidance. . . . .

We again insist on what we have written regarding the half-caste (mestizo) girl, as we cannot see, although her mother is a convict, that any difference is caused thereby; the less so, as the instructions of Commissioner-General H. A. v. Reede (L.M.) makes no distinction in the matter.

Pitch and nails sent to repair the old vessels and boats. . . . . Salt also sent, as the loose soil of the Island makes it impossible to form any "pans." You are to get on with train oil as well as you can, our supply being very little.

You complain of the rats and the damage done by them to the grain. But you should sow in larger quantities to counteract this loss, whilst all the furrows and walls around the fields should, as in Holland, during "mouse years" be cleared of all grass and vegetables and surrounded by ditches in which the water can be collected and the vermin drowned. According to your request we send you for trial a keg of rat poison (arsenic).

We would also like to know what success you had with the Indigo seed sent by the "Swaag."

We trust that the vines sent have also struck root. You are to pay particular attention to agriculture and the growth of the vine without losing the hope of one day pressing wine, although the attempts of Pieter van de Coste have not succeeded. In course of time more experienced men may produce better results.

Reference made to the soap, &c., lost in Table Bay. (See preceding despatches.) The arrack has been found fairly good. As you represent it as a good medicine for stomachache, you may in future pay more attention to its improvement.

In order to help the Island and the freemen as much as possible, you are to send us another lot of samples of soap and sugar, &c., casks made of Mauritius wood, tobacco, beef, and butter. . . . .

The making of tea or candy sugar would be a good thing; the more so, as good earth exists on your Island for the making of pots necessary for the purpose.

That instead of ordering Chinese from Batavia you have engaged the services of the junior surgeon, Jan Bockelberg, of

1697.  
7th Sept.

the "Standvastigheid," in order to make sugar, so that no Chinese are required, and that you have further increased his salary to f24 per month, as promised him by the India Government, should he return to Batavia, we approve of, on condition that he shows himself to be a good surgeon and an experienced sugar maker.

We consider it somewhat premature as yet to receive the sugar or the juice at a price agreed upon between yourself and the freemen, as we ought beforehand to receive the samples here, in order to be able to judge whether they would sell at the Cape as well as all other serviceable sugar, and arrack. Should the result be favourable, you may assure the freemen that we will take their produce, which is good and saleable, at a fixed rate and in quantities according to our wants.

We have no coal to send you, so you are to use what you have at hand, and do your best to make axes, &c., for preparing a large quantity of ebony to send hither.

The premium fl,019·2·8 paid for 67 $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. ambergris is, in our opinion, too much, as it comes to Rds 5 per oz. for the finder. As you say this amount was fixed by your predecessor, Lamotius, instead of the old one of Rd 1 and a bottle of arrack, we have decided to leave it so, as everything depends purely on the honesty of the finder, that the Company may at all events gain something.

The mountains mentioned in our last, on which, according to report, a continual misty rain is falling, and which, according to your letters, can not be found on the island, are most likely the Waterbergen or the Waterbos (water mountains or water forest), which, we are told, are thickly studded with trees, on which a continuous misty rain and dark damp mists are always dropping. We will expect by this opportunity some living trees and seeds of the herbs and flowers, &c., growing there.

We also expect a neat description (drawing) of the island and its condition.

The transmission of the men of the Marquis du Quesne, &c., to Batavia is approved of, also the protests delivered to the English ships. . . .

The increase of pay promised to the smith, Ary Simonaz, approved of.

Regarding a runaway slave and the cattle of the freeman Lambert Symonsz.

The deserving freemen who have asked for their title deeds are to receive them. The plots are to be properly surveyed, and charts made of them." (N.B.—The rest is embodied in preceding despatches). List of annexures.

No. 89, p. 897.] To Landdrost H. Munkerus.

10th Sept.

"Having well understood the contents of your letter of the 19th instant, we order you, as circumstances require, to obtain proper



evidence to show that the female Hottentot mentioned, has not been killed by any of our European nation, but, as you say, by a Hottentot nicknamed De Ruyter, and that you shall at once make this known to the kraal to which the murdered woman belonged, in order to be removed by her own nation and also buried; but you are not to interfere in the least with the burial. .... An inventory to be taken of the property of the manslaughterer, Hans Silverbagh, in presence of witnesses." ....

1697.  
—  
20th Sep

No. 90, p. 898. To Batavia.]

"Departure of the 'Soldaat' to Mauritius with our letters and supplies, &c. Expected back before the arrival of the return fleet, in which the ebony will be loaded. .... Ships arrivals, &c. .... Cape requisition. Coal and biscuits landed from the "Oosterstein" and "Moercappel.".....

26th Oc

The "Vegt" supplied by us with pearl barley, &c. The bookkeeper fined two months' pay for not booking the consumption, and also the bookkeeper and skipper of the "Oosterstein" for a similar reason." .... List of annexures.

No. 91, p. 908. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. .... Arrivals on the 28th and 30th of the 'Huis te Duren' and 'Concordia' from Holland on the 10th June. .... The officers report that the armies of the King of France and the allies were standing against each other in the field, and ready to deliver battle every day; that the strong fort Aath was very severely pressed by a separate French army of 60,000 men; and when they left was expected to surrender every moment. The work of peace would be regulated according to the result of the campaign, and there was still hope for peace."....

1st No

List of annexures.

No. 92, p. 914. To Stellenbosch.] (To Landdrost Munkerus and the Heemraden.)

"I have been instructed by Secunde Elsevier to send you six copies of a placcaat (just issued) in the Dutch and French languages. Two are to be affixed at the "kuilen," one Dutch the other French; two to the church doors at Stellenbosch, and two at Drakenstein." (Signed) Hugo de Goyer, Secretary.

5th Nov

1697. No. 93, p. 915. To Batavia.]

13th Nov. "Ships affairs. The new hospital so far advanced that we trust to have it ready before the arrival of the return fleet. We were obliged to build it because of the large number of sick who have been arriving continually for some years, and also because the old one stood on a very unhealthy place, and was altogether too small. We beg you to send us 1,000 copper basins or rice dishes, like those used in the hospitals at Batavia and Ceylon. They come from Tutucoryn or Bengal, where they are made. We wish to use them for the food of the sick." . . . . .

List of annexures.

No. 94, p. 920. To Saldanha Bay.] (To the officers of the "Moercappel.")

21st Nov. "Regret expressed that storms forced the ship into Saldanha Bay. No vessel at hand to send thither. Advised to come to Table Bay to refit as soon as the wind is favourable." . . . . .

No. 95, p. 922. To Saldanha Bay.] (To the same.)

24th Nov. "Ordered to deliver all the letters and documents on board for transmission to Batavia by the 'Concordia.'"

No. 96, p. 924. To Batavia.]

30th Nov. "News received from Saldanha Bay that the 'Moercappel' had been struck by lightning on the 12th instant, and lost its top and mainmast, &c. . . . . Arrival of the English ships 'America' and 'Duke of Gloucester,' one destined to Batavia and one to Galle. The officers told us that in sight of both armies a meeting had taken place between the Duke de Boufflers and the Earl of Portland, and that each had a few men on his side to assist him; that after the conference had been held, everyone again did his duty, but that there were still good prospects for peace. We were also told that Jean Bart, under the command of Monsieur Beaumont, was locked up at Dunkirk with 18 war ships, and that the strong town of Aath, and Barcelona, the capital of Catalonia (the latter by order of the King of Spain) had been surrendered to the French; and also that the 20 French ships, supposed by the Directors to have been equipped for India, had been sent to the West Indies, in order to capture the Spanish silver fleet; that they had, however, been chased and scattered by

some English war ships; that the silver fleet had arrived safely at Cadiz, but that the French had obtained one or two caracks. But as not much faith can be placed on their statements, we will defer the truth of the story to themselves. . . . Drugs, &c., sent."

1697.  
—  
30th Nov

No. 97, p. 931. To Batavia.]

"Letters sent by the 'Moercappel,' which, with all its mishaps, had required seven months from its departure from Middelburg to its second departure from the Cape. She was also provided with 57½ muids of wheat and barley ground into meal, as her bread was spoilt, besides other articles of refreshment." . . . . . List of annexures.

18th Dec

### 1698.

No. 98, p. 937. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1698.  
—  
24th Jan.

"Arrival on the 25th December of the Danish ship 'Christianus Quintus' laden with pepper, coarse and fine linen, sandalwood, cane, but very little tea and porcelain; and on the 2nd instant of the English ship 'Amity,' from Barcelona with pepper. Ships affairs. Departure of the return fleet mentioned, under W. Burggraaff, successor to the late H. Pronk. Arrivals since. . . . Accident to the 'Moercappel.' Departure of the English ships 'Resolution,' &c., to Borneo and Golconda.

The 'Amy' which last year did such good service to the return fleet, we stationed, according to the orders of your committee, dated 20th and 26th November, 1696, at the place desired, where it is still lying, to look out for an enemy.

The Governor having had the administration in his hands since the death of the Secunde Andries de Man, handed it over to his successor, Samuel Elsevier, who arrived here on the 19th April last year with his family.

The 'Noordgouw' still here awaiting your orders.

The Danish friends report that the Danish Company had a little while ago secured a place on the Malabar coast named Edewal, about five leagues from Tutucorijn, under the government of a queen, with whom they had made a treaty, and where pepper is so abundant that the Company can annually obtain a whole ship-load there. That the Company, to carry on their trade, had seven ships there sailing to and fro, and that their business was so successful there, that they will be able to send two ships annually from that place to Denmark; and that various ships under the Danish

1698.  
—  
24th Jan.

flag, but considered to be English, were committing heavy piracy on the Moors. This last was confirmed by the officers of the "Amity," which added that they were eleven in number, mostly infesting Persia and the Straits of Malacca.

Arrival of the "Swaag" on the 5th instant from Batavia with supplies. Names of the vessels of the return fleet. The "Swaag" sent back with 20 lasts of wheat. The rest to be sent when the harvest is gathered.

The officers of the "Swaag," and especially the butler, who had also in the "Weseltje" visited the Southland, reported that the Commodore Willem de Vlaming had safely arrived with his squadron at Batavia; that they had on the way called at the islands New Amsterdam and St. Paul, which are high and mountainous lands. On Amsterdam, which cannot be visited with all winds, and where not more than four or five ships can lie at once, a sufficient quantity of fuel was found, and at three spots near the shore clear fresh water was obtained; but St. Paul is entirely destitute of water and fuel. It has a fine bay, in which 30 ships could easily and securely lie with every wind, and because of its sandy grounds all around, it can be easily reached everywhere; fish was caught in great abundance there. Prosecuting their voyage they had in latitude 30°-31° called at the Southland, which appeared to be a beautiful and bright country, and quite pleasant with its plantations and forests; they had endeavoured to enter into conversation with the natives, who are black and naked, and of the same figure as our European nations, but they had always fled; that some of our men had found on shore in a salt river in the interior some black swans, three of which they had presented to the India Government at Batavia. They also brought a tin dish which they had found on a dry island named Dirk Hartogh's Rhee (roadstead). It had been fixed to a pole, which had through age fallen down on the beach, and on which were cut out the names of the ship "Eendracht," its skipper and merchant, with the year 1616. It also stated that they intended to proceed to Bantam. Commodore W. de Vlaming had another pole put up, to which a wooden plate was nailed, on which was written his name and those of his three ships, &c. Sailing along the coast they had neither found sweet water nor the mouths of any rivers. They had, however, observed that the Southland was not so good towards the north as towards the south, and that everywhere good anchorage exists. That during their stay there they had fine light breezes and good serviceable weather, and that in some spot elsewhere they had found the side of a ship, without being able to recognise the make. That the natives, whilst they were sailing along the coast as far as 20°, had made fires everywhere, and after leaving the Southland, they had sighted the point of Java after 16 x 24 hours (16 days), so that they believe that the Southland

must lie about 500 Dutch miles from Batavia. But as in the Batavia despatch nothing is mentioned on the subject, we deemed it not out of place to communicate these few particulars to you. The rest will very likely be communicated to you in the despatch from Batavia, which will no doubt arrive with the return fleet, and in the report of Commodore W. de Vlaming, who it is said, will return home with the late ships.

1698.  
—  
24th Ja

The articles required and mentioned in the requisition are much wanted. Request that they may be sent by first opportunity, especially the heavy cables, as through their want the ships are generally lost.

Arrival on the 11th instant of the English ship "Swift" from Madagascar for New York with slaves, and on the 19th of the English Company's ship "King William" from Madras.

Since the 30th June nothing of importance has happened here. We are daily busy building the new hospital. In four or five months' time we hope that it will be quite finished. Affairs generally are in such a good condition that we have abundant reason for gratitude to God." . . . . .

List of annexures.

No. 99, p. 957. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost H. Munkerus)]

"As we have found that a large sum is in arrear for the hire of men servants, during the time of the cashiers Lodewyk van der Stel and Gerard Vieroot, you are ordered at once to summon the persons on the annexed list, living under Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, to appear before the Political Council in person on the 8th February next at 8 a m., in order to state what each one owes the Company, that the Council may do what is necessary. You are to mention on the list the names of those deceased, and the places whither the rest have gone, and whether they have left any heirs."

22nd J

No. 100, p. 958. To Drakenstein. (Rev. Pierre Simond and the Church Council)]

"We wish to inform you by this that it has pleased God Almighty after a long negotiation to show us His mercy, so that at last, according to the latest despatches from the Fatherland received by the frigate "Pool" on the 3rd instant, peace has been concluded on the 20th September last between the King of France and our States, and that the final ratification took place on the 11th October. On the 21st October the news was published at the Hague. Therefore, in order that we may thank the Almighty for this undeserved mercy, we have decided to appoint a general day of thanksgiving through the whole Cape of Good Hope on

6th Fe

1698. next Wednesday, the 12th instant, in the forenoon. This we  
 6th Feb. have decided to communicate to you, that the Drakenstein congregation may also join in the thanksgiving for this great blessing. We expect the Rev. P. Simond to notify this to the congregation next Sunday. An authentic copy of the peace has been sent to Landdrost Munkerus."

No. 101, p. 959. To Batavia.]

7th Feb. "Received your letter of 2nd November, preceding the return fleet. Ships and business affairs. This vessel ("Swaag") sent back direct to Batavia. Arrival of the frigate "Pool" on the 3rd instant, from Holland to Ceylon; brought news of the peace concluded between France and Holland. From the newspapers, &c., sent you, you will see all the particulars, what towns and places are to be restored by the King of France, and also the great victory obtained by His Imperial Majesty on the 11th September over the Turks, between Peter Maradyn and Titul." . . . . .  
 List of documents. . . .

No. 102, p. 968. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

11th Feb. to "Ships and business affairs. Anxious to know what is to be  
 28th Feb done with the "Noordgouw." Arrival on the 11th February, of the "Leeuwrik," expressly sent to notify the establishment of peace. The men all suffering from scurvy. Arrival of the return fleet."

No. 103, p. 972. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Munkerus.)]

16th Feb. "Reminded that he had been instructed to buy a number of fat slaughter animals from the freemen of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein for the fleet, and ordered to send what he has obtained: the rest will be supplied here."

No. 104, p. 973. To Colombo.]

17th Feb. Ships affairs, &c.

No. 105, p. 976. To Batavia.]

17th Feb. "Ships affairs. 25 of the garrison sent to Batavia. Peace having been concluded, more will be sent from time to time by the outward bound ships. . . . Arrival of the return fleet." . . .  
 List of papers sent. . . . .

No. 106, p. 980. (To Paulus Hunthum, vice-Commander, and the officers of some of the return fleet.)]

1698.  
—  
17th Feb

(From Nicolas Bichon the admiral.) "As it is probable that the South-easter will prevent you from calling at the Cape, this letter is sent by the English ships "King William" and "Amity," to inform you that the main fleet will sight St. Helena, so that you will be able to join it there." . . . . .

No. 107, p. 981. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Munkerus.)]

"Many of the sheep sent are too poor for use; others are to be obtained, and also some white beans for the fleet at once." . . . . .

19th Fe

No. 108, p. 993. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Arrival and departure of foreign vessels. . . . Arrival of some outward bound . . . with despatches. Replies already transmitted. . . . Gratitude expressed for the supplies sent by the "Gert," &c., and for the £30,000 by the "Belois," with the hope that the requisition for 1698 will be fully complied with, and also that for 1699; especially coal, which is greatly required by the free smiths for making and repairing agricultural implements. European brandy and beer so scarce that the lessees have often to close their shops.

8th Mar  
9th

The wrecks of the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen"; enumeration of goods saved. The "Noordgouw" to be laden with the same. A part of the wood to be used as timber, and the rest as fuel (see Resolution of 20th July). The "Standvastigheid" broken up according to orders from India, dated 19th January.

In order to make better provision for the supply of the ships and the hospital, and prevent all abuses and irregularities which have taken place without our knowledge and in spite of our care, new regulations have been framed for the shambles after careful consideration. The shambles will henceforth be under the supervision of two sworn commissioners, and the butcher will also be sworn. (See annexed regulations.)

The hospital will be completed in four or five months. It is in the form of a cross, 284 feet long and 34 feet broad. The upper storey is the same as below. Besides labour, the only extra cost to the Company has been for iron and glass. The old hospital will be used for some other purpose. For the rest, only repairs were carried out.

In our despatch of 30th June, 1697, we mentioned the failure of the harvest during two successive years, and gave the reasons. This year, however (for which God cannot be sufficiently thanked),



1698.  
—  
8th March.  
9th

the crops were better, but before they could be gathered, we were obliged to land from the outward-bound ships for the return fleet, garrison, &c., a quantity of biscuit to keep us going. . . . .

The brewer Mensing has, for want of material, been obliged to close his brewery since the 25th July, and await the new harvest. The lessee was consequently allowed to cancel his lease according to his conditions. Moreover, it is impossible for the brewer to continue brewing in the hottest part of the year and save his beer from turning sour, as it usually does in the Fatherland during June and July. To check the lease and secure the Company's interests we have at the last lease, which was sold on 31st December last for eight months, in order to close our books on the 31st August that they may be embodied in those of Batavia, made the following stipulation:—That the lessee shall not buy any Cape malt beer except with a proper permit received, which he shall deliver to the brewer, in order at the end of the year or expiration of the lease, to be compared with a register kept by the Government, to see whether he recovered more than the amount of the lease or not, and so enable the Government to decide fairly should he ask for repayment of his lease amount.

We are still in good peace and friendship with the Hottentots. Now and then a slight misunderstanding takes place between Captains Claas and Coopman. Only lately, on the 15th October, they, with an emissary of Goucou (the old gentleman), were heard before the Council, when they declared to desire to live in peace with one another, and that they would (Claas and Goucou) restore the Company's cattle herded by Coopman and robbed by them as soon as the Ensign Isaac Schryver came out on an expedition (to barter cattle—land toget), and, further, that they would take good care of the Company's cattle in their possession. They received some presents and were sent back.

In order to enable the Company to live in good harmony with them, and to retain the cattle barter unmolested by one single selfish motive of so many malicious dishonest traders who are accustomed not only to cheat those people with all bad practices and all kinds of false pretences, but also pretend that they have been commissioned by the Governor to barter or trade, and often by threats, blows, and beatings, force them to sell when they are least inclined, and so prove that they hold the various placcaats, issued to prevent this evil, in contempt, most likely because the punishment and fines are so insignificant; moreover, creating an ill-feeling among the natives against the Company, preventing the latter from obtaining what it requires and laying the foundation for a rupture sooner or later, we have decided on the 19th October, 1697, to increase the penalties. (See the amended Placcaat).

Although Claas has been informed of this, Coopman informs us that the former and Goucou do not hesitate again to molest him,

and vex all the Hottentots who are friendly towards the Company. He further invites all the freemen to barter with him, who provide him with tobacco, arrack, &c., in such quantities that he does not think that he requires the Company any longer, which he much hinders in its barter. This appeared during the last barter, so that Isaac Schryver, who left on the 13th November, could only obtain 203 cattle and 377 sheep. Nor did he wish to restore the cattle stolen from the Company. We were therefore obliged, because of the small number and the leanness of the animals, to buy sheep for the fleet, &c., from the burghers at f8.

1698.  
—  
8th March.  
9th

On the 31st December Commissioners reported that the Company's cattle were: Oxen, 1,081; horses, 258; sheep and goats, 4,831; mules and asses, 38.

The general returns of the freemen showed the following results:—Men, 402; women, 224; sons, 244; daughters, 254; men servants, 72; slaves, 513; female do., 80; boys, 45; girls, 33; horses, 535; oxen, 2,987; cows, 2,079; calves, 1,756; heifers, 1,066; sheep, 48,456; pigs, 416; vines, 1,520,800.

Wheat sown, 737½ muids; won, 5,356 muids. Rye sown, 153 muids; won, 1,360 muids. Barley sown, 42¾ muids; won, 371½ muids. Or sown 933¼ muids, and won 7,007½ muids.

Side-arms, 483; firelocks and carbines, 585; pistols, 274.

Reference made to the resolution of 2nd December last to prevent some lazy and nothing-doing inhabitants of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein from leaving those districts and neglecting agriculture in order to carry on a usurious cheating trade at the Cape. Before receiving permission they are to pay Rds. 50 into the treasury of the district, and take a receipt from the Landdrost and Heemraden. Among them are not to be included these who cannot any longer make a living there, but as honest workmen think that they will get on better at the Cape.

The ordinary appointments for the year will be found in Resolution of 13th December.

f1,200 remitted to the lessee as no brandy could be obtained from the 25th March to 24th April. The whole lease realised f37,150, deducting the above f1,200 and f1,275 for the Cape beer. (See above.) The full amount was likewise paid up, a thing that has not happened a long while.

The revenue was farmed on 31st December last for eight months, *i.e.*, to 31st August, in order to have our books closed off for incorporation into those of Batavia. It realised for tobacco, f1,350; Cape beer, f2,025; European do., f3,200; brandy, f10,100; Cape wines, f11,150; total, f27,825.

The expenditure amounted to f153,233·9·7; or for ordinary rations, f33,726·11·12; general expenses, f7,887·8·2; hospital, f4,464·3·2; expenses for ships, &c., f66,860·1·14; garrison book, f31,184·3·2; paid ships' pay, f7,052·4; the Governor's table, f930; amounts written off, f1,128·17·7; total, f153,233·9·7.

1698.  
—  
8th March.  
9th

The net profits reached during the eight months the sum of f42,360·4·5.

Most of the slaves brought from Madagascar by the "Soldaat" died. It is supposed that having as prisoners of war been carried to the coast from the interior, where it is very warm, they could not withstand the cold and bleak weather which we had here after their arrival.

Arrival of the "Pool" with your despatches of the 9th April last, and the news of the Peace of Ryswyk. On the 12th February, after having publicly thanked Almighty God in the congregation, we published and affixed the joyful news everywhere, and at night a salute was fired from the guns of the fort.

Arrival and departure of the galiot "Leeuwrik" the frigate "Pool," and the flute "Swaag."

We were pleased to find from your despatch of 9th October, 1697, that you approved of our proceedings against the dispenser Christiaan Freser. We will take care that your orders are implicitly carried out, especially in matters of that nature, that the Company may be saved from loss through the faithlessness and carelessness of its servants.

The junior merchant Gerrit Vieroot, ex-cashier and cellar master, of whom we had hoped other things, has been tried by the Court of Justice for various frauds committed in his administration, and on the 16th January he was sentenced to be dismissed from the service, declared incapable of serving the Company any longer, and condemned to pay f5,938, the sum defrauded, besides two other amounts, f964 for liquor, and f214, the deficit in his balance. The money was paid before his departure to Holland with this return fleet.

We cannot always refuse altogether to the English what they require after a long voyage, or damages sustained at sea, because of the close alliance between their kingdom and our State. They are generally most pressing, and threaten to complain as soon as they arrive in England, should we refuse. We should have a positive order on the subject from you, telling us what to do; either flatly to refuse what they and other nations ask, or to give it with a very sparing hand (as we have always done hitherto). The English ship "Mary" we sold two sails to (as we stated), which were more than half worn and damaged by the rats; and you mention it with disapproval in your letter; but if we had not done so, she could not have left the place, as she was almost destitute of sails. It was the same with the English ship "King William," which almost had a "lost" voyage, and whose officers were so destitute of money that they could not have paid their expenses if we had not lent them f1,308 light money, the amount advanced to them by Captain Twaits for the English Company. They professed that if we

did not do it, they would be obliged to remain here under protest, not believing our reiterated excuses that we were almost destitute of money ourselves, and that, in order to obtain that small amount for their own convenience, they might easily sell some of their goods to the burghers. They stated that they had endeavoured to do so, but that the burghers had refused to buy, and that they considered this office of such a nature that it must generally have at least f100,000 on hand, so that we might easily help them. For these reasons, and in order to get rid of them, we lent them the f1,308 (though against our will) on their drafts dated 6th February, 1698, to be recovered from the English Company.

1698.  
—  
8th March  
9th

Though the corn sown in low lands was much washed away by the heavy and continuous cold rains, the crops have been so favourable, that the freemen, according to the returns dated 31st December, 1697, have gathered a larger quantity than the year before. Wheat produced 5,356 muids; rye, 1,360 d<sup>c</sup>, and barley 371½. The freemen are growing in numbers and zeal for agriculture. We hope that God may in future bless their labours with even more abundant harvests.

They are much encouraged by your order that their grain is to be exported, as the fruit of their own labour, to Batavia (see your despatch to India of 9th October, 1697), and are doing their best to collect agricultural implements, cattle, ploughs, &c., and to grow peas and beans (see preceding despatches).

We will reduce the garrison as ordered. At the last muster it consisted of 686 men. We have already sent 25 soldiers with the "Swaag" to Batavia. A large number of time-expired men leave for Holland in this fleet.

We trust soon to be able to provide the fleets during their stay here with fresh bread, and supply them for the greater part of the voyage with meal.

The quantity of wine pressed is also more than that of last year. With the late ships we hope to send you two leaguers pressed from the Company's garden at Rustenburg for the Chambers Amsterdam and Zealand.

Arrival of the return fleet on the 14th February with healthy crews.

South-east wind very strong. Received letters from India dated 30th November last. Supplied, as the Batavia Board requested, the vessels with as much biscuits as possible. We obtained no rice in exchange, the officers stating that they required everything for themselves. We only obtained from them 40 bags cadjang and beans.

Our gunpowder spoilt by the dampness of the magazines. (See our despatch of 30th June). Request for a powder mill and a person understanding the art.

Ships' journals sent over.

1698.	The following burghers have been allowed to voyage to the			
—	Fatherland on payment of their passage money:—			
8th	March.	Jan Coetzee, for himself and his wife ..	..	f408
9th		For their child .. ..	..	f102
		Jan Fuber and his wife .. ..	..	f408
		For their child .. ..	..	f102
		Jan Holsmit, for himself .. ..	..	f204
		Andries Beets, for himself .. ..	..	f204
		Total ..	..	f1,428

Barbara van der Swan, wife of Godfried Meyhuysen, also goes free because of her poverty.

One of the two Spaniards, who arrived here last year in the "Matroos," was, by order of the India Government for greater comfort, transferred to the "Cattendyk." But the other feared the luteness of the season, and knowing that he could not reach Spain before the end of the year, begged that he might be allowed to await this fleet. This we granted, and he passed his time at Stellenbosch at the house of a burgher, with his man servant.

The freeman Fred. Meyer, his wife and four children, have also been allowed to leave. He has paid f180 passage money for his female slave.

We have hitherto not been able to obtain any news about the "Ridderschap"; but now the Governor has been informed that a little boy about 13 years old, whom the Governor had bought from the officers of the English ship "Swift," which had arrived here with slaves from Madagascar on the 11th January last, and left on the 28th do. for New York, could speak of a large Dutch ship. He was thereupon frequently examined, and related the following: "That he saw lying at anchor under the land of Amosse in Madagascar, and before the mouth of a river, a large Dutch ship with three masts, and uninjured. Some men had landed from it for refreshments, and two small English ships having boarded it, had each taken a cargo out of it, viz., the first when the Dutch ship had been lying there about three days, and the second about a month later; that many Dutchmen had left in these two ships; that the Dutch ship, after having lain there about two months, was thrown on shore in a storm; that the Governor's son, Cornelis van der Stel, who had left the Cape in the "Ridderschap" for India, had landed with 10 others, armed with guns; that they had separated themselves from the other men; that his little slave Damon, whom he had taken with him, had revealed it to the King Thenchive that he was the son of the Governor here, and that so he obtained access to the king, and was daily going in and out there. This boy did not only know the name of Damon, but was able to describe his figure and face exactly, as was admitted by many who knew Damon well before his departure. He must also have

associated and spoken with Damon, as he could also narrate that the Governor's son had written a letter to his father at the Cape by the first named English ship, and that the king himself had likewise done so by the last mentioned vessel, in which he (the slave boy) had come over. The king had delivered his letter to a person belonging to her, and named Bale, and put a piece of gold on it that he should certainly deliver the letter. He had also verbally told Bale that the Governor was to come himself to fetch his son, but that Bale had replied that that would be impracticable for the Governor who ruled over such a large country. These letters, however, the Governor never received, so that from this it is presumed that it must have been Richard Glover (who was here on the 29th January, 1696, in the sloop the "Amy," and of whom we wrote in our two last), and this small vessel the "Swift," the more so, as they bristled with Lion dollars and Mexican d<sup>os</sup>, and it was rumoured here after the latter vessel's departure that some Dutchmen had kept themselves concealed in her. All this, while ready for signature, was distinctly confirmed by another little slave boy, brought here by the same vessel ("Swift"), about 10 or 11 years old, and belonging to the skipper of the "Noordgouw," Cornelis van der Vost, so that under the circumstances some belief may be placed in the statement; for it is not unlikely that the "Ridderschap" had become helpless by storm and bad weather, or might have been seized by mutineers, assisted by pirates, and so plundered. Therefore, in order to find out the true state of the case, we intend, subject to your approval, to send the "Soldaat" thither on her return from Mauritius (her long tarrying making us anxious about her also), in order to get some more slaves for the reasons mentioned above, and, if possible, call at the place named Amosse, so that we may be able to send you full particulars.

Masts, cables, &c., much wanted here, especially for the return fleet.

The necessity of having an experienced seaman here, well acquainted with the waters here and around, in order to help all ships with his knowledge. Wrote on 7th February that we had appointed for the purpose Jacob Joppe de Jonge, skipper of the "Swaag," who has served here for some years as junior and senior mate and given perfect satisfaction; as with great reputation unto himself, he has at different times helped various ships and their officers out of great difficulties. At the same time we begged the India Government to send him back to us as soon as possible for the purpose. We humbly request you to remember this when writing to India, the more so, as it is also the skipper's wish to remain here, and we depend upon your kind feeling towards him.

Arrival of the return ship "Ysselt," bringing India despatches of 9th November. She will wait here for the Ceylon squadron or the late ships. . . . .

1698.

—  
8th  
9th March.

1698. Request of the carpenter Jacobus Steen, that his wife and two children, resident at Delft, may be sent over.  
 8th March. — The following have taken drafts on Holland:—Jan Coetzee, freeman; Jan Holsmit, do.; Jan Fuber, do. . . . . P.S.—The ex-burgher Capt. Du Bois allowed a passage for his female slave. Nicolaas van den Bosch, cadet on the “Merestein,” married, during the stay of the fleet here, a certain widow returning home by the fleet. At his request he received his discharge, and he further paid as passage money f330. Arrival on the 9th of the “Soldaat.””

8th March. No. 109-114, p. 1021. To Amsterdam. Ships and business affairs ]  
 To Middelburg. Do. do.  
 To Delft. Do. do.  
 To Rotterdam. Do. do.  
 To Hoorn. Do. do.  
 To Enckuysen. Do. do.

No. 115, p. 1037. To the Select Committee of the Seventeen.]

8th March. “Received your letters of 10th December, 1696; 30th April, 16th May, 12th September, and 20th and 22nd September last year. The contents need no reply as regards the French armament against the West Indies; the peace having put an end to all anxiety about these matters. Hitherto we have heard nothing of the six ships equipped by some London merchants (as you say) for the East Indies. Should they call, we will, according to your orders, give them no assistance whatever, and refuse them everything. The contents of your despatch were communicated, and copies given to the Hon. Bichon, Admiral of the fleet. . . . .

But as the Admiral, as the Governor has heard, held meetings of the Fleet’s Council in the Castle, and with the ships’ officers arranged everything among themselves, landing goods, making promotions, &c; all which things have never been done by previous Admirals, except after consultation with the Governor, so that the latter alone issued the “deeds” of promotion, which have always been registered here, and as the Admiral merely notified to the Governor the day of the fleet’s departure, and not what he and his council had done; the Governor, in order that a good old custom may not be set aside, and the Governor injured in his authority, he humbly asks your instructions on the subject, that he may know how to act in future.

The “Pool,” which carried the news of the peace to Batavia, and was obliged to call here for water and refreshments for the men, who were all suffering from scurvy, reported that the “Roskam” (hooker), destined by you for our service, had, during a storm at Texel on the 31st October, been driven on shore.” . . .



No. 116, p. 1041. To Advocate Pieter van Dam. Ships affairs.] 1698.

List of annexures.

8th March.

No. 10. A.Z.—Authentic copy of the regulations for the shambles at the Cape of Good Hope. 6th September, 1697.

No. 17. A.Z.—Roll of the freemen at the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein. 31st December, 1697.

No. 34. A.Z.—A large freebook (een groot vryboek).

No. 35. A.Z.—Do. do. journal (vryboek journaal).

No. 117, p. 1045.]

List of those allowed to draw their pay in Holland :—

8th March.

Christoffel Paf of Sevenbergen, soldier.

Ernst Pieter Varenholt of Lubbenvoort, corporal.

Christoffel Henning of Berlin, sergeant

Claas Holder, ex-cadet, now freeman.

Pieter Belliger, ex-soldier, now freeman.

Joan Blesius, Fiscal.

Juriaan Hendriox of Stockholm, butler.

Claas Voogt of Cappelhenstede, soldier.

The Hon. Simon van der Stel.

Jan Maartensz Knuppel of Dantzig, carpenter.

Willem ten Damme, chief surgeon.

Albert Frank of Meckelenburg, soldier.

Paulus Roux d'Orange, reader in the French church at Drakenstein (to pay to the freeman Jan Cotzee, or in case of his death, to his wife Hillegond Boonen).

Tiebout Barreman of Utrecht, sailor.

Reynier van de Sande of Batavia, soldier.

Jan Meerland of Leiden, junior mate and wharfmaster.

Olof Berg, captain.

Jan Hendriksz van Noerden, sailor.

François van der Werf, soldier.

Pieter Neefs of Mechlin, soldier.

Hans Jacob Conterman of Atenberg, soldier.

Rev. Pierre Simond, minister of the French church at Drakenstein.

Joost Rynhard Schink of Saltoeven, soldier.

No. 118, p. 1071. To the acting ensign Ambrosius Sasse.]

“ We were pleased to hear from you, whilst on your expedition, (landtogt) that the “ old gentleman,” Claas, and Coopman had made up matters again, and that you had distributed the presents of tobacco and beads; also that the O.G. had excused himself from coming to you to barter cattle, because the pasture about you was so scanty, but had requested you to travel with him, which you 26th March.

1698. could not do without our orders. We now order you at once  
 26th March. to proceed from the "kraal" of Coopman to the Hessequas to  
 obtain as much cattle for the Company as possible. You are to  
 stay, however, on this side of the "Breede River," and insist upon  
 it that the old gentleman and Claas shall restore the Company's  
 cattle to Coopman before the barter commences, according to their  
 promise. Should they, however, refuse, you are nevertheless to  
 proceed with the barter, and tell them that you hold the Company's  
 cattle at all times reserved, and that they are to be taken by  
 Coopman whenever we order him to do so. You are to do your  
 best for the Company."

No. 119. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th March. "Departure of the return fleet on the 13th March. Ships affairs.  
 The ambergris sent from Mauritius. Destruction of the sugar  
 mill there by the overflow of the river at the plain of Noordwyk.  
 Reference made to contents of preceding despatches (see 11th  
 July, 1696). Orders required regarding the abandonment or  
 otherwise of the island, and the relief of the Commander.

The "Soldaat" will, as soon as she is ready, be again despatched  
 for slaves to Madagascar, a portion of whom will be sent to  
 Mauritius, and also to obtain news of the 'Ridderschap.'". . . .

No. 120, p. 1081. To the Select Committee of the Seventeen.]

30th March. Ships affairs.

No. 121, p. 1083. To Advocate Pieter van Dam. Ships affairs.]

30th March. List of annexures.

No. 122, p. 1086. (To the officers of the "Bambeeke" in Saldanha  
 Bay.)]

12th April. "Glad to hear of their arrival on the 6th with only a few sick.  
 We would have sent you with the fresh water some sheep, but as  
 they get sea sick and die, and the meat gets spoilt, you are to help  
 yourselves with fresh fish and such vegetables as the island  
 produces, until the wind enables you to reach Table Bay." . . . . .

No. 123, p. 1087. To Batavia.]

1698.

30th April.

"Ships affairs. Our last to you was dated 17th February. Arrival of the return fleet. The "Noordgouw" to take the cargoes of the wrecked ships "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" to Holland. Leaves with the "Yssel." Arrival of last year's fleet at home; loss of the "Bantam" in entering the "Wielingen." Will now reply to yours of 30th November. Reasons given why biscuits and powder were landed from the outward bound. Wheat harvest much better this year; we have already baked 18,000 lbs. biscuits for the ships returning home. The baking of biscuits will commence annually in February.

The ex-Radja of Tambora, sent hither in the "Lands Welvaren," we shall, until further orders, treat in accordance with the instructions received at the same time; also the ex-soldier Pieter Jansz Nagtegaal of Leiden, and the Company's slave Ola of Solor, according to the tenor of their sentences. The sentences of the other five blacks we did not receive.

We regret that the expedition to the Southland did not succeed very well, and thank you for granting their liberty to the three convict interpreters put on board the ships by us.

Intention of again sending the "Soldaat" to Madagascar for slaves, and tidings of the missing ship "Ridderschap," which left the Cape in 1694 with Cornelis v. d. Stel on board. (See preceding despatches.)

Mauritius.—Its present condition. (See despatches received from that Island dated 8th August, 1697, and 10th February, 1698, and our own of 30th March.) New samples of produce ordered from that Island, the first having been lost in the boat of the "Bantam."

Indigo seems to thrive well there, but is destroyed by the multitude of rats.

Condemnation of various ships' officers here for waste of stores, &c.

Capture of the "Roskam" by the French and the loss of all our letters to you. . . . . Ships arrivals. . . . .

The skipper of the "Unie" reported that when about two Dutch miles away from the coast, and sailing along Robben Island, he had seen a strange ship under French colours coming from the south towards him with a gentle breeze; but as the wind was so little and he could not get his ship to turn as he liked, and, moreover feared that the stranger might be a pirate, he thought it better to make it keep away from him as much as possible by sending a cannon ball towards him before his bows. Upon that the French captain, instead of keeping off, lowered a boat and sent one of his lieutenants on board, acquainting him with the peace which had been concluded between France and the States. He thought that the "Unie" came from the east and was not aware

1698. of the peace. The skipper, however, in order to know that it was  
 30th April. all straight with the Frenchman, and carefully to avoid all danger, thought it safest whilst both ships were entering the bay to keep the lieutenant by him, having received him very kindly, until their arrival in the roads. At night they anchored behind the Downs. The next morning, after the mutual salute had been fired, the Governor, at the request of the French captain, permitted the lieutenant to rejoin his ship. On the 13th the French captain of "L'Etoile d'Orient" landed with some of his officers, and, visiting the Governor about noon, made a great protestation, and threatened to write about it to the Court of France. In the most civil and plausible manner the Governor excused the act on the grounds of the ignorance of the skipper, who, as an inexperienced man (a "Baar"), had for the first time been in command of a ship, and had no knowledge of these matters. This seemed to satisfy the French captain.

When the "Veenmol" (flute) left this on the 29th January for Batavia she was ordered to proceed in company of the English ships, but the officers, thinking that the latter were delaying too long, decided to go on alone, as we were told by some officers of "L'Etoile," who added that Mons. de Mont, commanding the "Pont Chartray," which had been a vessel of the French Company, when returning to Europe, had captured the said "Veenmol" on the 15th February in South Lat.  $36^{\circ} 14'$  and  $35^{\circ} 57'$  Long., and taken and sold her at Brazil, and that the skipper, book-keeper, and surgeon had been in France, whence they had proceeded to Holland.

Captain Jan Vleugel, of the Danish ship "Prince Frederik," reported that about 50 leagues from land a S.E. wind compelled him to take a S.W. course to sea; that at noon on the following day he sighted about three leagues off a sail carrying the English flag and another pennant, which until noon held the same course with him, no doubt to see which vessel was the fastest sailer. In the afternoon it neared the Danish ship more and more until the sun was near the horizon, when it came straight for the Dane, intending to cross the latter's bows. The Danish captain, observing this, prevented the manœuvre, and the stranger crossed the stern of the Dane, whose captain asked where he came from. The Englishman replied, "From Portsmouth," and last from the "Canaries," asking at the same time whence the Dane came, who replied, "From Copenhagen." He understood "The Cape," and therefore asked how long he had left it, and how many ships were lying there. He was only answered eight days, and thereupon the Danish captain, who had concealed all his men, ordered all to make their appearance and made them wave their hats and cheer three times as loud as they could. The Englishman, who was full of men, and about 100 feet long, did the same thing, and had the trumpet, drum, and other musical instruments sounded, in the

meanwhile approaching the Dane so closely that Vieugel was obliged to call out to him that he was to keep off or he would give him the full broadside. Upon that this English-flagged ship, which he considered a pirate, sheered off and passed the bows of the Dane, shaping his course for the Cape. The evening set in, and until the next day the Dane continued his S.W. course.

1698.  
30th April.

Of these rascals and this wicked class of people the Commander Roelof Deodati also speaks in his despatch of 10th February, 1698, adding that the Dutch pirates, seven ships in all, had stationed themselves on the island St. Maria, before the Bay of Antongil, at Madagascar, and there built a fort for their defence.

**Ships affairs.** . The after ships of the return fleet under Willem de Vlaming, Commodore, there being no higher in rank at hand. Ships badly provided with pulse, &c. The latter, being stowed under the orlop deck, becomes damaged and injurious to health. But the Governor states that it will be impossible to supply many lasts of these articles here, in order to supplement the Batavia stores, as peas do not grow here in abundance, being destroyed by caterpillars and ants, so that they are to be sown three or four times in succession, and perhaps only every five or six years a good harvest is obtained. (See preceding despatches.) . . . . .

We were pleased that you were satisfied with our appointment of Jan Adriaansz de Ruyter as skipper on the flute "Vegt," vice the late Hendrik Corvemaker. . . . .

Governor again refers to the falseness of the charges brought against him concerning the meat supply, &c., and the receipts to bear him out.

Ebony sent to Holland in the "Noordgouw."

The soldier Isaac Curree, of Paris, a watchmaker by trade, about whom you wrote, goes over in the "Bambeck" to Batavia. In future we will be very sparing in landing tradesmen destined for Batavia.

The following have been allowed to proceed to Batavia on payment of their passage:—The free silversmith Christof. Rudolf Dritselaar, wife, and children; Pieter Damesz.

Cornelis de Kint of Myneerse, who arrived here in the "Bayeren," and deserted from his wife, is sent back to be reunited to her, or to be treated as circumstances warrant.

One half aum marmalade sent over; price f17.

The French ships left on the 29th instant, and at the same time the "Belois" was standing in, knowing nothing of the peace. To prevent mistakes a boat was sent to her with the news. List of papers."

No. 124, p. 1122. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Arrivals, departures, &c. Arrival on the 19th Jan. last of the French ships "L'Etoile d'Orient," and "Philippeau."

5th May.

1698.  
5th May. The affair between the skipper of the "Unie," Jan Hendrik Smith, and the captain of "L'Etoile." The latter seemed satisfied with the apology of the Governor, but did not feel sure whether it was not his duty to refer the matter to his Government. He and the other captain (Lequintrez) paid a short visit to the Governor after the morning service on the 20th, but did not say a word about what had occurred. However, it is our duty to inform you of all this, that, if necessary, you may be able to make use of it. The two ships proceeded to Ceylon and Bengal on the 29th April without saluting, one of their junior officers only being sent to bid farewell to the Governor. (See despatch No. 123)

Capture of the "Veenmol" by the French. Adventure of the Danish captain. (See d<sup>o</sup>.) Further ships affairs. . . . . Peas and biscuits supplied to the fleet, also wine and sugar. The skippers ordered to have a quantity boiled every day with beer and bread, for the health of the men.

The Governor refers to the letter from India, which says that the Batavia Government is getting tired of writing about the complaints of the skippers regarding the supplies at the Cape. He declares that the orders from India and Holland have always been carried out implicitly, and describes how the supplies take place, referring also to the receipts of the skippers, &c. He asks what should have more weight—these receipts, or the malicious babblings of those men?

Cables injured at Batavia by long lying in the stores there, and consequent loss of ships by storms. Last year the fleet when coming into Table Bay, and kept back by a heavy S.E., lost about 13 or 14 anchors between the 14th and 17th February. . . . .

The "Gent" and "Carthago" take to you three leaguers of Cape wine, two for Amsterdam and one for Zealand. We trust that they may be found good and nice. . . . .

Death of the sick visitor of the "Overnes," Frederik Boesyn. His wife and child sent over with the "Ysselmonde." We do not know whether in such cases widows or children are required to pay their passage money, and have therefore left the matter to you." . .

5th May. No. 125, p. 1143. To Amsterdam.] Ships affairs, &c.

5th May. No. 126, p. 1145. To the Select Committee of the Seventeen.]  
Ships affairs, &c.

No. 127, p. 1147. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

5th May. Ships affairs.  
List of documents sent.



A.Z., 6. Roll of the freemen for 1697.

List of persons drawing on Holland by this opportunity:--  
Barend Wout, butler here on the "Soldaat"; Cornelis Barendsz, of Vryburg, sergeant; Minne Gooyse of Estrum, soldier here; Johannes Starrenburg, formerly cadet, now freeman; Majie de Ryk of Ligtervelde, ex-soldier, now freeman; Hendrik Sneewint, ex-cadet, now freeman; Hendrik Rooex, of Westphalia, ex-soldier, now freeman.

1698.  
--  
5th May.

No. 128, p. 1161. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Departure of the last squadron of the return fleet, under Commodore Willem de Vlaming, on the 8th instant.

28th May.

To our great sorrow yesterday (the 27th) the "Crayenstein," which alone had left Holland on the 1st February last, after a speedy passage, and without any sick or dead, ran on the rocks behind the Lion's Head on the red sand (de roode sand), upon which the skipper, hitherto unknown to us, lowered a boat in order to tow the ship towards (? from) the shore, not knowing, on account of the heavy mist, that he was so near the land. The boat, however, cut the rope and sailed seawards, where it was picked up by a French vessel, which took 15 men out of it, as it was overcrowded, and covered the leak with a plank and some lead. To-day, instead of returning to look for the vessel, it arrived with seven men at the watering place. The "Crayenstein," being still a good distance from the coast, intending to be at the anchorage in the afternoon in company with a vessel which had hoisted the French flag and fired a gun in the forenoon, had been becalmed during the day, whilst at night a heavy mist occurred, and by the strong current and rollers which set in, it was drawn, in spite of the best efforts to prevent it, towards the coast, far behind the end of Lion's Head, off the "roode sand," near the entrance point of Hout Bay, about four Dutch miles from the Castle. At first it came to anchor in 65 fathoms dirty ground, but neither this nor a second anchor would hold, as the cables were chafed to pieces. The strong current gradually drifted the ship towards the shore, and finally it struck. As soon as we heard of this disaster, we sent our commissioners and the Fiscal Blesius thither in order to look after the Company's interests. But the commander, or sergeant of the soldiers, only this evening reported to the Governor that 16 of the 19 money chests had been saved, and that, whilst the ship struck on the rocks, the three others had been broken open and plundered by the crew. Shortly afterwards the Secunde Elsevier, who had also been thither, further reported that the saloon was already under water, and that it was impossible to pass through the cabin with dry feet. Fears are therefore entertained about saving the cargo. To-morrow morning early the Governor will proceed



1698. thither himself in order personally to inspect everything, and give  
 28th May. the necessary orders, &c. Our next will give you further particulars.  
 . . . . . We send you this by the English return ship, "The  
 East India Merchant," which called here for fresh water, and is  
 ready to leave." . . .

No. 129, p. 1165. To the Commissioners watching the wreck  
 "Crayenstein," behind the Cloof of the Lion.]

31st May. Received your letter of 30th (yesterday), informing us that  
 when the water was at its lowest, you had again made an attempt  
 to recover the three missing money chests, but without success, as  
 it is supposed that they were knocked out of their cleats, and went  
 down through the hole made by the rudder in the saloon, through  
 the bumping of the vessel, so that, excepting one cask of wine,  
 nothing of the cargo had been saved as yet, and that there seemed  
 to be very little probability of doing so as the ship lay so deep in  
 the water. We urge upon you most earnestly to look after the  
 Company's interests, and use your best efforts to save the goods.  
 For that purpose we have despatched to you the "Amy" (taken  
 from the English), with two boats and provisions, under the com-  
 mand of Hans Christian Holm. One boat is to be used for the  
 wreck, and the other is to convey the cargo saved, on board the  
 "Amy." You are, however, to take care that in case of storm or  
 heavy seas the vessel and boats are sheltered either in Hout Bay,  
 or sent back to Table Bay, or elsewhere. On the receipt of this  
 you are to draw up a declaration regarding the accident, and the  
 cause of the wreck of the ship, which must be signed by the  
 skipper and all the men on board, and confirmed by oath. On a  
 separate paper you are to state what goods have been saved, which  
 shall also be signed by the skipper, merchant, &c. These papers  
 must be prepared as soon as possible, to be sent home by the  
 English return ships leaving in three days time. For your  
 assistance we send you a sergeant and eight soldiers. You are  
 also to find out whether, with a light boat, a landing may not  
 without danger be effected in the little sand bay situated before  
 the "Kloof." Should this be possible, you shall convey all the  
 money chests saved to that bay; but, for security's sake, a rope shall  
 be attached to each chest, so that should the boat capsize the chests  
 may again be found. You are to report to-day, so that if the  
 money is brought there, we may send men to the Kloof to convey  
 it to the Castle. In the meanwhile you are to take care of it."

No. 130, p. 1169. To the same.]

2nd June. "Received your letters and declarations, and also, with the vessel,  
 the 16 money chests. You are to do your best to save what can

still be recovered. Skipper Holm and his vessel, having received further verbal instructions, returns to you this afternoon with what you asked for. The guns and other things should likewise be saved, and put on such places on shore, that they can afterwards be easily removed. You are also to send to us, well guarded, the three men mentioned by you." . . .

1698.

2nd June.

No. 131, p. 1170. (To the same.)]

"The men of the "Krayenstein," who arrived here, are 221 altogether. According to the muster roll, those mentioned on the annexed list should still be there. It will be necessary for you to muster the men still there, and mark those who are absent, and also where they are, if you can find out. After that the list is to be returned. Sails are at once to be made for the boat, so that it may be retained when the wreck is abandoned. Send me daily information; and as soon as the weather allows it, the "Amy" will return thither, and everything saved must be put on her board by the boats, as she should not be imperilled by bringing her too near the wreck." . . . . .

3rd June.

No. 132, p. 1171. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Reference made to the wreck of the "Crayenstein." Further information received as follows:—That during the nights of 26th and 27th May the Cape land was sighted, and it was confidently believed that the ship would be in Table Bay on the 27th. Had the N.W. breeze continued this would have been the case, but the wind ceased entirely during the day, and when they were still 2½ nautical miles from land they anchored about 2 p.m. in 40 fathoms, that the ship might not be dragged to shore by the strong and high running rollers. At night a heavy mist fell, so that they could not see five yards from them. In good time, that same evening, they also made ready the bower anchor, but at the third glass in the dog watch they, for the first time, observed that the cable had been chafed through, and the ship was drifting, and almost among the breakers. The second anchor was at once thrown down, but, before it hooked, the ship struck unexpectedly, against the rocks, losing its rudder and receiving a large hole behind. Moreover, the stern on the port side grazed against the biggest of the two rocks lying near each other, and by turning the bowsprit rubbed against the smaller one. Between the two the vessel drifted in. In that way they made for the shore until within a pistol shot away from it, which was there steep, high, and rocky, against which the sea washes. With its bows it was thrown slanting on three or four rocks lying there, whilst its stern was hanging down under water, with the ports of the saloon

1698.  
—  
3rd June.

immersed, as it was very deep under the back part of the ship, and also between the rocks. Masts, rigging, &c., were then already much damaged, and to the human eye it seemed strange that such a heavy ship could have been so whirled round and round among the rocks and finally hurled upon them. You will therefore see with us, that lying on such an unapproachable place she cannot be removed.

The commissioners sent thither. They return tired and quite exhausted by the very difficult and almost inaccessible road, and separately reported to the Governor. Upon that the Governor went himself on the 29th, early in the morning, but as the road behind the Kloof was impassible for him on foot or horseback, he returned to the Castle, having, however, left the necessary orders to the commissioners on the beach there (? Camp's Bay) to do their best to save as much of the cargo as possible. On the 30th the "Amy" and two boats were sent thither. She returned on the 1st instant with what had been saved, and the 16 money chests. There seems to be no probability of recovering the remaining three, as it is firmly believed that two having been torn from their cleats through the bumping of the ship, had been thrown into the gunners' room, and so through the port hole into the sea. Regarding the third, we are informed that some evil disposed broke it open, and plundered it, as they likewise, according to the report of the junior merchant Reymer Tempelaar, in spite of him and notwithstanding his kind admonitions, hacked open the drawer of the table in the saloon, and threw overboard the paybooks of the Company. Moreover, three other cases were broken open and plundered, likewise the boxes in which were the secret papers, which he had placed in one of his boxes. Everything they threw through the saloon into the water, the saloon already being about three feet under water. He and the skipper had therefore much trouble to collect all the papers again, of which he thinks no one is wanting, and to convey the money chests on shore. . . . .

Not much hope of getting much more out of the wreck, which lies deep under water. Yesterday and to-day the strong S.W. wind washed the waves right over it, and a N.W. or W. storm will certainly break it to pieces. . . .

Received your letters of 17th and 19th December, 1697, all of them, together with the Batavian despatches, we had dried. . . . .

Resolution of yesterday's date, to despatch the "Soldaat," instead of sending her to Madagascar, to Batavia direct with the money and men of the wrecked vessel, with a request to that Government to send her back *via* Madagascar for slaves, or another similar vessel. . . . .

Reply to letter of 27th December. Regarding the jewels of the steward Pieter Heynsius, and the charge that the Governor did not show that zeal, diligence, and energy which you might fairly expect from him, the Governor begs to refer you to the despatch of 30th June last; and the Council truly states that no one more

than the Governor, assisted by the *Secunde Elsevier*, Capt. Berg, the officers, soldiery, and slaves, has been busy day and night, in season and out of season, even with lanterns in rain and wind, diligently and zealously; so that only 10 or 12 men were left to guard the gate. Often the Governor stood up to his knees in water to keep matters going and continually have boats afloat in order to despatch cables and anchors to the return fleet, which, as the weather remained so stormy, were in such great danger—especially the “*Cattendyk*” and “*Bantam*.” Fiscal Blesius and the two commissioners also did their best near the two wrecks to save the cargo and the few survivors, where the Governor could not do so much service as he did; as Mr. Arnoldus Muykers, former Director of Bengal, and the senior merchant, the Hon. Van der Beeke, and further the whole world knows. The two ships, whilst the water was standing almost on the downs, were smashed to pieces, lying with their bows on the shore, and beaten by the violent seas rolling in. Excepting *sixteen* all the men were knocked to pieces, and irrecongnisable. Some were also washed back into the sea by the under current, among them Pieter Heinsius, steward of the “*Oosterland*,” and mentioned by you, who was not even found among the dead, who were mostly all irrecongnisable; much less were the two small bags of diamonds found, which before the vessel broke up, he had taken out of the chest of the skipper, and bound round his body. He may have been among those bodies which were without heads, arms, and legs, or cut in two, and which could—as already stated—not be identified. The Governor therefore hopes that, although he could not be at the wrecked ships, and was obliged to remain at the beach or on the jetty, in order to serve the vessels still afloat, but in such great peril, whilst the boats were nearly all thrown on shore and smashed, and had to be repaired in the best and quickest way possible; and the skippers seemed to be so thoroughly paralyzed that they did not even go to look, but left the whole matter in the Governor’s hands, excepting the skipper of the “*Matroos*,” Albert Fokkens, who also did his best; you will be quite satisfied with the efforts made by him. . . . .

With great pleasure the Governor saw from your last despatch (27th December) that you were pleased to appoint as his successor his son Willem Adriaan van der Stel, ex-magistrate of Amsterdam, and to promote him to the rank of Councillor-Extraordinary of India. For this favour he most dutifully and cordially thanks you. On his arrival everything will be transferred to him, and the (present) Governor will give him the necessary information in the interests of the Company, to whose favour he continues to recommend himself.

On the 31st of May last the French ship seen on the 27th off the coast arrived. She was a warship—“*L’Emphitrit*”—fitted out at Roehfort, which it had left on the 7th March, and com-

1698  
3rd June.

1698.  
1st June.

manded by Monsieur le Chevalier de la Rocque. It carried 36 guns and 160 men, and arrived without any sick or dead; it belonged to the convoy of the squadron of Monsieur le Chevalier des Augées, from which he had parted under the line, and which consisted of "Le Bon," "L'Indien," "Castricum," and "La Zeelande." They are proceeding to Bengal and Surat, and intend to destroy the pirates in the Red Sea. . . . . P.S., 5th June.—These four French ships also arrived to-day. They were allowed fresh water, to buy their refreshments from the freemen, and to lodge their sick with the latter." . . . . .

No. 133, p. 1188. To Middelburg.]

"Refers to the loss of the "Bantam" on the Elleboog Shoal, and relates the loss of the "Crayenstein" behind the Lion's Head." . . . . .

No. 134, p. 1193. (To the Select Committee of the Seventeen.)]

"Refers to the loss of the "Crayenstein," and the resolution to send the "Soldaat" with the money, men, &c., direct to Batavia. That vessel had before this been destined to proceed to Madagascar for slaves and information about the missing ship "Ridderschap." . . . . .

No. 135, p. 1197. To Middelburg.]

5th June. Duplicate of No. 133. List of annexures, &c.

3rd June.

No. 136-140, p. 1203.	{	To Amsterdam.	Ships affairs.
		To Rotterdam.	Do.
		To Delft.	Do.
		To Hoorn.	Do.
		To Enckhuysen.	Do.

No. 141, p. 1230. (To the Commissioners at the wreck of the "Crayenstein.")]

5th June. "The weather too bad, according to their letter, to do anything. Bread sent for the men. When the weather is favourable the goods saved are to be shipped into the "Amy." The men not required there to be sent hither. . . . ."

No. 142, p. 1231. (To the same.)]

1698.

The "Amy" sent, as the weather is calm. . . .

6th June.

No. 143, p. 1232. (To the officers of the "Crayenstein" and the Commissioners.)]

"Glad to find that some more goods, though of no importance, had been saved. Men to be sent in to fetch bread. Paper and sealing wax sent. As soon as the "Amy" arrives she will return. . . ."

8th June.

No. 144, p. 1233. (To the same.)

"Received your list of articles saved and shipped in the "Amy," which will return to you, with the "Jupiter," to bring on what is still there; also the boxes recovered yesterday. Should the vessels be able to take on board the guns in the boats, they are to do so, but if not, the boat, when its sail is finished, must bring them to the Castle, and also take as much other cargo as it can carry. As soon as discharged it will be sent back."

9th June.

No. 145, p. 1234. (To the same.)]

"The two vessels have this morning been despatched to you. Same order about the guns. . . .another boat being prepared to be sent. Bread and vegetables sent. . . ."

10th June.

No. 146, p. 1235. (To the same.)]

"Nothing done, as you say, on account of the unfavourable weather. The vessels to be despatched at once; another boat sent to discharge goods from the wreck. The same order about the boat having the guns on board. Some mutton and vegetables sent. Messrs. Croese and Schryver will leave to-morrow to relieve Messrs. Kemels and Sassee" . . . .

11th June

No. 147, p. 1236. (To the same.)]

"The two vessels arrived, and, after discharge, will return with provisions of various kinds" . . . . .

13th June

1698. No. 148, p. 1237. (To the same.)]

16th June. " Refers to the provisions sent, and to the transmission of the cargo saved. . . . . It is good that you had a hole cut under the orlop deck ; the same should be done behind the mainmast. No doubt much would then be recovered. The guns, &c., if found in the way, might be brought forward to the bows, where afterwards they might easily be lowered."

No. 149, p. 1238. (To the same.)]

17th June. " Your letter of yesterday says that there is little probability of saving anything more, and mentions what the "Jupiter" has on board. We will not send the vessels back before they are again required. You must, however, expect the boat to fetch the guns saved. The spars are to be converted into a raft to be towed hither by the boats. The men, if not otherwise engaged, are to dismantle the ship, in order if possible to save the masts. If you can get on with the old boat you can send the new one of the ship hither with the raft."

No. 150, p. 1240. (To the same.)]

18th June. " Your last letter tells us that nothing is washed up, and that there are only on hand two light anchors with the cannon, to be fetched by the boat. Also that the masts cannot be lifted. They are therefore to be left standing, except the mizenmast, if it can be got out whole, as I trust. It can be sent round with the other spars. . . . You are to do your best to save more goods". . . .

No. 151, p. 1241. (To the same.)]

20th June. " We were glad that you still recovered 12 half-aums of brandy and oil. We spoke with the mate Mortier to saw off the upper portion of the ship behind the mainmast and weaken it so that the back part of the ship may break off or fall over. In that way all the cargo will be thrown up. Should the other ship's friends deem the plan advisable and serviceable, it can be done when the weather is favourable. The goods washed up could then easily be recovered. It is possible that the mizenmast cannot be lifted, but by cutting off the poop, it may be possible to let it fall to the starboard or towards the mainmast. After that, means may be found to get it out whole. If this be impossible, patience is to be practised until the ship breaks up. . . . Mutton sent."



No. 152, p. 1242. To Stellenbosch. (To Land : H. Munkerus.)] 1698.  
 “As the ordinary muster of the Company’s servants takes place on the 1st July, he is required to send a list of all under his jurisdiction, and all particulars connected with them and their services. Not one to be left out ” . . . . . 25th June.

No. 153, p. 1243. To Mauritius. (Commander R. Deodati and Council.)]

“Received your letters of 8th August, 1697, and 10th February, 1698, with annexures. The “Soldaat” also brought the freemen H. Carsseboom and Laurens Laurensz, with the convicts and their papers, &c. Having sent your letters to us to Holland by the return fleet, we shall send you no orders before we have received a reply from the Directors. When that reply comes, we will be able to say whether it will be necessary, as you wish, to send a Commissioner to your Island in order to inspect affairs there, and to note your proceedings. In the meanwhile you are to pay particular attention to whatever may be serviceable to the Company. 30th June.

We can understand that so much work cannot be done with so few hands, and that the convicts cannot, on account of their chains do much in the forest, and because of the weak state of your garrison, also kept under proper control; also that more could be done by willing hands strengthened by a sufficient number of slaves. We shall therefore in future refrain from sending over so many convicts.

We have written to Batavia by the “Soldaat” to send you a “secunde” in the place of the late Wouter van der Putten.

The wreck of the “Crayenstein.” The reason why the “Soldaat” has been sent direct to Batavia. . . . Next year we trust to send you about 20 or ? slaves . . . . .

We found that the samples of tobacco, butter, salt beef, soap, and especially arrack, are not of sufficiently good quality. The sugar, you say, has not been so abundant, as the last inundation washed away the greater portion of the cane, so that we will not be able to obtain the quantity required. We would, therefore, agree with you that the best thing to benefit the Island would be to supply ebony to the Fatherland, spars to the ships, and staves, &c., to us. We are much in want of timber, on which the Company might secure a fair profit. Therefore, you are to send as much ebony, cooper’s wood, and other kinds of timber as the list shows. The timber is to be cut as long as possible. . . . .

You may buy as much cane juice from the freemen as you require for making arrack for the men’s rations. . . . .

1698.  
30th June.

Your salt meat, not being thoroughly pickled, would be spoilt. We therefore would be unable to use it.

To encourage the freemen the more, you are again to send us by this ship ("Soldaat") some samples of tobacco, &c., better prepared than the first lot, with the prices attached, in order to guide us when an agreement is made; but the prices are to be below those of the Fatherland, and in the case of sugar, below those at Batavia, otherwise the Company would gain nothing by it here. Should the butter not be deliverable in quantities of, say, 1,000 lbs., we must decline receiving it.

As most of the vines arrived in bad condition and dead, we will send you others and larger quantities.

As, to our regret, everything sown is destroyed by the rats, the indigo included, which thrives there very well, as you say, so that no corn or rice can be gathered, you are, as we said, to sow in large quantities and prepare the land everywhere, that you may save a portion of the crops. Should afterwards the indigo produce any profit worth the trouble, the necessary oil and cement for tanks will be sent over.

As there is no land surveyor on your Island to make the necessary surveys and charts for the freemen, the matter is to be postponed for the present.

We approve of it that the freemen (as the Company's servants were required for other work and some were sick, whilst at the same time there was a sickness among the hounds), with your consent, gave supplies to the English ships, and that for a boat of 22 feet long and 7 broad and some coals (which, as you say, will enable you to make axes) you gave in return to Captain H. Hamon, of the "Antelope," a keg of pitch and a few rolls of rope; especially because of the necessity, and the kindness shown to you.

We do not, however, approve of your strange proceedings against the freemen sent over, viz., H. Caraseboom and Laurens Laurensz, or those against the sailors Pieter Deur de Jonge, of Amsterdam, and Magnus Milander, of Stockholm. Accordingly the Fiscal Blesius has not been able to find any cause of action against them, so that the Court of Justice on the 1st April, 1698, decided to restore the said freemen to their property at Mauritius, having been unjustly sent hither.

The two sailors are likewise to be restored to their rank and pay. (See our Resolution.) . . . . .

In order henceforth to prevent such groundless proceedings, you are ordered, as you have no jurisdiction for capital offences on the island, and accordingly may not apply the torture, to proceed no further in criminal cases than the collecting of evidence, in order to send the papers, with the accused, by first opportunity either to Batavia or the Cape for final trial.

You are also ordered to put "Smous" in irons again and send him to the Cape.

169  
30th J

Commander Deodati is also ordered no longer to give any written mandates under his hand in order to have men shot and killed, as in the case of the convict Jan du Seyne killed by his orders by H. Carseboom. Having done so without our orders, he remains responsible for the act.

The convicts Jan Brouw, *cum suis*, have been sentenced by the court here and placed on Robben Island.

Increase of pay granted to the master smith, Ary Simonsz; and the smith, Claas Wiering, allowed to come to the Cape, should he wish to enter the Company's service here.".....

List of annexures sent by the "Soldaat."

No. 4. Copy of report of Jacques Bolaan to the India Government regarding Madagascar, dated 15th May, 1661.

No. 154, p. 1262. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Mention made of the arrival of the French squadron (see preceding despatches.) The officers and men behaved themselves properly and gave satisfaction to all. They also were satisfied with the kind treatment received; and as they stated that by the King's orders they were to provide themselves with certificates wherever they called, that they had conducted themselves properly, we have at their urgent request exchanged such documents with them (copies annexed.) They say that their destination is Surat and Bengal and the Red Sea, to destroy the pirates there; but some have stated that they have secret orders, only to be opened at a certain place in India. We can give you no certain information. They left on the 10th, 12th. ....

Having been ordered from Middelburg on the 7th December, 1697, to get rid of the "Noordgouw," as peace had been established, or of the "Soldaat," because one vessel would be sufficient here, and also to send as many sailors and soldiers to Batavia as possible, we have, according to our Resolution of the 1st instant despatched the "Soldaat," as the cargoes of the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" had been sent to Holland in the "Noordgouw."

The reasons given why it had been decided to despatch the "Soldaat" to Madagascar (see preceding despatches.) She is commanded by skipper Hans Holm. ....

In order that the supply may not fail for the hospital, the slaves, and ships having long voyages, we pray that you may send by each return ship five or six lasts of rice to be landed here.

Signal for the return fleet, and requisition for 1699.

P.S.—During the night of the 24th, 25th June the "Crayenstein" was smashed to pieces by the high waves and heavy seas,

1696.  
30th June.

and for the most part washed out to sea. Most of the casks on board were broken against the rocks (see declarations.) On the 27th instant we resolved that, as nothing more could be done, only seven or eight men should be left on the beach to look for what might still wash up, and that the skipper and his men should be sent on to Batavia.

Arrival from Holland of the frigate "Hardlooper" on the 4th. She took 40 men from here to Ceylon, where they are much wanted."

List of annexures (2).

No. 155, p. 1291. { *Latin.* } To King Cincive, residing on the  
No. 156, p. 1295. { *Dutch.* } celebrated Island **Madagascar**.

"Reference made to the story told by the slave boy about the "Ridderschap," &c., and that the Governor's son Cornelis was at his court, "who has the good fortune of daily visiting your majesty, and is protected with nine or ten muskets of our people. Also that you were so kind as to write twice to me at the Cape, but the letters unfortunately were not delivered, and the information was communicated to us by the slave boy mentioned. It is not probable that he invented the story, and, therefore, in order to ascertain the truth regarding our ship, we have sent this vessel purposely to you with the request that, should the statement be true, and our son still alive with some of our men, that your majesty may be so kind as to send us by this vessel our son Cornelis van der Stel and the men with him. This would be received by the Company and ourselves as a particular act of friendship, which we will at all times endeavour to recompense." . . . . . (Signed by) S. VAN DER STEL."

No. 157, p. 1297. { *Latin.* } To King Andian Sumanata, residing  
No. 158, p. 1299. { *Dutch.* } on the Island **Madagascar**.

"Refers to the friendship shown by him to the skipper and merchant of this same vessel in 1696, when there to barter slaves, and requests the same assistance to enable them to obtain another supply, on the usual condition that women should not be made to pass for men." . . . . .

No. 159, p. 1301.]

The ordinary pass introducing the officers of the ship to all the authorities at **Madagascar**.

No. 160, p. 1302. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Munkerus.)] 1698

"The secunde (Elsevier) requested me this morning to tell you immediately on receipt of this to come up to the Castle, in order to hand over your office to your successor Ditmarsen." (Signed) 6th July  
H. DE GOYER.

No. 161, p. 1303. To Nagapatam. (Governor of the Coast of Coromandel and his Council.)]

"Received your letters of 31st December, 1697, showing that the troubles of war had not yet ended, and that you looked forward to further disasters. May God avert this, and grant that those regions may also in the Company's interests again find breathing space." 23rd July.

The convict Moeta, sent over in the "Berkel" by you, has been located at the works on Robben Island. Ships affairs."...

No. 162, p. 1307. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

"In order to prevent our supply of grain from failing, you are ordered to tell the farmers of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and Tigerbergen, living on the high and low lands, to convey all the grain which they still have at once to our stores here."... 16th August.

No. 163, p. 1308. To Batavia.]

"Despatch of the "Soldaat" to Batavia with the men and cargo of the "Crayenstein," and also of the "Hardlooper" on the 2nd instant to the coast of Coromandel, whither it was despatched by the Directors of Amsterdam (see the despatch of 28th January), regarding the affairs of Pondicherry and its restitution to the French. .... 31st August.

Coals landed from this vessel ("Huis te Loo") for the use of the blacksmiths. .... Men sent over. .... More to be sent. .... Promotions.

Extract enclosed from the meat book showing that this vessel has been supplied with good meat. .... Signals for next year's fleet enclosed.

P.S.—According to your letter of 19th January, 1697, we now despatch the third Chinaman Ongphanco, the other two have been sent by the "Ysselt." In our despatch of 1st September we informed you that Ongphanco begged for permission to remain some time longer, as he could not get ready when the ship left."..

List of papers sent.

1698. No. 164, p. 1318. To Batavia.]

19th Sept.

"Ships affairs and arrivals. The "Assendelft" arrived between the 12th and 13th instant with 15 dead, among them the Rev. Minister Van Voltelen, and 23 sick. More men of the "Crayenstein" sent over in these ships—"Huis te Nieuwburg," "Eenhoorn" and "Driebergen." No more could be sent, as the ships each arrived with about 30 more men than their muster rolls show. This addition has naturally caused more consumption on board during the voyage. We were therefore obliged to supply them with meat, pork and other provisions.

Arrival, with a healthy crew, of the English ship "Russel," destined for Bencoeelen and Madras. She carries 30 guns and 102 men.

Arrival of the "Huis te Jeruzalem," without dead and hardly any sick, on the 18th instant."

List of annexures.

No. 165, p. 1324. To Ceylon.]

22nd Sept.

"Ships affairs. Received your letter of 20th January with the articles sent, for which we beg to thank you. . . .

The asses, twelve in number, died for the most part on the voyage. As their prices are rather high, and the animals very small, so that not much can be done with them here, we will, with your favour, wish to receive no more in future.

Garden seeds sent. . . We were glad that you were provided with wheat from Bengal. As stated in our despatch of 8th September, we were not able to supply you with the six lasts. Nor can we now send you the one last rye, as the garrison, in consequence of the wreck of the "Crayenstein" has been increased with 300 eaters. You are therefore to wait until the following harvest.

We thank you for your kind consideration in wishing to send us the 10 lasts of rice, out of the number required; unfortunately the vessels were too overcrowded to take it. We would be very glad to get it next year, with the articles enumerated in the annexed requisition. . . . .

The two convicts, Pieter Hendriksse of Brussels and Frans Harmansz Been of Poland, will be kept at Robben Island during the term of their banishment". . . . .

No. 166, p. 1332. To Galle.]

22nd Sept.

"Received yours of 30th January and 15th February. We thank you for the goods sent, which arrived in good condition. No more asses to be sent, for the reasons stated in No. 165.

The convicts, among them Pieter van Santers of Amsterdam, have been put on Robben Island... Glad to hear of the good condition of your Government. .... Loss of the "Crayenstein." 1698.  
 22nd Sept.  
 "....."  
 List of annexures.

No. 167, p. 1339. To Batavia.]

"25 men sent by this ship "Jerusalem," and the same number to Ceylon by "Assendelft." This we will continue to do until the garrison has been reduced to a proper number. 1st October

Free passage granted to H. Carseboom and family to Batavia. He has been living some years at Mauritius, and believes that he will get on better at Batavia. .... Herbs, &c., sent... Governor S. van der Stel to be succeeded by his son; he is now absent at Stellenbosch, attending to a general inspection of the Company's outside stations.

P.S.—The "Eenhoorn" left two sick here, viz., Pieter Bieseman and Jillis Hornaar of Haarlem; and the "Huis te Nieuwburg," Jan van Soole, and Jan Jacobsz, of Amsterdam.

No. 168, p. 1344. To Stellenbosch. (To Governor S. v. d. Stel.)]

"Arrival of the "Vryborg" this afternoon. Send you the letters. Please return the invoices, and order some cattle for the ship, there being none here. Will despatch the vessel as soon as possible". .... (Signed) S. ELSEVIER. 15th October

No. 169, p. 1345. To Saldanha Bay. (To the Company's servants there.)]

"Of the eleven servants there, four only are to remain, viz, Frans van der Werf, Marcus Roeland, Bartel Rekers, and Jan Syburg; the others are to return".....

No. 170, p. 1346. To Batavia.]

"Arrival of the "Vryborg" on the 15th instant. During the time of her stay, the Independent Fiscal Blesius, from information received, seized a lot of private liquor in presence of two commissioners, all which have been confiscated by the Court of Justice. 29th October

25 sailors sent by this ship, among them Michiel Brand of Amsterdam, who arrived here in the "Assendelft" as third officer, and remained here a long while in consequence of illness".....

List of annexures.



1698. No. 171, p. 1351. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 16th Nov. "Ships affairs. Great interest felt for "Serbsterbier" in this and preceding despatches. . . Arrival on the 9th instant of the English ship "Orrey1," which takes this" . . . . .  
 List of annexures.

- No. 172, p. 1361. To Robben Island. (Sergeant Mart. Hamerling.)]  
 10th Dec. "Goods required sent. The house will be repaired. This vessel to be filled with shells and sent back at once."

END OF VOLUME MARKED 1696-97-98.

### 1699—1700.

1699. No. 1, p. 1. To Robben Island. (Corporal Martinus Hamerling.)]  
 23rd January. A new cannon, &c., sent; the old one to be returned.

- No. 2, p. 3. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 28th January "Ships affairs. Captain Floxop of the "Charlotte Amelia" reported that he had heard that two French ships, supposed by us to be "L'Etoile d'Orient" and "Le Philippeau," which had left the Cape on the 29th April, had been seen near Pondicherry, whence they had proceeded to Bengal to take off the 400 men which the French had kept over from the number on board their ships, which had some time ago been locked up by some of your vessels in the river of Bengal; also that the notorious pirate had built a fort somewhere on a hill or near a hamlet in Madagascar, which had been provided with more than 20 pieces, and that he had collected much booty of silver and gold there. He also assured us that our vessel the "Ridderschap" had been wrecked there. When the frigate "Soldaat" returns from Mauritius and Madagascar we will know the truth.

Whilst this was ready for closing, the ships "Stad Ceulen" and "Drie Kroonen" arrived on the 23rd instant, having on board the Governor designate of this place—Willem Adriaan van der Stel, ex-Alderman (oud schepen) of the town of Amsterdam, with his family. All were in good health, and had left Texel on the 23rd September last year with five other vessels, from which

they separated at the Canaries. They had called at St. Jago on the 10th November for refreshments, and stayed there six days. They brought 60 dead and 40 sick.

1699.  
—  
28th Jan.

According to the Directors' orders, dated Middelburg and Amsterdam, 27th December, 1697, and 31st July, 1698, everything is being daily done to enable us to transfer the Government to the new head ".....

No. 3, p. 11. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Notice as above of the arrival of the new Governor. As the hospital is generally crowded with sick, and for a long while now, no good apothecary has been here to serve in the dispensary, and this is a most important matter, to enable the sick to be served properly and helped in their misery, we have appointed the chief surgeon of the "Stad Ceulen" as apothecary here. He has served long, and is an old man thoroughly exhausted by continued voyages. ....

6th Feb.

The new Governor cannot, as in duty bound, refrain from assuring you of his willing and dutiful services, and promises with all his power to further them, that you may always have perfect satisfaction with his ministration. ....

And as the Hon. Simon van der Stel has at his own request been honourably relieved of his office and succeeded by his son, to remain here merely as a freeman, he cannot refrain from likewise thanking you for the honour which he has enjoyed of continuing his correspondence with you in such a friendly way, and continues to recommend himself to your kind favour.

To reduce the garrison and fill up the numbers of the ships named, we have sent 40 soldiers and a corporal to Batavia. ....

The corn having first suffered from excessive rains and afterwards from severe drought, the harvest was very small, and therefore when the "Soldaat" left we begged you to send us five or six lasts of rice with each return ship for the station here. Barley has also been very scarce."

Annexures.

No. 4, p. 24. To Stellenbosch.]

"The Landdrost Michiel Ditmar to order the farmers to bring as much corn as they have already threshed, to the Castle, the return fleet being daily expected; also to send some draft oxen for the Company's wagons."

9th Feb.

1699. No. 5, p. 25. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

7th Feb.

"Ships affairs. The Commissioners Elsevier, Blesius, and Bergh daily busy taking stock, that the government may be handed over to the new Governor."

No. 6, p. 29. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

10th Feb.

11th Feb.

13th Feb.

"Ships affairs. In one or two days the Commissioners will have done their work, and then the new Governor will be publicly introduced to the people. P.S.—On this day (the 11th) the Governor was introduced to the people. P.P.S.—On this day (the 13th) Commissioner Daniel Heins arrived with some of the return fleet."

List of annexures.

No. 7, p. 35. To Batavia.]

"On the 11th Governor W. A. v. d. Stel was publicly installed in his high office, and now begs to assure you that he will do his duty to the best of his power and your satisfaction. . . . . Arrival of Commissioner Daniel Heins on the 11th. . . . . From copies of your letters to Mauritius we were pleased to find that you had decided to satisfy the requisition of that Island with the "Wezel," which also had on board Abraham Momber van de Velde, appointed "secunde" there, *viz* Wouter v. d. Putte deceased. Should the ebony arrive in time, it will be sent on with the first vessels.

The "Soldaat" having been retained by you as a cruiser, we are much in want of a vessel. Nevertheless as you have ordered in your despatch of 24th December, 1698, to despatch the "Tamboer" to Batavia *via* Madagascar, to find out particulars about the missing ship "Ridderschap" and the rumours concerning the pirates there; the officers will be provided with the same instructions given to those of the "Soldaat," returned to us among the annexures of the 6th December. . . . .

As we have not received the rice asked for, we beg to renew our request for ourselves and Mauritius. The bad harvest has prevented us from fulfilling your order for 100 lasts of grain, nor could we send you even 40 or 50 as the crops were an entire failure, as will appear from our letter of the 6th instant. We trust future harvests will be more successful, to enable us to provide India also. The return fleet we will provide with biscuits.

The five banished Chinamen have arrived in the "Oostersteijn," and will be treated according to sentence." (Signed) Also

DANIEL HEINS.

Annexures.

No. 8, p. 51. To Robben Island.]

Hamerling ordered to send over nine fat oxen.

1699.

25th Feb.

No. 9, p. 53. To Saldanha Bay.]

The men of the "Peter and Paul," who had arrived there from Holland, ordered to reach Table Bay as soon as possible.

25th Feb.

No. 10, p. 54. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"By the English vessel "d'Oreil" we informed you that in the night between the 24th and 25th the "Crayenstein" had been completely shattered by the waves, so that nothing more could be seen of her, and all the money chests were lost. (See Resolution of 27th June.) The "Soldaat" ordered to carry the cargo saved from the wreck to India. It had been intended for a voyage to Mauritius and Madagascar for ebony and slaves, and for carrying supplies to the former place. India requested to send the vessel back with as many Mexican dollars, muskets, and other merchandise as may be required for the traffic.

12th March

**Ships arrivals.**

The five French ships under Monsieur Le Chevalier des Augees, viz., "L'Amphitrit," &c., which we mentioned in a P.S. of the 5th June, have also left for India, and in proof that they had been properly received and treated during their stay, mutual certificates on the subject, which are annexed, and had been drawn up at their request, have been interchanged. Some of the Company's servants endeavoured to escape with the Frenchmen, but the commander sent them on shore by one of his boats near the Salt River, instead of the Jetty. The surf being strong the boat was overturned, and five of the Company's servants and three Frenchmen were drowned. In return, we sent back a Frenchman who had tried to escape and was caught in the country.

As ordered in your despatch of 3rd April, we are gradually reducing the garrison, which at the last muster numbered 751, to the number usual in times of peace.

We were glad that you decided to allow us to exchange our muskets for snaplocks (flint guns) and blunderbusses from every vessel arriving, and to send us henceforth only flintlocks. At present we have 765 muskets and 438 locks.

In the case of the Hottentot captains, Claas and Coopman, about whom we asked your opinion and instructions in our general despatch, you replied that you did not possess sufficient information to enable you to arrive at a decision, as you do not know whether excuses made by Claas are based on fact, and

1699.  
18th March

that therefore the case with all its disputes should be treated with a calm mind, without any personal considerations. We beg to refer you to what will be stated further on, regarding this malcontent Claas. We will, however, do our best to make them set aside their mutual dissensions, and get on with one another by mutual accommodation.

We were pleased to hear of your satisfaction with the new rules for the hospital, which will be properly carried out for the benefit of the sick and unfortunate. . . . . The bad harvest will make it impossible for us to send any wheat to Batavia.

Whenever we can, we let our boats sail to and fro in the bay, to grapple for lost anchors. Some have already been found, and this work will be continued.

From your despatch to India of 21st August, 1698, and the printed annexures, we have gathered your rules of the 24th July, 1698, to guide all servants when bringing with them any merchandize. We have also received the placcaat issued by the States-General, forbidding all to take shares in foreign companies trading with East India; and also the statement regarding the present condition of the old and new English Companies, and how the latter, in order to be established, had been granted a charter by Parliament. We thank you. . .

The new hospital is nearly finished, and is a square cross, as will be seen from the plans sent over. No more buildings have been erected, except three small rooms in the Castle for the Governor's guard above the gate.

As in consequence of the heavy winds the granary at "Rondebosch" fell in on the 5th July, a new stable for the oxen will be required there. It must be finished before the rains set in.

As last year the mouth of Salt River was closed with sand, and the water was dammed up, the Governor and some Councillors on the 10th May proceeded thither to look at a convenient spot for a new outlet, a quarter of an hour beyond the old mouth, and opposite the wreck of the "Hoogergeest." The cutting was made deep enough to enable our boats to sail in and out, there being inside a large but shallow pool, in which our vessels can be repaired. In times of storm the canal may also serve for the safety of boats between the vessels and the shore, that might otherwise be in danger of perishing, as has—may God better it—been the case ere this.

The length and breadth, &c., of the canal will be gathered from the annexed chart. We trust that with heavy floods the canal will be washed so deep that it may serve us for our ships.

The Governor, being entrusted with this Government, has not, because of these war times, considered it expedient to leave the fort for any time or distance, having, moreover, had little time for the purpose, and consequently could not visit the various stations in succession. He however instructed the Landdrosts

not to neglect these inspections, and to report continually. In the despatch of the Directors of the 27th December, 1697, we were pleased to find that you had appointed the Governor's son, Willem Adriaan van der Stel, ex-Magistrate of Amsterdam, as the Governor's successor, to whom the Government is to be transferred on his arrival. The Governor accordingly, as the times are now peaceful, took a trip inland on the 25th September (see Resolution of 13th September) to make a general inspection of the country stations and their appendages, and also carefully to examine the nature, situation, and quality of the lands in the country, and especially those near the stations and adjoining Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, in order, after finding the result favourable, to extend the boundaries of this colony further for developing agriculture. On the 26th October he returned home, and reported that he had found the stations in good order, and under good control; that also some inhabitants under Stellenbosch and Drakenstein had lands rather too small for their cattle, and not sufficient room or spare land for agriculture and grain; that besides, there were many other freemen who had not yet been settled, and requested lands for the purpose, in order to be able to earn their living; and that to accommodate them and help them on their legs he had provided about 30 such persons, each one according to his ability, and as the opportunity offered, with a good piece of new land adjoining the others in the Wagonmakers' Valley at the Limiet Berg. And the Governor hopes that this will conduce to the prosperity of these people—the development of agriculture and cattle breeding.

1699.  
—  
18th March.

The little church of Stellenbosch getting too small and damp, the Governor at the request of the congregation consented to have it enlarged and made more convenient, as a cross formed, and parish church. The burghers to pay the costs, and the Company to present the glass and iron. The congregation had already collected Rds. 1,000, and hoped to get a good sum also from the well disposed at the Cape. With which collections it is hoped that the improvements will be completed. We hope that you will approve of this step. . . . .

Game, in the form of useful and edible beasts and birds, having in course of time, and in consequence of the increase of the colonists, and the strong garrison kept here some time now, very much decreased, in spite of the placaten issued to protect the game and prevent all injurious poaching—for many did not hesitate daily within and beyond the time fixed by statute to go out hunting and hinder the game, shooting not only more than they want, but make presents of the remainder to foreign ships—we have therefore to prevent this abuse, and in accordance with our former placaten, decided to make such further and definite rules, with penalties attached, as you will be able to gather from the annexed Resolution of the 30th July last.

1699.  
18th March

Agriculture is zealously carried on by those who are at all able to take the matter in hand; last year in consequence more land was ploughed and sown than ever before, and as the Colony grows, this will develop more and more. The corn has been growing well, but wheat, rye, and barley—may God better it—when commencing to form in the ear and to ripen, were much injured by the plagues to which the Cape lands are subject, *e.g.*, the hard, barren and parching S.E. winds, continuous droughts and scorching heats. The ears could therefore not grow to the desired perfection, and were full of smut. Many farmers had therefore not sufficient bread-corn, whilst the grain sown in the flats or valleys had been drowned by the cold rains which fell at the end of last year. What was reaped we will speak of further on.

When the "Soldaat" left we therefore asked India in our letter of the 30th June to send us with each return ship five or six lasts of rice for the maintenance of the hospital and the slaves. Bread mixed with rice has been found to be very healthy for the latter, whilst it will be impossible, for the reasons given, to provide the ships with barley. On the 6th February we renewed this request, and sent it by the "Stad Ceulen," &c. We trust, however, as regards ourselves, to be able to get along with this year's harvest, as, according to the commissioners for the returns, a fair quantity of corn has been written down. We hope that it will be found to be even larger, when everything has been threshed.

As some farmers were in the habit of making brandy from their corn, a good quantity was wasted, without inquiring whether the harvest was successful. And as the Government was consequently not furnished with corn from the country, we, in order to provide as much as possible against a scarcity, resolved on the 13th September to issue an ordinance forbidding the distillation from grain. The vines, which were annually much injured by locusts and various other insects, are, by the blessing of God, this year in prosperous condition, and the farmers have made a good quantity of wine; so that we shall not be in want of any; hence according to custom we will send you samples of the new wines.

To protect and save the cattle as much as possible which belong to the freemen, and to check their decrease caused by wasteful consumption, selling to one another and to strange ships, we decided, on the 1st December last, to issue a placcoat forbidding everyone to kill any cattle without permission of the Governor. In this way it is hoped to prevent the great waste and decrease of stock.

It having been reported to the Fiscal that outside the bay some private cargo had been shipped into the "Vryburg," it was found on examination to consist of 45 pipes sherbet, 81 half-aums French wine and some sack, eight flask cases with brandy, and two cases



with tobacco pipes. Everything was taken out of her and landed. On the 27th the Governor summoned the owners to appear on the 28th before the Court of Justice, on which day everything was as usual confiscated.

1699.  
18th March

The ship "Jupiter," having been found too old and rotten for use, has been broken up.

The tobacco lease realised .. ..	f1,550
Cape Beer .. ..	f2,950
European Beer .. ..	f3,940
Brandy and all distilled liquor ..	f15,375
Cape Wine .. ..	f13,875
Total .. ..	f37,690

As also stated in our despatch of the 8th March, 1698, the Company is often unable to supply brandy and foreign beer, and as the lessees complain, a rebate must be made to them according to the lease conditions, causing likewise a loss of the profits which might be made by the sale of such liquors. We, therefore, hope that our requisition for 1699 will be fully complied with, and likewise that for 1700, which we have drawn up as economically as possible. Also that for coals, as we have taken more than 120 chaldrons from the ships, having been often in great want of them, so much that often the free smiths must cease from work the greater part of the year. This interferes greatly with agriculture, as the farmers are but ill-supplied with instruments required for their work.

There was sufficient brandy to supply the lessee for his eight months' lease, and also sufficient Cape wine, but we had to refund to Hendrik Muller, the lessee of Dutch and foreign beer, f2,066-9, out of f3,200, as he could only sell two months out of the eight.

f1,139 out of f2,025 were refunded to Steven Vermey, lessee of the Cape beer license, as he also had, for the want of the necessary supply, to sit with closed doors and windows. For the same reason the brandy lessee was obliged to have his lease cancelled on the 29th November last.

From the muster roll you will gather that the garrison consists of 751 men, their stations, employment, &c. We shall from time to time reduce the number to its former state, in order to decrease the Cape expenses.

We have, in consideration of his good conduct, and because he has done good service in bartering cattle from the Hottentots, and also because of his advanced age, pensioned the standard bearer, Isaac Schryver, with retention of rank and pay. He has been succeeded by Sergeant Ambrosius Sassée, commander of the soldiers on board the "Ceulen," having good recommendations from you in your despatch of 21st January, 1695, and shown

1699. great diligence and knowledge of military affairs since. Regarding  
 18th March. the new appointments to the several boards, we refer you to our  
 despatch of 20th and 30th December last.

The Hottentots, with whom we have until now been on friendly terms, have been for some time battling with each other, and are still continuing in their mutual wars and thefts, without, as was usual before, submitting their differences to the Governor. By this conduct and their wasteful consumption of the cattle (stolen from one another) they are very much impoverished. The consequence is that we can no longer obtain from the distant tribes as much cattle as is required, and was usually obtainable in former times. Of all these quarrels we are bound to consider Captain Doreas, called by us Claas, as the chief instigator, the more so, as we are fully aware of his old rancour, and likewise as will appear from the annexed declarations dated 23rd January, and given by the standard bearer A. Sassé, the sergeant David Vierabend, and soldiers Jacob Lever and Pieter de Blaauw, how Claas hindered Sassé in the last barter, when sent on the 6th December as usual to the Hessequa Hottentots to barter cattle and sheep, and what quarrels he caused about the old gentleman called Gaucou, to say nothing of the insolence, threats, and fights about the tent of the standard bearer, so audaciously conducted by him. The consequence was (in our opinion) that the barter was not so successful as we hoped; but, in accordance with your despatch of 31st July, 1698, we will do our best to prevent and remove their mutual quarrels, and endeavour to pacify them in the mildest possible manner, that for the future the Company may no longer suffer from their internecine wars.

The standard bearer obtained from the Hassequas 275 cattle and 274 sheep.

From the neighbouring Hottentots the Sergeant Dirk van Koningshoven, who left on the 6th December, obtained 255 cattle and 488 sheep.

We, therefore, have enough this year for the supply of the Company's ships.

The commissioners found in August last that the Company's cattle consisted of 1,166 animals: Sheep, 5,093; goats, 436; horses, 206.

In August the census of the burghers was likewise taken, showing as follows:—Men, 414; women, 207; sons, 255; daughters, 266. Slaves, 536; females, 84; boys, 29; girls, 28. Horses, 572; oxen, 2,890; cows, 2,239; calves, 1,363; heifers, 1,112; sheep, 46,065; pigs, 265; vines, 1,654,100. Wheat sown, 689½ muids; wheat gathered, 4,226 muids; rye sown, 250 muids; rye gathered, 1,633 muids; barley sown, 38¼ muids; barley gathered, 374 muids. Side-arms, 495; muskets and carbines, 633; pairs of pistols, 144. (Reference made to the annexed roll.)

Arrival of Governor W. A. van der Stel on the 23rd January with the "Stad Ceulen" and "Drie Kroonen" (see our despatch of 28th January sent *via* Denmark). On the 11th February he took office, succeeding his father, S. van der Stel, in accordance with your letters of 27th December, 1697, and 31st July, 1698. The Governor assures you that he will take no greater interest in anything else than the true prosperity of the Company, and as far as in him lies, will endeavour to realise the objects of the Company in order to give satisfaction. Arrival of the return fleet, consisting of seven vessels under Commander Daniel Heyns. Very few dead or sick. After having delivered his papers, received by us with the highest respect, he was presented to the people, and then proceeded with all diligence to discharge the duties entrusted to him here. We do not doubt that on his arrival he will report to you personally. . . . .

1699.  
—  
18th March.

Why we sent the frigate "Soldaat" to Batavia with orders to return *via* Mauritius and Madagascar, we have mentioned before, but may add that as the India Government has decided to use her as a cruiser in the Indian waters, in order to look out for the English observed there last year, and who were to be followed by others (an arrangement which we did not look for), we have not only been deprived of the opportunity of obtaining any information about the missing ship "Ridderschap" and the rumours about the so-called Dutch pirates there (?), but of the vessel itself, sent us, after repeated requests to you, for permanent communication with Mauritius. This has now been cut off and we are deprived of the benefits of the Madagascar slave trade, so that we have been very much put back in every respect, as without slave labour hardly anything can be effected, especially as the garrison, according to your orders, is to be reduced to its former number in these peaceful times. Therefore in order to carry on the works it will be necessary to send us another vessel instead, and as soon as possible, although the galiot above-mentioned will, according to the orders from India, after arrival from Mauritius remain here, our vessels being few, old, and in fact on their last "keel."

The frigate "Tamboer," which left Batavia on the 26th December, reported that near Mauritius it encountered a severe storm, lasting 24 hours, and in order to save the ship, which had 3½ feet water in it, it was necessary to throw the topmasts overboard. The vessel righting, the masts were saved, and by pumping the water was discharged. Whilst here, it was found that some tea bales had been damaged.

As the India Government in its despatch of the 24th December ordered us to despatch the "Tamboer" as soon as possible to Batavia *via* Madagascar to obtain tidings of the missing ship "Ridderschap," we have furnished it with the necessary instructions and further papers similar to those given to the "Soldaat."

1699. In consequence of this year's bad harvest we have, as stated in  
 18th March our despatch to India dated 24th February, not been able to supply  
 the 40 or 50 lasts of wheat out of the 100 required in the despatch  
 of 24th December. We have, however, been able to supply the  
 return fleet with the necessary quantity of biscuit. . . . .

List of persons who have taken drafts on Holland :—

The Junior Merchant Adrianus van der Stel, Fiscal of the  
 return fleet.

Claas Hendriksz Diepenauw, burgher councillor.

Albert Coopman, sick visitor.

Gerard Anseley, of St. Thomas.

Alex. Hendriksz, freeman.

Mrs. Abigael du Clasel.

The Widow Jacob van der Blanken.

And whereas the frauds committed with Cape wine to the great  
 loss of the Company cannot very well be prevented, the Commis-  
 sioner, Governor, and Council leased the license in the best  
 interests of the Company on the 11th instant in four parts to four  
 different individuals for f23,300 light money, the lease to com-  
 mence on the 1st September and ending on the 31st August, 1700.  
 The Company therefore gains f9,425 more than last year. This  
 will no doubt please you, and we further depend on the report of  
 the Commissioner to yourselves."

No. 11, p. 132. To Amsterdam.]

Ships and business matters.

No. 12, p. 137. To Middelburg.]

"With the English ships "Scarborough" and "Rebecca" we  
 informed you of the wreck of the "Crayenstein," which ran ashore  
 on the 28th, and during the night, behind the Lion's Head and  
 near the "Roode Zand." What goods were saved besides the 16  
 chests of money, or have further been recovered, you will see on  
 the second list sent by this opportunity. Up to date nothing has  
 been found of the three missing money chests.

According to Resolution of 27th June, the "Crayenstein"  
 having, between the 24th and 25th June, been totally smashed by  
 the heavy breakers, we sent the officers to India to defend them-  
 selves, and also 110 men of that ship. All went in the "Soldaat."  
 The 16 money chests were also sent, and as much of the cargo as  
 could be stowed away."

No. 13, p. 143. To Delft.]

1699.

18th March

.... "The "Driebergen" arrived here on the 3rd September. The five French fugitives who arrived in her we have not failed, in accordance with your orders and the regulations of 1687, to give a helping hand to in their settlement. They have made their home under Drakenstein, to find a living by means of agriculture.

In accordance with your request, we send you a small case with such seeds of the most curious and the rarest plants as were obtainable, and the annexed catalogue will show. .... P.S.—The seeds could not be collected in time for the fleet, and therefore we only send some bulbs. We have not yet seen them in flower and cannot describe them. The seeds will follow."

No. 14, p. 148. To Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

Nos. 15-16, p. 153. To Hoorn and Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs.

No. 17, p. 159. To the Committee of the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

.... "Arrival of the frigate "Peter and Paul" with your despatch of 23rd September, and the secret letter to the Commander and officers of the return fleet. The latter was at once delivered to Admiral and Commissioner Daniel Heyns. The India Government having been pleased to keep the "Soldaat" as a cruiser, though she was sent hither from Holland in 1696 purposely for the Cape, it is necessary to ask for another, in order to keep open the communication with Mauritius, and to obtain slaves from Madagascar, also to inquire at the latter Island for the missing ship "Ridderschap." We therefore begged the Commissioner to allow us to retain the "Peter and Paul" until replaced by another. This was allowed, and as that vessel's cargo mainly consisted of coals, it will be transhipped into the "Berkeurode," &c."

No. 18, p. 161. To Patria. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

"Notice that the papers sent for the Admiral of the return fleet had been properly delivered to Com. Dan. Heyns as such, &c."

1699. No. 19, p. 163. To the Committee of the Amsterdam Charter.]

19th March.

“Arrival of the “Peter and Paul” on the 8th instant, bringing your despatches of the 21st October last year, and an extract from your despatch to India of the same date, showing that the French intend to establish themselves at St. Lucia Bay as a refreshment station, and that the so-called Dutch pirates at Madagascar had fortified themselves in three places. (See extract.)

We also have heard of them a good while ago, and also that the missing ship “Ridderschap” had been wrecked somewhere on that island. In order to obtain certain information on all these matters we had intended to send the “Soldaat” thither, but the wreck of the “Crayenstein” altered our plans, and we were obliged to send the “Soldaat” to Batavia on the 10th July with the cargo of the wreck. It had to return hither *via* Mauritius and Madagascar, but was kept in India to cruise in the Eastern provinces. We were therefore left without a vessel to communicate with Mauritius, and obtain slaves from Madagascar, so much wanted here, and also tidings of the “Ridderschap” and the pirates. Therefore, with the permission of Commander D. Heyns, we decided to keep the “Peter and Paul” here until the Directors shall order otherwise. . . . .

List of persons who have transmitted money to Holland :—

Anthoni Anderson, of Cologne, ex-soldier, now freeman.

Jurriaan Gerritz, of Haarlem, freeman.

Johannes Kemp, of Batavia, headman over the slaves.

Christiaan Lanbregt, of Marburgh, soldier.

Jochem Elsburg, of Carelshaven, cadet.

Michiel Michielsz, of East India, soldier.

Paulus Roux d'Orange, clerk in the French congregation of Drakenstein.

Christoffel Fox, of Frankfort, ex-soldier, now freeman.

Willem Cossenaar, bookkeeper.

Adriaan Vos, of Saardam, master blacksmith here.

Joan Blesius, Fiscal.

Jacobus de Wet, assistant and dispenser.

Matthys Boeselaar, of Lunen, quartermaster here.

Jan Rcelofaz, of Legelandslust, ex-boatman, now free.

Hans Rasmus, of Coperwyk, ex-sailor, now freeman.

Jacobus Cruse, garrison bookkeeper.

Olof Berg, captain of the garrison.

Andries Olson, ex-sailor, now freeman.

Jan Martensz Kneppel, ex-ship's carpenter.

Jan Lourens of Rostok, soldier.

Tjerk Thyaz, of Ameland, third officer.

Simon van der Stel, ex-Governor.

Rudolf Scholts, soldier here.

Petrus Simond, minister of the French church at Drakenstein.

Joost Reynhard Schenk, of Saltoeven, ex-soldier, now a freeman.

1699.

Jan Nyse, of Dusseldorf, ex-soldier, now freeman.

18th March

Adriaan van Reede, lieutenant here.

List of annexures—

No. 13. (Copies sent to Amsterdam and Zealand). Muster roll of all the freemen living at the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and their possessions, &c.

No. 19. The declarations of the officers of the wrecked ship "Crayenstein," dated 1st January and 2nd July, 1698.

No. 24. Three declarations dated 23rd January, 1699, made by standard bearer Ambrosius Sasse, the sergeant Vierabend, and the soldiers Frans Jacob Lever and Pieter de Blauwe, against the Hottentot Captain Claas.

No. 20, p. 197. To Ceylon (Colombo)].

"Arrival of Governor W. A. van der Stel, and his assumption of office. Ships affairs. . . . ."

18th March

List of annexures. . . .

No. 21, p. 201. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. The galiot "Wesel" brought from Mauritius a sealed box containing 37 lbs. and 1½ oz. ambergris, which Commissioner Heyns took with him to Holland. No ebony had been cut on the island, as they had no coals to make axes and other tools. Further particulars will be found in the despatch of the Commander Roelof Deodati and his Council. . . . The "Peter and Paul" kept here to replace the "Soldaat," as allowed in your despatch of 6th December last.

21st March

In company of this vessel (the "Berkenrode") the "Tamboer" proceeds *via* Madagascar to inquire after the missing ship "Ridderschap" and the pirates.

. . . . Notice given of the lease of the Cape wine license in four parts by Commissioner Heyns, to prevent frauds and other existing abuses. The lease realised f9,425 more than last year. The lessees allowed to buy their wine direct from the farmers, and to sell in any quantity and at their own price.

The annexed placcaat will show that we have provided for restoring the value of the Dutch currency, which during some years had been depreciated in value by some covetous persons, who would only receive them at a discount.

According to your orders, and our Resolution of the 21st Feb., Commissioner Heyns, the Governor, and others, personally examined False Bay, but on account of the very heavy road thither, and the barren stony ground, and the little fresh water to be



1699. had there, &c., as will be seen from the annexed report, the Commission disapproved of the place as an anchorage for the return ships, if not urgently required.

21st March.

As there were no other females on board when the "Ceulen" left, we allowed the female slave of the ex-Fiscal Casarius to stay over here. . . . .

The Commissioner, having finished his work, went on board yesterday, the 20th. . . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 22, p. 214. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

8th April.

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the English ship "Resolution" on the 31st March with report that Monsieur Chevalier des Augees, who had been here on the 3rd June last year with five French ships, had been lost with one of the vessels named "Le Bon" in the Gulf of Siam, and that no one was saved. Further particulars you will no doubt obtain from the Ceylon ships, which have not yet arrived."

No. 23, p. 216. To Batavia.]

8th April.

"Ships affairs. Cargo of the "Crayenstein" sent to Batavia in the "Soldaat." Jan Adriaansz de Ruyter, chief mate of the "Vegt," made skipper *vice* the deceased Hendrik Corvemaker. Glad to hear that the 17 lasts of wheat and the three d<sup>r</sup> rye sent in the "Swaag" had arrived safely. You are not to blame us for appointing the junior mate of the "Oostersteyn" as chief mate on the "Vegt," for, as stated in our despatch of the 26th October, 1697, the junior mate of the "Vegt" never took the trouble to apply for the appointment, whilst he had never before served the Company. However, in future your orders will be attended to in these matters.

We shall always henceforth send you copies of our criminal roll and lists of the condemned for your information. The Fiscal does not neglect to inspect, according to orders of 30th November, 1694, the consumption books of the vessels arriving here.

Only when urgently required, biscuit is taken out of the outward bound ships, and only to supply the return fleet, and to do so as economically as possible. Should wheat be henceforth successful here, we shall be able to do without such assistance. Besides it happens very seldom that other provisions are taken out of the outward bound, as we know that by doing so they might be inconvenienced should they have a long voyage to Batavia, as, according to your letters of the 6th December, happened to the "Vegt."

We shall anxiously expect the special vessel purposely sent by you to supply us with rice, and also Mauritius for 1699. . . . . 1699.  
 With this ship ("Huis Overryp") you receive the 100 lbs. 8th April  
 garden seeds and 20 half-aums train oil. . . .

The "Tamboer" was furnished by us at the request of her skipper, Jan Coyn, with ten strong sailors, and provisioned for four months out of our very limited means, because of the utter failure of the harvest this year, as stated in our previous letters. Therefore we anxiously look for the rice. . . . A half-aum marmalade is also sent, costing fl7."

No. 24, p. 228. To Batavia.]

. . . . "In a few days time the "Peter and Paul" will proceed 28th April  
*via* Mauritius to Madagascar. . . . This vessel (the "Cattendyk") also takes 47 double despatches sent to Batavia from the Cape during the years 1693-1698, also eight copies of despatches of the Seventeen to Governor Simon van der Stel and the Council here from 27th August, 1692, to 15th November, 1696, and further, four of your own "minute" (draft) letters of the years 1695-1698, left here by Commissioner Heyns, with orders to be forwarded.

P.S.—As the "Swaag" has not yet arrived, and it will be impossible for us with our limited supply of grain to provision the Ceylon ships, we have taken out of the "Cattendyk" 3,044 lbs. of biscuit for those vessels, and 200 lbs. for ourselves, so that we are to be debited by you for fl,043.10."

List of annexures: 13 parcels.

No. 25, p. 239. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. This vessel ("Tamboer") having been thoroughly 29th April  
 repaired, is, according to your orders, sent back, *via* Madagascar, to inquire after the "Ridderschap" and the pirates said to be there. As interpreter we have placed on board a Malagasy slave named Insewole, baptized here with the name of Cornelis, after being already employed as such in the slave trade with that island. As we are badly off for slaves, we beg that he may be sent back as soon as possible."

List of annexures—

No. 4. Copy of a report of Jacques Colaen, made to the Indian Council, regarding the condition of Madagascar, as much as he knew of it, dated 18th June, 1699.

No. 10. Journal of the hooker "Poelsnip" during a voyage to Mauritius and Madagascar in 1657.

1699. No. 26, p. 247. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Michiel Ditmar.)]
- 27th April. "Regret to hear from yours of the 25th of the death by drowning of the cooper Jan Roelofs in the river of Jan Jonker's Hoek. Trust that he has met his death by accident, as reported by the French surgeon after examination. You are to take care that a proper declaration of death is filed in the secretary's office."
- No. 27, p. 248. To Stellenbosch.]
- No date. "List of arrears for servants' hire (knechtsloonen). The debtors summoned and promise to pay. Fear, however, entertained that they will not do so, and therefore the cashier, H. Munckerus, requests that you should be ordered in the presence of two commissioners to make an inventory of all the property of the debtors on the list, that we may know whether they are capable of paying their arrears at the time specified. We expect you here soon to confer with you on some matters. You are also to bring an exact statement of the Company's cattle."
- No. 28, p. 249. To Saldanha Bay. (The officers of the "Gent" and the "Peter and Paul.")]
- 15th May. "From your letter of the 13th we gathered the information received by you concerning the pirate and the Company's ships in Saldanha Bay, and in what way it had again departed. On the same day we heard of it here from the quartermaster of the "St. Taurus" and the servant of the burgher Johannes Phyffer. As you can do nothing further, and the cargo of the "Peter and Paul" is to be transferred to the Ceylon ships, you are to return as soon as possible and try and bring the "Amy" with you."
- No. 29, p. 251. To Robben Island. (To Corporal Marthinus Hamerling.)]
- 15th May. "Ordered to send all the convicts on the island to the Cape; also the little black boy."
- No. 30, p. 252. To Batavia.]
- 23rd May. "Ships affairs. The "Swaag," which arrived on the 5th instant, brought the remainder of the supplies for ourselves and Mauritius for the year 1699. Some rice has been damaged in consequence of the stormy weather off the coast, reported by all the vessels."

From the declarations and other documents delivered by the officers of the "Swaag" we found that 11 sailors of the Prince's watch, and five of that of Count Mauritz, had conspired to seize the ship and massacre the skipper, officers, and all who might defend themselves; after that to proceed to St. Jago and sell vessel and cargo there. Between the 18th and 19th March this detestable work was (Glory be to God) discovered in time; the conspirators were arrested, tried, and punished on board. One was hanged, and six others, tied back to back, thrown overboard; a red hot sword was laid crosswise over the backs of three, whilst two others were placed in irons and brought hither to be tried. . .

1699.  
23rd May.

On the 10th the Governor received news that on the 8th a well-armed pirate had visited Saldanha Bay, and seized two Company's vessels lying there for fishing purposes, and also one of a freeman; and that it had also sent men on shore in order to obtain some advantages. This open act of hostility made us fear that the pirate would not—well armed as he was—hesitate to attack any of the Company's passing ships which might be forced by contrary winds to anchor there, especially such as have had a long passage and many sick on board. We therefore, in order to provide for all contingencies, sent thither the "Gent" and "Peter and Paul," with 40 soldiers. The ships, detained by a South-easter, which suddenly commenced blowing, could only leave on the following morning, and arrived there on the 13th, when it was reported to them that the pirate had anchored in the mouth of the bay on the 8th instant with "d'Amy," which he had taken on its voyage to Table Bay, and had despoiled the "St. Taurus" and the freeman's vessel, merely leaving 17 casks of fish, with the sails, in the latter, and further threatened to set fire to the three vessels; that especially the mate and quartermaster of the pirate, who had belonged to the "Amy" when before this it had been seized, insisted upon it; that Marius Roeland, a freeman's servant and sailor in the service of the Company, had begged the pirate captain, who was a born Frenchman, to prevent it; that in consequence the men were sent back to their ships, excepting two men of "d'Amy," whom he kept on his vessel; that on the 10th he had his vessel towed out by the men of the three others, and with 150 men took a W.S.W., mostly W., course, as he said, towards the South Sea. See the declarations annexed, and also the letters of the skippers Dirk Verdoes and Claas Decker of the 13th instant, about the condition of the island on their arrival.

Arrival on the 14th instant of the Ceylon ships "Nieuwland," &c., which had been separated from their consorts in a heavy storm near Algoa Bay. . . . . Ships affairs."

List of annexures.

No. 14. An authentic declaration made by order of the Governor by three servants of the Company, dated 14th May, 1699, regard-

1699.  
23rd May. ing the events connected with the visit of a certain pirate at Saldanha Bay, and the capture of the Company's vessels.  
No. 15. Authentic copy of the letters of the skippers Dirk Verdoes and Olaas Dekker from Saldanha Bay, concerning the said pirate, dated 13th May.

No. 31, p. 280. To Ceylon.]

- 23rd May. "Received your letters of 23rd January, acknowledging ours of 17th February and 22nd September last year. . . . In future we will be as sparing as possible in our requisitions, and as we have already done in the case of asses, we will not ask you for any rice, as your Government is, according to your letters, but ill supplied. The India Government has been pleased, as our harvest has been a failure, to send us some lasts of rice with the "Swaag," with which we hope to be able to manage.

The late Governor Simon van der Stel thanks you for your kindly feeling expressed on the occasion of his retirement, and for the honour enjoyed by him to conduct a friendly correspondence with you in the name of the Company, whilst his son likewise cannot refrain from expressing his thanks for your kind wishes, that he may be prosperous and blessed in his honourable charge as Governor and Councillor Extraordinary of India, &c." . . .

List of annexures.

No. 32, p. 293. To Galle.]

- 23rd May. "The Governor returns thanks for the kind congratulations, &c., on his appointment. The unseaworthy condition of the "Nieuw-land" and "Sarjansland." . . . ."

No. 33, p. 296. To Batavia.]

- 29th May. "Ships affairs. . . List of annexures."

No. 34, p. 299. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

- 30th May. "Reference made to despatch of 18th March, and to the reason why the "Soldaat" was sent to Batavia instead of to Madagascar *riâ* Mauritius, and also to the detention of that vessel in the East as a cruiser, to keep an eye on the English, &c. The "Peter and Paul" detained here in its place, and is to proceed to Mauritius with its supplies, and to ship there for Holland as much ebony as may be ready, and some timber for the Cape, which is very scarce

here, thence she proceeds to Madagascar for slaves and information about the missing ship "Ridderschap" and the pirates there. . . . From the despatch of Roelof Deodati and his Council at Mauritius you will gather what has been said about the 37 lbs. 1½ oz. ambergris sent from that place, and especially about the reward, which they believe the finder deserves, and is put down at Rds. 5 per ounce, or f8,902·10 light money for the whole. Before this on the contrary the reward was Rds. 1 per ounce and a flask of arrack. The difference is too great, and if the f8,902·10 are to be paid, the Company will not derive much profit from the article. We therefore stated our opinion to the Directors, as we do to you now. We have already alluded to our great want of timber, so that new buildings cannot be completed, and the freemen—especially the new arrivals from home—cannot be settled. We do not know how to remedy this evil, for the adjacent forests contain oaks of five, six, and seven years old, but are entirely destitute of serviceable timber; and the distant forests are at the nearest point fully 30 leagues away, and the timber cut there must be conveyed by wagon across many high mountains, which can not be done without great danger to man and beast. We therefore decided, as the most feasible plan, in our meeting of the 28th March to despatch the "Wesel," provisioned for three months, on the 31st instant to the islands Dina and Marsseveen, known in the large sea chart, and 120 leagues distant from the Cape, as it had often been reported to us that they were rich in wood and inhabited.

The galiot returned on the 13th, but did not succeed in finding the islands. A good success in this would have been most desirable for the Company, and a great convenience for the burghers, hence we trust that our action in this will meet with your approval, and you will permit us to retain the galiot for the further exploration of the deep rivers and bays on the east coast, by which heavy timber might be floated down. It would, however, be better also to send a second for the same purpose, as we being alone, in case of accident, would have nothing to fall back upon, to say nothing of the hesitation connected with the visiting of a strange country. It might likewise be used for fishing in Saldanha Bay for the maintenance of the slaves. The few whom we have there are quite old and used up, as stated in our despatch of 18th March. As above our requisition we have received 51 half-aums of oil and 42 casks of pork, we have sent the whole to India, knowing how much they are required there, and also some cables taken out of the wreck of the "Crayenstein." Of that vessel we still have here—16 cannons, 6 metal "barkers," and 8 breeches belonging to them. . . .

To the postscript of your despatch of the 19th September we have to state, that those guilty of breaking open the money boxes in the saloon of the "Crayenstein," and those who left the wreck

1699.

30th May.

1699.  
30th May.

prematurely, have not been discovered, in spite of every effort made by the Fiscal. ....

On the 5th instant the "Swaag" arrived with a supply of rice from Batavia, to comply with our requisition, as last year's harvest had been a failure here. She will be sent back to India.

Reference made to the meeting on board (see letters to Batavia, 23rd May), also to the arrival of an English pirate in Saldanha Bay (see same despatch). .... At the time of the arrival of the Ceylon and Home ships the three following French vessels anchored here, viz.:—"Le Maurepas," Captain Mons. Fauchée, "La Thoison d'Or," Captain de Mont, from Port Louis to Bengal, and "Le Philpeau," Captain Mons. De Jentrecq, from Bengal to France, armed and manned, as will be seen from the muster roll. But they did not seem to be quite satisfied here, not having been allowed to pass the night on shore, maintaining that they ought to enjoy more friendship and comfort, and threatening that they intended to complain to their King, though, like others, they were permitted to get fresh water at the jetty and buy all kinds of refreshments from the burghers. The English likewise were dissatisfied, for we refused to supply them with any articles of equipment, excusing ourselves with the plea that we had nothing to spare. They were in great need of some, as in the heavy storm of the 23rd April they had lost their topmast, and their foremast had sprung. They accordingly left without bidding farewell, preventing us in that way from sending you a few lines. However, we beg you to send us instructions how we are to act in the matter of allowing them to remain on shore during the night. ...

List of those who have taken drafts on Holland:—

The ex-Burgher Councillor Jan Dirksz de Beer,

The Burgher Councillor Henning Huysing,

Monsieur François van der Stel,

The Burgher Jan Heufken, and

Ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel.

Arrival on the 19th inst. of the "Serjansland," whose skipper reported that with the "Waalstroorn" and others his ship had encountered a heavy storm on the 23rd April. The "Waalstroorn" was a very old and rickety ship, and when last seen appeared in great distress, so that great fears are entertained about her safety. The "Serjansland" was obliged to throw overboard 177 bales of coffee, and arrived here in such a damaged condition that it was considered too hazardous to send her, even after being repaired, to Holland with the valuable cargo in her. Altogether the Ceylon ships arrived in a very helpless condition.

The Commander of Mauritius, Roelof Deodati, requests, in the name of the surgeon, Jan Bokkelberg, who arrived here in the "Nigtevegt" as soldier in 1693, that his account may no longer be debited with the amount hitherto advanced to his daughter, now deceased."



No. 35, p. 345. To Amsterdam.]

“Ships affairs.”

1  
30th

No. 36, p. 347. To Middelburg, Delft, Rotterdam Enckhuysen.]

“Ships affairs. Hoorn thanked for its congratulations on the appointment of the Governor in the place of his father. So is Enckhuysen, whose many good deeds to him the Governor will never forget.”

No. 37, p. 359. To the Committee of the Amsterdam Chamber.]

“Received your despatch of 12th December with annexure of extract from your despatch to India regarding the pirates at Madagascar, about whom in their intercourse with those of the South Sea, who have their haunts at St. Bartholomew’s River, which does not discharge itself into the South Sea but from and through the land of Chili, between Rio de la Plata and the Straits of Magellau, and so runs into the great ocean, we cannot give you any particulars. (Here reference is made to the pirate which had visited Saldanha Bay; see general despatch, 30th May, .....)

List of those allowed to draw their pay in Holland:—

Douwes Frederiksz, of Amsterdam, ex-stonecutter, now freeman here.

Marinus Martensz, of Middelburg, ex-sailor, now freeman.

Pieter Pietersz, of Amsterdam, boatman here.

Pieter Gryp, of Middelburg, ex-cadet, now freeman.

Robert Robertsz, of Christiania, quartermaster.

Frans Joosten, of Lipstad, ex-soldier, now freeman.”

List of annexures:—

No. 6. (A. Z.) General muster roll of the freemen, their possessions, &c., for 1698.

No. 14. (A. Z.) Copy of sworn declarations made by three Company’s servants regarding the seizure of the vessels in Saldanha Bay by a pirate.

No. 23. (Marked A.) Instructions left by S. v. d. Stel for the guidance of his son Willem in conducting the Government.

No. 38, p. 379. To Batavia.]

“Ships affairs.”

List of annexures.

4th

1699. No. 39, p. 386.

4th June. "The officers of the "Swaag," Regarding the repairs of that vessel lying in Saldanha Bay."

No. 40, p. 387. To Saldanha Bay. (Messrs. Willem Corssenaar and Henricus Munkerus, Commissioners deputed thither.)]"

6th June. Ships affairs.

No. 41, p. 391. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

8th June. "Regret expressed at the dissensions between the skippers of the vessels there, and orders given to secure harmony and a better understanding. A new rudder for the "Swaag." Fuel, water, and supplies sent to be distributed among the ships."

No. 42, p. 395. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

10th June. "Quantities of fuel said to exist at Saldanha Bay, between the Riet Bay and the watering place. The "Swaag" to supply itself there. Glad that the trans-shipment of the cargoes is proceeding. The "Berkel" to be provisioned for five months for 84 men, &c."

No. 43, p. 399. To Saldanha Bay.]

15th June. "Glad to know that in eight or ten days the "Berkel" will be ready to leave. About that time the "Serjansland" will also be ready, and will meet the former at Saldanha Bay to proceed home together. A corporal should again be sent out to barter more cattle and sheep from the natives. . . . Glad that enough fuel can be had there for the ships, &c., &c."

No. 44, p. 404. To Batavia.]

17th June. . . . "Since 1691 no books have been received from Mauritius, in consequence of the burning down of the lodge. Orders will be sent that all accounts since that accident are to be sent hither to be embodied in our own. . . .

The five convicts whose names you require in order to search for the sentences against them, as stated in your despatch of 10th February, are Louis, of the coast; a free black named Joseph; and Tandoor, Carel, and Pieter Adriaansz, from Batavia. . . .

We send you two accounts closed on the 29th March on board the "Swaag" in the name of Willem Dirksz, of Esens, sailor, and Andries Broemers, of Crakebul, arquebusier, both convicts at Batavia and sent over by us in the "Gendt." 17

Arrival on the 16th instant of two English Indiamen and the three English war ships under command of Mr. Thomas Warren, viz., "Harwich," flagship; "Auglesen," Captain Littleton; and "Hastings," Captain White. They intend to call at Malagascar and visit the spot where the pirate is supposed to be, in order to disturb him. As the Ambassador Norris is on board, we believe, in accordance with the despatch of the Directors to yourselves, dated 12th December last year, that they are destined for Surat, and that Mr. Norris proceeds to the Grand Mogul as Ambassador. . . . Arrival of the "Hennetje" with cargo for the Cape."

List of annexures.

No. 45, p. 413. To Mauritius.]

"Arrival of the "Wezel" *via* Mauritius from India, bringing despatches from that Island dated 5th January, 1699. Notice given of the appointment of Governor W. A. van der Stel. 18

Not having received a reply from Holland regarding the request of Commander Deodati to be relieved and promoted, we cannot do anything, as, if we do, our act may be annulled at home. We were glad that you received Rds 1000 and a part of your requisition from India. The rest we send you with the "Peter and Paul." As we are generally short of rice, and you have been advised by the Directors to cultivate sweet potatoes, beans, &c., you are not to depend any longer on being supplied by us.

We were glad that Abraham Mombier van de Velde has been appointed at our request as your "Secunde" . . . . .

To help you on a little, you must send over the samples of butter, soap, sugar, and tobacco in a better condition and clear than those of the previous shipments. Be sure to send them this returning vessel, that we may know what we may in requisition from you for use here. Your excuses have means been satisfactory, and we recommend you to be in future. . . . .

We were likewise very much displeased to see English ships, whose names you mention, here at this time, and compelled you to keep a watchful eye, lest they should ravage the Island entirely, and for that purpose you had to send the time to the N.W. harbour, where and that off and on, four months consequence being that all in our name to request all

no longer  
to be  
de

1699.  
—  
18th June.

forth to anchor at the lodge, and not in the N.W. harbour, that our men may be kept together; also not to hunt or commit any other act of insolence. Should they pay no attention to you, you are to protest against their conduct and inform us at once, that we may communicate the matter to the Directors.

Captain Heyde, of whom you write with little praise, called here on the 11th November, and told us nothing unpleasant about your Island, much less anything with which he is charged in your letter, viz., that without your knowledge he had carried off some freemen and slaves. Had we known it in time, we would have taken the steps required. You are, therefore recommended always, should the English be guilty of any excesses, at once to inform us by means of their own vessels calling here. We approve of it that you have taken charge of the innocent child of two years old, abandoned, as you say, in such an improper manner by the so-called Christian couple, Johannes Dirksz van der Nop and Eva van Noordwyk, who have run away with Captain Heyde, and that you have used some of the poor fund for its maintenance. We most earnestly recommend you to look after its Christian education and training, and to take care that in course of time it is properly taught to read, write, and also all female handiwork.

The India Government required 800 pieces of ebony for Holland, a part of which you might have sent with the galiot, as its market value in Europe is very high at present. As you have now been provided with coal and material for making axes, we trust that before the arrival of this vessel—the “Peter and Paul”—you will have a large quantity ready, with the timber and cooper’s wood required. The planks mentioned in the requisition are to be sawn, not from red ebony, but from some other tough wood not so liable to tear. They are to be used for gun carriages. The long timber is to be shipped through the gunner’s room, as is done in the case of the mainmast. We have no vessel at hand provided with port holes.

For the reasons given by you we can believe that the ambergris was, by drying out, reduced from 42 to 37 lbs. in weight, but cannot allow such a high reward as Rds 5 per oz. for the finder, as, according to your despatch of 26th September, 1696, the late Commander Lamotius had fixed. It is contrary to our orders, which fixed the same at Rd 1 and a bottle of arrack. In our despatch of 19th September, 1697, we allowed the reward of Lamotius to stand over until further orders, but at your own risk; but we never altered the original reward. Yours is out of all proportion, as ambergris is no longer so valuable as formerly, having at the last sales of the Company not realised more than from f18 to f24. The premium of Rds 5 would, therefore, be far more than half the value, and if the expenses of the Company are considered, and the risk in money advances, &c., very little profit would accrue. The finders are therefore to receive no more than

what they have already got, as anything more will not be acknowledged. The finders are to wait for an answer on this subject from the Directors. The piece has been sent to Holland in the care of the Councillor Extraordinary and Commissioner Daniel Heins, commanding the return fleet, who also took our despatch of the 18th March last.

1699.  
18th June.

In the case of the freemen H. Carsseboom and Laurens Laurensz, and also of the sailors Pieter Deur and Magnus Milander, of Stockholm, we have in our despatch of 30th June last year informed you that the fiscal Blesius had no action against them, and that the Court decided to restore them to their property at Mauritius, and that having been unjustly sent hither, they should be sent back to you. The sailors are to be restored to their positions, and to receive their pay from the time of stoppage. (See annexed extract from the civil and criminal roll of 1698.)

That the Commander has refused to allow the marriage between the widow Lawrensz and a Company's servant, because there are too few Company's servants there for the work, is a most insufficient reason, and contrary to all divine and human law regarding marriage. Should they still feel inclined, they are to be allowed to marry according to the Church rite and usage. The freeman Jan Harmansz Wattering may come to the Cape, and also Lucretia, if still a widow. On their arrival we will consider the expenses of their passage.

Next year we will consider the request of the master wagon-maker, Louis van As, whose time is far from expired. In our despatch to Holland we will also mention the closing of the monthly account of Jan Bockelberg. The well-known "Smous," ordered by us to be sent hither, and the soldier Barend Schouwvaart, of Delft, have arrived, and been punished and put in irons for their offences. The two women banished from India to Mauritius for 25 years having fulfilled their time, may be discharged. We approve of your promotions, but they are to be sparingly managed—that of Abrahams, from fl2 to fl20, can only take place after the expiration of his first term. At your request we send you one ship's carpenter, one house carpenter, one shoemaker, one tailor, two masons, one coppersmith, and five soldiers. We can hardly miss them, as our numbers have been much reduced in these times of peace, for which we thank God. You are therefore to cut down your own establishment as much as possible.

We grant letters of freedom to the master mason, Harman Gerritsz Munk. . . . .

The lands of the freemen are to be surveyed and properly put into a diagram, in order to be conveyed to them at their request in freehold, but as you have no surveyor at present, those who have with the permission of the Commander lived on their plots are not to be disturbed, unless for lawful reasons, which are to be clearly shown to us. . . . .

1699.  
18th June.

We would be glad if you could take out the ballast from this vessel, and replace it with limestone; and if you could send us some emery, which we require for a certain purpose, and some "borri borri" for the slaves, we would feel obliged. Having no timber, you are to fit out this vessel with beds for the slaves. . . .

We send you as requested Rds 1000 and the other goods to be distributed among the Company's servants. This is to be done as economically as possible.

We have also observed that the freemen Jan Retson and Pieter Robbertsz, at the Zwart River, especially the former, had had a very intimate intercourse with the English, by going on board and further revealing the harbours, roadstead, and passage into the river; also the best parts of the country where game abounds, so that they might obtain as much of the latter as possible. They are hereby forbidden henceforth to hold any intercourse whatever with the English, to inform the latter of nothing, and render them no assistance whatever except by permission of the Commander (Deodati). Should one or both of them disobey this order, they are to be sent hither for trial. Further, only when necessity requires it, men may be sent to the Zwarte River to keep an eye on the English when they land.

The free black Lourens Gabrielsz, of Batavia, who has lived about 21 years on the Island, and been sent hither for some evil doings with the frigate "Soldaat," returns by this vessel to live as a freeman there. You are to do for him what can be done without expense to the Company, and not trouble or treat him harshly.

This frigate you are to despatch as soon as possible, and not detain longer than six weeks.

According to orders from India, dated 20th January last, you are to send us copies of your accounts, and to do so every year.

According to our Resolution of 13th September last, H. Caraseboom has been paid Rds. 64 for 16 head of cattle, bought from him for the "Soldaat," and you are debited with this amount. . . .

From the annexed declaration, dated 1st December, 1698, of Jacob Ovaar, made at the request of Lambert Simonsz, it is further shown that the 27 or 28 head of cattle have been delivered by Lamberts to the Company. Lamberts having requested that this might be taken in payment of the debt of f250.19.11 owing to his wife's first husband Willem Willemsz van Deventer, we have allowed it. You are, however, to tell us what has become of the cattle, and how many are still left."

No. 46, p. 439. To King Cencive of Madagascar.]

"Whereas two of your slaves who arrived here in the English ship "Swift" on the 11th January last year; and which left on the 28th of the same month for New York, informed us that the

Dutch ship "Ridderschap" of the East India Company has been wrecked on your island, and that the English had taken out and transferred the cargo to their own ships; and that my brother Cornelis van der Stel and his slave Damon have been adopted by you, and have the good fortune of daily going in and out of your palace, guarded with 9 or 10 firelocks of our nation; and that you were pleased to write twice to my father here; the English ship "Swift" having taken the last letter; and whereas neither has arrived here, the news has therefore been strange to us; but not believing it to be a mere fabrication of the slaves, and in order to know the true particulars, we have sent this vessel to you, with the kind request that if the case be as stated by the two slaves, and my brother and any of the people be still alive, to send them all to us in this ship. In this manner a particular favour will be shown to the directors of the Company and ourselves, and we will ever try to repay you for the kind treatment of our brother as friends and neighbours." (Signed by) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

1692.  
18th June.

No. 47, p. 442.]

N.B.—A Latin translation of the above follows here.

No. 48, p. 444. To the King of Magellage and Prince of Madagascar.]

"The friendship cherished for you by the Directors of the Company you will have observed from former letters to you, and from the present expedition sent to confirm our friendship. We request you to aid the officers of this vessel with good advice and assistance, and to allow them to obtain a large number of slaves; also that care may be taken that their strength, age, and sex are properly given, as it has often happened that women have been passed off for men. What our representatives may further do we will adhere to, and your kind treatment of them will be gratefully acknowledged by the directors of the Company. Expecting an answer to this through the mouths of our skippers, we wish you and yours much happiness, prosperity, and long lasting health. . . ."

(Signed by) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

No. 49, p. 446.]

N.B.—Here follows a Latin translation of the above.



1689. No. 50, p. 447. To the King Andian Sumanata, residing at  
18th June. Madagascar.]

A similar letter to the above, to which a Latin translation  
likewise attached. (p. 450.)

No. 51, p. 451.]

18th June. "A general notice to all who may see it, and signed by the  
Governor, that Claas Dekker is skipper of the "Peter and Paul"  
proceeding to Madagascar *via* Mauritius on business. Everyone  
is requested to assist him, and allow him free access to Madagascar.  
All kings, princes, and men in authority, are asked to allow him to  
enter and leave their harbours without interference, that he may  
discharge his trust, and to assist him in every way. Every  
kindness will be gratefully repaid. In confirmation of the above  
the Company's seal is attached, and the Governor's signature  
likewise."

List of annexures.

Another list of annexures.

No. 7. Journal of Thomas Edwards of Boston in New England  
on his voyage to St. Laurence (island), Mosambique, the coast  
of Melinda, and thence home, A<sup>o</sup> 1675.

No. 52, p. 459. To Saldanha Bay. (To Commissioners Corne-  
naar and Munkerus.)]

20th June. Ships affairs.

23rd June. No. 53, p. 462. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.) Ships affairs.

No. 54, p. 466. To Batavia. Ships affairs.]

23rd June. List of annexures.

No. 55, p. 470. To Saldanha Bay. (To Commissioners Corne-  
naar and Munkerus.)]

27th June. Ships affairs.

No. 56, p. 473. To Batavia.]

1699.

1st July.

"Ships affairs. . . On the 23rd May this year the Mohammedan priest, Sheik Joseph, who had by your orders been sent hither in 1694 with 49 followers in the flute "Voetboog," from Ceylon, departed this life. Until the end of August, 1698, they, and others of their kind, have cost this Government in pay and maintenance f24,421.12.12, and, adding this running year, the sum will reach f26,221.12.12—a heavy burden indeed on our revenue. Besides, these Mohammedans, by multiplying, are more and more increasing in numbers. However, as Joseph is now dead, we beg you to find a proper method by which we may be released from his adherents and their heavy expense, and also that we may in future be exempted from such people. . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 57, p. 480. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

2nd July.

Ships affairs. Arrival on the 16th-26th June of the English warships "Harwich," "Anglesea," "Hastings" and "Lizard," under Commander Thomas Warren; their intention was to visit Madagascar, in order to look for the pirates. This was all they communicated, but as Ambassador Norris is on board, we believe the squadron to be destined for Surat, and that Norris is to visit the Grand Mogul. . . . Reference made to the conspiracy on board the "Swaag," mentioned in despatch of the 30th May. .

The Hon. Cornelis Witsen of Amsterdam, who arrived last year in the "Assendelft," having felt desirous of serving the Company; we have appointed him ensign, as Ensign Zasse is often away bartering with the Hottentots, or on other commissions.

No. 58, p. 494. To Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. . . . We will do our best to refresh your vessels, the "Westhoven," and the "Hen," and send them on at once after their discharge; and also set upon their legs the French refugees who have arrived with the same, in order to make a living here with agriculture, according to the orders of the Hon. Company. But as we have already so many of that sort, and some are conducting themselves so badly, and besides do not possess much knowledge of agriculture, and pay very little attention to it, so that already much poverty has been caused among them; and the Company and poor fund will in the end have to provide for some of them, and the more so, as there are among them old and decrepit people who will be able to do little or nothing here; we would rather see, if you

1699.  
2nd July. pleased, that for the future we are no longer burdened with such fugitives, but that some Zealand farmers might be sent, of an industrious nature, who are well versed in agricultural matters. Should any feel inclined to come over to help on cultivation here, they would be much more suitable and more serviceable and useful for the Colony."

No. 59, p. 498. To Delft.]

2nd July. "Ships affairs. Safe arrival of the "Beyeren," with all the women and children sent over. . ."

No. 60, p. 501. To Rotterdam.]

2nd July. "Ships affairs. Rixdollars at the Cape realise at sales, and are valued in ordinary exchange, at no more than 48 stivers heavy, and 60 stivers light money. . . ."

No. 61, p. 503. To Patria. (To Advocate Pieter van Dam.)]

2nd July. "Notice that the secret orders had been properly communicated to the commanders of the fleet."  
List of annexures.

No. 62, p. 509. To Saldanha Bay. (To Commissioners W. Corssenaar and H. Munkerus.)]

6th July. "Ships affairs."

No. 63, p. 514. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

7th July. "As there is no sein here for fishing here or at Saldanha Bay, the one of the "Berkel," which is proceeding home, and does not require it, is to be taken and a proper receipt for the same given. 'The slaves being without fish."

No. 64, p. 515. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

11th July. "Ships affairs."

"Ships affairs. The "Hen" arrived here on the 16th June last, 1699.  
and after having discharged its Cape cargo, was despatched to Ceylon 11th July,  
as soon as possible. We would have sent you some corn and  
wine, according to orders of the Directors, but, as stated in our letter  
of the 23rd of May, the harvest was so poor that it was impossible.  
Excepting Sabina, which is not found here, we send you the  
drugs asked for, six bags of beans, and different kinds of  
garden seeds. We hope next year, when the harvest is good, to  
send you the grain asked for.".....

List of annexures.

No. 66, p. 522. To Saldanha Bay. (To Commissioners W.  
Corssenaar and H. Munkerus.)]

"Ships affairs."

20th July.

No. 67, p. 528. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

"Ships affairs."

30th July.

No. 68, p. 530. To Saldanha Bay. (The same.)]

31st July.

No. 69, p. 531. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs."

16th August.

List of annexures.

No. 70, p. 541. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs."

26th August.

List of annexures.

No. 10. General muster roll of the garrison.

No. 11. Do. do. do. hospital.

No. 71, p. 549. To Robben Island.]

"Men sent to repair the buildings on that island."

27th August.

1699. No. 72, p. 550. To Saldanha Bay. (To the officers of the  
— "Nieu-land.")]  
27th August.

"That vessel having been condemned, is to return to Table Bay as soon as orders are sent to do so. In the meanwhile 20 officers and men are to be sent over to be forwarded to Batavia, and likewise a list of those that can be further spared without inconvenience."

No. 73, p. 551. To Batavia.]  
29th August. "Ships affairs."

No. 74, p. 552. To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost Ditmars.)]

"As this is planting time, you are to order the freemen of Stellenbosch each to send a wagon to Rondebosch to take thence 20,000 young oaks, *i.e.*, 12,000 for Stellenbosch and 8,000 for Drakenstein. They are to be planted in the denuded spots of the forest grounds by the slaves of the freemen, and not on the flats, as they will grow much better on the former places, judging from the nature of the native trees.

The sheep are likewise to be shorn at the proper time, which is said to be near, that we may be able to comply with the requisition of the Directors for wool, and to secure the largest quantity necessary to be sent home with the return fleet."

No. 75, p. 554. To Robben Island. (Corporal Martinus Hamerling.)]  
5th Sept. "Supplies, &c., sent. Lime to be burnt on the island."

No. 76, p. 555. To Saldanha Bay. (The officers of the "Nieu-land.")]  
7th Sept. "A similar letter to the preceding one No. 72."

No. 77, p. 556. To Batavia.]

"We were obliged to land from the "Liefde" 5,000 lbs. biscuits for the use of the return fleet, as our corn now on the fields have all been drowned in the low lands by the continuous and still continuing rains and colds, whilst those on high ground have likewise been much injured. This will compel us to draw more from the next ships.

Arrival on the 5th and 6th May of the English ships "Montague" and "Frederik," destined for Surat, and having the Knight Weyt on board, who had often before been in India, in order to reside there permanently as President of the Company's Board." . . . . .  
List of annexures.

1699.  
7th Sept.

No. 78, p. 561. To Robben Island.]

"Two European convicts sent over."

8th Sept.

No. 79, p. 562. To Saldanha Bay. (Officers of the return ship "Nieuland.")]

"Ordered to bring their ship to Table Bay."

19th Sept.

No. 80, p. 564. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Michiel Ditmars.)]

"As the Directors in their last despatches have repeated their request for Cape wool, we have, according to our last of 20th August, decided to order you, as it is now getting the best time to collect the wool, to get together as much as you can, that the whole may be sent off with the return fleet. You are also to address the principal burghers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein who keep sheep, and encourage them to breed wool sheep, and sell as much wool to the Company, at a reasonable price, as they can possibly spare; that in this also we may fulfil the wishes of our superiors." . . (Signed by the Governor.)

20th October.

No. 81, p. 565. To Saldanha Bay. (The officers of the galiot "Wesel.")]

"Ordered to return to the Cape with all the fish caught."

21st October.

No. 82, p. 566. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. The many deaths on the "Nederland," &c., occasioned not by the long voyage, but the bad bread on board. The skippers asked us to provide them with better stuff, but we regretted that, in consequence of the last bad harvest, we could not fully satisfy their wants. We will, however, do our best to supply them as far as we can. The English ship "Montague" having lost both its masts in a heavy storm, the Knight (Chevalier) Weyt, who has been in India often before, and is going to reside there

1st Nov.

1699. now as President of the India Board, earnestly begged us to  
 1st Nov. supply him with masts; but, as we considered how necessary the  
 spars were for our own ships, having been conveyed hither with  
 great danger and expense, we pointed out to him our own wants,  
 and politely refused. He then begged for only a piece of mast,  
 which we likewise refused. He was consequently thoroughly  
 dissatisfied, and has doubtless written about it to Europe. We  
 trust, however, that we shall not be blamed in this. ....

Arrival on the 26th of the English ship the "Soaring Eagle"  
 from China. Had been from the 7th August to the 11th Sept. in  
 the N.W. harbour of Mauritius, but brought no letters from that  
 island or the India Council. She had not, she said, intended to call  
 here, but reported that the "Peter and Paul" would have left  
 Mauritius for Madagascar on the 11th September. .... Further  
 particulars about this place we will mention in our next, as this is  
 taken by a strange vessel of a suspicious character regarding its  
 proceedings at Mauritius, as it brought us no news from that place.  
 We shall also send you the Cape wool in as large a quantity as we  
 can obtain. The necessary steps have been taken for the purpose,  
 and the well disposed citizens encouraged to collect as much as  
 possible, and sell it at a reasonable price to the Company, though the  
 quantity will not be large at present, as the freemen have hitherto  
 paid no attention to it, because it had never been required, and the  
 sheep here do not produce heavy clips."

List of annexures.

No. 83, p. 576. To Batavia.]

5th Nov. "Ships affairs."  
 List of annexures.

No. 84, p. 583. To Ceylon.]

16th Nov. "Ships affairs."  
 List of annexures.

No. 85, p. 588. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

17th Nov. "Ships affairs. Arrival on the 10th of the "Julia," belonging to  
 the new English Company, and on the 11th of the "London"  
 (frigate), which had left England about two years ago for Batavia  
 without touching here. Thence she had proceeded to Borneo, where,  
 after she had transacted her business, she had sailed, *via* Batavia, to



this Cape. Although it brought us no letters from India, and little dependence can be placed on the communications of that nation, we cannot refrain from mentioning the substance here, viz., that the Grand Mogul, in order to have restitution of what had been taken from him during the last ten years by pirates, had put in prison at Surat all the servants of the European nations, and among them your own; and that consequently the India Government had sent some ships with a large number of soldiers, under Mr. Swaardekroon, to Surat, and that the following return fleet, under the flag of the Hon. Wouter Valkenier, would consist of 5, 6, or 7 ships." . . .

..... List of annexures.

1699.  
17th Nov.

No. 86, p. 593. To Batavia.]

"From our despatch of the 7th September you will gather that the crops by rain and cold had been drowned in the low-lying lands, and very much injured on higher ground; and further, that by the immediately succeeding droughts and the parching S.E. winds, the ground had been so hardened and closed that the corn was parched in the ear. The harvest will consequently be bad. This will also be the case with barley and rye, although more seed had been sown than ever before. We, therefore, greatly fear that by this visitation from Heaven we stand exposed to the greatest want, and even famine, if not assisted from other places with supplies, as what we had is nearly entirely consumed in consequence of the poor harvest, the continual supply of the garrison hospital, slave quarters, passing ships, and the men of the flute "Nieuw-land," to say nothing of the sick who were left in hospital here by the "Nederland," "Sion," "Peperboom," and "Blois," &c. And should the long tarrying "Waalstroom" arrive, it will be necessary to provide for her likewise. We therefore decided on the 17th to ask you for 200 lasts of rice, instead of the 50 asked in our despatch sent by the "Donkervliet," &c., dated 6th August. With what we still expect from the harvest, we hope to be able to refrain from requisitioning for rice for the following year, when we hope that God will grant a more favourable season."

17th Nov.

No. 87, p. 597. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival at last of the "Waalstroom." Particulars about the reasons of her long delay. Found on inspection to be quite old and unseaworthy. She brought 36 dead and 20 sick."

5th Dec.

1699. No. 88, p. 604. To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]
- 21st Dec. "You receive herewith a list of such Company's servants who are on loan with some freemen, and whose time has expired. You are to notify to those freemen, that should they wish to keep those men any longer in their service, they are to renew the contract at the Secretary's office here within six weeks, as required by Placcaat of 29th September, 1692."

## 1700.

1700. No. 1, p. 623. To Stellenbosch. (The same.)]
- 4th Jan. "It being harvest and threshing time, the agriculturists are to be instructed to bring as much grain as possible to the Company's stores."
- No. 2, p. 624. To Klapmuts. (The assistant Samuel Corssenaar and Sergeant Cornelis Barentsz Wyburgh.)]
- 5th January. "As you will be finished this week, as you say, you may return, leaving the corn in charge of the superintendent, after having measured it carefully, until it can be brought hither. The "Baas" is likewise to take good care of the hay and straw, that nothing is lost or spoilt."
- No. 3, p. 625. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmars.)]
- 14th January. "Reference made to letter of the 4th, and the Landdrost again instructed earnestly to advise the agriculturists to bring to the Castle as much grain as they can spare."
- No. 4, p. 627. To Stellenbosch. (Jan Swart.)]
- 14th January. "It having appeared to-day before the Court of Justice that the transfer of a slave, named Antonie of the Coast, had on the 4th instant been passed before you in favour of Hendrik Engelen, by the burgher Ferd. Appel, we cannot refrain, as Secretary Hugo de Goyer—to whom alone that duty belongs by right—has complained about it, from ordering you not to busy yourself with such transfers, but to leave the work to the Secretary on pain of our indignation. You are, however, held responsible for the worthlessness of the transfer passed by you."

No. 5, p. 628. To Saldanha Bay. (Superintendent Frans van der Werf.)] 1700.

20th January

"Two slaves newly arrived from Madagascar have escaped in your direction, as supposed. You are therefore to look for them at your station, and order the neighbouring Hottentots to try and capture them, promising them likewise a reward. Should any more escape, you are to do the same."

No. 6, p. 631. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. The misfortunes of the "Waalstroom," which finally arrived at the Island Ansuani on the 8th June, where it remained until the 22nd February, when a N.W. wind blowing, its cable snapped. In order not to be wrecked on the reef, it was obliged to cut the other and sail for the Cape. Whilst there, they had received among other acts of kindness from two French ships, and from Commander Warren, who had been there a few days with his five ships of war, four large chains, with which they had been able to secure their rudder. The vessel having been found entirely unseaworthy, will be detained here until a broad council can be summoned on the arrival of the return fleet. . . . . 24th January

"On the 24th September the "Peter and Paul" proceeded from Mauritius to Madagascar, which it sailed round, and anchoring in various bays, it carefully searched for the lost ship "Kidderschap," but could find no trace that it had been wrecked there; neither also in the bay of Mengare, where they anchored on the 16th October, and obtained a large number of slaves by barter from King Pimmenata, the same place visited by the "Soldaat"; 198 were obtained, and 184 arrived here. They are well fed and clothed, and, remaining alive, the Company will not be required to send for more for some years to come.

"Arrival of the English ship "Loyal Merchant" on the 19th December. (See journal of December 26th, 1699.) Regarding the contents of the letters of pardon, and the commission of the King of England, the last with the great seal, the letters written by the captain of the "Loyal Merchant" to the Governor, and the latter's replies, we refer you to the annexed copies, and beg for definite orders to guide us henceforth in similar cases.

The "Peter and Paul" could gain no information about the "Kidderschap," nor could anyone on board any of the English ships give us the least information that it had been wrecked at Madagascar; we therefore conclude that it must have perished at sea."

. . . . . List of annexures.

No. 7. Protest of the Governor against the proceedings of Captain Lowth of the "Loyal Merchant," d.d. 30th December, 1699.

1700. No. 8. Declaration of some of the passengers of the "Margate,"  
24th January. who had remained behind here, regarding the value of that  
vessel, made at the Governor's request, d.d. 21st January, 1700.

No. 9. Copy of the letter of pardon granted by the King of  
England in favour of the pirates, dated 8th December, 1698.

No. 10. Copy of the English monarch's commission to Captain  
Lowth, dated 21st July, 1699.

No. 11-15. Correspondence between the Governor and Captain  
Lowth.

No. 16. Copy of three letters found by Lowth among the  
pirates.

No. 17. Copy of the pass delivered by Commander Warren and  
the Commissioners Israel Hayes and Pieter de la Noye, dated  
15th March, 1698-'99, to Thomas Warren, captain of the "Vine-  
yard Pinnace."

No. 18. Instructions, dated 15th March, 1698-'99, granted by  
Commander Warren and the Commissioners abovenamed to Captain  
Thomas Warren, in order to guide him in discharging his affairs  
at Madagascar, and to inquire for the places occupied by the  
pirates, their ships, forts, &c.

No. 19. Declaration of Captain Thomas Warren and his officers,  
that the Company's men whilst on board had conducted themselves  
properly.

No. 20. Declaration of the skipper of the "Nieuwland" and  
some of his officers that, when he and his men wished to come on  
board the "Margate" with their boat, they had been prevented by  
the men of the "Loyal Merchant," which had taken possession.

No. 21. A certain separate *post scriptum* of the Hon. Wouter  
Valkenier, Commissioner for the Cape, dated 26th and 30th  
January, 1700.

N.B.—This latter annexure is given in the letter book, and  
refers mainly to ships affairs, and to the fact that the "Waal-  
stroom" had been declared unseaworthy.

No. 7, p. 669. To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost Ditmar.)]

6th Feb. "He is at once to proceed to the Eerste River, and to take the  
number of the Macassar exiles there. How many among them  
are free, and how many slaves they have brought with them who  
are still alive. Having done so, he is to come to the Cape."

No. 8, p. 670. To Saldanha Bay. (The officers of the "Lek"  
and "Oestgeest.")]

11th Feb. "Provision made to supply them, and hopes expressed that they  
may soon reach Table Bay with a favourable breeze, &c." Signed  
by Wouter Valkenier and W. van der Stel.

No. 9, p. 672. To Saldauha Bay. (The quartermaster of the "Dolphyn.")]

1700.  
13th Feb.

"To keep Corporal Douderstadt to collect some salt there."

No. 10, p. 672. To Saldauha Bay. (Corporal Frans van der Werf in charge.)]

"Arrangements made to supply the salt collectors with provisions." 13th Feb.

No. 11, p. 673. To Saldauha Bay. The officers of the "Oestgeest" and the "Lek."]

"Again urged to come to Table Bay as soon as possible, as the return fleet cannot leave before their arrival, the "Lek" having been selected to take the cargo of the condemned "Waalstroem" to Holland. They are further held personally responsible for all delay." (Signed by) W. Valkenier and W. A. van der Stel. 20th Feb.

No. 12, p. 676. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the English ship "Montague," which had lost its masts. The Chevalier Weyt's request for others refused, in consequence of orders dated 30th October, 1665; 20th November, 1667; 21st November, 1679; 20th June, 1680; 23rd January, 1681; 8th June, 1682; 10th March and 22nd June, 1683, especially those of the 27th August, 1694, and 31st July, 1698, that water and fuel should be allowed them, that everything else should be given with a sparing hand, and that all rigging material should be refused. The bread of the return ships bad, having been spoilt because the tarred ropes had been stowed too near the bread chambers. This should be prevented in future, and all fir planks should be covered with sail. 1st March.

Because our harvest was so bad, we could not supply the ships with fresh bread. Moreover, we had to support the garrison and a full hospital for an unusually long period. More corn than ever had been sown by the people, but continuous rains, cold and subsequent droughts and heavy South-Easters, caused almost a complete failure. Moreover the caterpillars, which had never been seen here before, destroyed all the ears of rye. For these reasons, and because the garrison and population of this Colony, among which there is already a large amount of poverty on

1700.  
—  
1st March.

account of the successive bad harvests, might be exposed to famine, and also because supplies were required by the ships, we begged the India Government, according to our Resolution of the 17th November, to send us 200 instead of 50 lasts of rice. (See our letter to India dated 18th November.) In that way we hope to make proper provision with the little corn still on hand and the prospects of a favourable harvest. . . . .

The liquor lease realised—For brandy, f10,450 ; European beer, f3,675 ; tobacco, f800 ; Cape beer, f2,950.—Total, f17,875. So that compared with last year's revenue, the loss has been on brandy, f4,925 ; European beer, f265 ; tobacco, f750, or f5,940.

This unfavourable state is principally caused by the fact that the garrison is being more and more reduced in numbers. Add this amount to the sum realised by the wine lease, which took place on the 11th March, 1699, in four quarters, or f23,300 ; and we have f41,175, or f3,435 more than last year.

On the 1st October we wrote off f4,021.15, due by the burgher Steven Vermey for the brandy lease, and f710 due by Hendrik Mulder for the beer license, according to one of the conditions of the lease that a *pro rata* reduction of the amount shall take place for the time during which the Company shall be unable to supply them with liquor, and they must close their shops.

Since his arrival on the 11th February last year, various pressing business prevented the Governor from making a journey inland before the 23rd November last. A few officers attended him to inspect the outside stations, as well as the character and condition of the places and lands of the freemen of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and Tygerberg, and likewise to give new farms to the freemen lately sent out by some of the Chambers from Holland, that, by so doing, the Colony may from time to time be extended.

He found a beautiful valley about 18 or 20 hours distant from the Castle, and situated beyond the Ubiqua mountains. It has the form of a basin, and takes its origin from the N.W. It is situated between the Ubiqua and another hitherto unnamed very high mountain range, extending, as is supposed, towards the sea behind Hottentots Holland. It has a breadth of four hours on foot beyond the "Roode Zand," which is merely a steep pass going over the aforesaid Ubiqua mountains. He found it a pleasant and serviceable country for agriculture and pasture, and decided in course of time to colonize it with some households who might be willing to go there, especially from Drakenstein, which as a rule, is a bad and watery country, and where the larger number of people live much too near each other and cannot get on, so that many of them have been impoverished ; and also with other inhabitants from this Government, and such as may from time to time be sent out from home ; the more so as, as far as has been observed, very few Hottentots are found in that region, who, through poverty and mortality, have very much diminished in

the neighbourhood, and ruined themselves by their inveterate laziness.

1700.

1st March.

And as these good regions, some miles in length, have hitherto had no name for Europeans, as well as the forests, which are situated in the bends before and in the aforesaid basin between these high mountain ranges, in which there are many tall and stout kinds of trees very fit for timber for those who may settle there (though difficult to work), the Governor, in order to distinguish them properly in course of time from other districts, has named the aforesaid valleys the "Land of Waveren," and the unnamed mountain ranges "Witsensbergen." From the basin a small river runs through the forest, which bears the name of the "Kleine Berg Rivier," into which various small rivulets and streams from the level ground run, and, as is supposed, are discharged into the sea behind Hottentots Holland.

It is also the Governor's intention to do this because he believes and plainly sees it that within a few years he may increase the Company's stock there and elsewhere, under the blessing of God, at such a rate that he will be able annually to provide the Company's ships, hospital, and slave quarters, &c., from the increase.

From your despatch of the 27th June, 1699 (Amsterdam), received by the "Boor," we have gathered your positive orders on the subject.

Your despatch of the 7th March only treats of the Cape wool.

....  
Your postscript of 20th September, attached to your despatch of the 19th September, 1698, has also been answered by us on the 30th May, 1699, so that nothing remains but the subject of the Cape wool, of which we will speak further on. ....

From yours of the 27th June we were pleased to find that you were fully satisfied with the prosperity and circumstances of the Company here, as reported to you on various occasions; also with our supply of peas and beans to the ships of 1698, and the conditions for the contractor of the Company's meat, which are still carried out. . . .

But our assurance to you regarding the corn, that we would soon be able to provide the passing ships during their stay here and the voyage, with fresh bread and flour, rested at that time on the prospect of the continuation of an annual fair harvest, which, however, has failed twice in succession. You will therefore be pleased to think that this cannot be regularly undertaken by us, at least not before we have a year's supply in the Company's granary on hand. This, with the blessing of God, we will endeavour to secure. The present fleet and the one to follow, have been supplied with beans, peas, &c., as much as we could. We thought to get some rice in exchange from them for the slaves and the sick, but failed. Biscuits will be baked by us, so that they will keep for the time required.

1700.  
1st March.

That some ships delay here longer than we sometimes like, is not only often caused by the number of sick and deaths, but also by contrary winds, and the fact that distressed ships generally arrive alone, so that there are no other ships at hand from which to draw any substitutes, whilst those at hand are too few for the emergency, and not a single man can be spared from our local vessels. We will do our best, however, always to despatch the ships as soon as possible. . . . .

Regarding the Cape wool, of which we have already said a word, you were pleased to say that you had received the three samples by the hands of a certain person, and that they were marked No. 1, 2, and 3. Nos. 1 and 2 you say that you cannot use, as the first is from a Hottentot sheep whose wool is worth almost nothing in the Fatherland; and the second from a cross between a Hottentot and European sheep; that, however, No. 3 is of a Fatherland sheep, because the wool was fairly soft and serviceable. It consisted of three kinds, the one a great deal better and more valuable than the other, the outside or longest wool being by far the most valuable, so that a large quantity of the same would find a ready market and realise a good price at home. In reply we wish humbly to state, that according to your orders of 7th March, 1699, we have not delayed, but at once notified to the people all around, and as much as we could, encouraged them to shear their sheep and supply you with the wool, at such fair prices as could be agreed upon to the best advantage of the Company. They, however, do not seem to have much inclination to do so, because the flecce is generally very light, so that they are accustomed to throw it away with the skins, believing that not much profit can be gained from that source, and that it will not be worth the trouble. They also think that sheep will be shorn that are unaccustomed to it, and so fear that on account of the fickleness of the climate to which we are subject here, and the fact that the animals are during the night kept in the open air in a kraal, a great mortality will be caused among them by the bleak and cold rainy weather to which they will be exposed. Moreover, if wounded when shorn, they may be worried to such an extent by troublesome insects getting upon them, that they will not be able to thrive, so that many will die. However, notwithstanding this, as in the beginning generally many difficulties occur, but things afterwards turn out much better (for the plan is novel, and the occupation one to which the freemen are not accustomed), we will not refrain from encouraging them to make a start next year, and collect a fair quantity of the best sorts; and that this may be regularly proceeded with annually, as we have no shearers here, be pleased to send us a reasonable number, as nothing can be done without them. As a sample we send you again in the "Lands Welvaren" 235 lbs. packed in a bale, which have been entirely taken from sheep belonging to the



Company. The quantity might have been more if the sheep had been shorn earlier, for then the wool would not have fallen out so much. Moreover, we had no proper shears for the purpose. The freemen believe that the best shearing time is from the end of September to the middle of October. We are further of opinion that as the Fatherland sheep thrive so well here in this climate, and produce such good wool, that the wool of the Spanish sheep will be equally as good. This may easily be found out by sending a few hither.

1700  
—  
1st March

According to your express orders we will revoke the placcoat of the 19th October, 1697, forbidding the free cattle trade, and reserving it for the Company alone, and will leave it open to all, with the express condition that certain fines—to be fixed by us—will be inflicted on those who have compelled the natives to barter by thumps, blows, and violence.

We were astonished to hear of the many troubles you had in England to get back the fl,308 lent by us to the English ship "King William," at the urgent and ceaseless request of the officers, and with every good intention. In future we will take care to spare you such unpleasantness, as we shall not advance any more money to the English or any other nation, but refer them to the freemen, where they may borrow on credit, or to whom they may sell as much of their goods as they may deem necessary to meet their liabilities.

As you adhere to your orders of the 14th July, 1695, that it is not the business of the Company to carry out agriculture and breed cattle, but that these things are to be left to the burghers, as the sheep obtained from the Hottentots are generally poor and complained of when supplied to the ships, and those supplied by the burghers are of a better quality, we will do our best, as soon as we can, to rid ourselves of both agricultural and pastoral pursuits.

The number of animals possessed by the Company at present are:—Oxen, &c., 1,429; horses, 295; sheep, 5,956; asses, 39; exclusive of what we expect Captain O. Bergh to bring home, who has of his own free will proceeded for barter to the Hequon tribe, from which the Company in 1689 bartered such a large number (see our Resolution of 1st October).

The following list shows the census of the districts of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, viz. :—

Men, 458; women, 241; sons, 290; daughters, 319; men servants, 62; slaves, 668; female slaves, 116; boys, 30; girls, 24; horses, 633; oxen, 3,135; cows, 2,523; calves, 1,527; heifers, 1,172; sheep, 53,971; pigs, 340; vine stocks, 1,777,000.

Wheat	Sown, {	893½ muids.	Reaped, {	3,740 muids.
Rye		409		1,857
Barley		71		326

Side arms, 523; muskets and carbines, 681; pistols, 176.

1700. The expenses of this Government during the year—31st  
1st March. August, 1698, to 31st August, 1699—were f172,173·7·11.

The ordinary rations .. .. .	f39,758·17· 0
Ordinary expenses as above .. .. .	17,914·17· 1
Hospital .. .. .	5,000·13·15
The Garrison Book .. .. .	50,831· 0· 9
Account of presents .. .. .	2,217· 8· 6
Paid ships accounts .. .. .	3,417· 0· 0
The Governor's table .. .. .	1,511·10· 0
Commissioner and Commander of the return fleet	411·10· 8

Total .. .. . f172,173· 7·11

The net profits realised by the leases, merchandise, &c., are f71,022·18· 1, or f101,150·9·10 less than the expenses. From this, however, are to be subtracted the disbursements not properly made for this Government, viz., for the ships, hospital, and ships' accounts, together f59,528·4·3, so that the true expenses of this Government are f41,622·5·7. We trust that this will decrease annually, as sales and lease revenues increase and the population becomes more numerous. Already f18,923·13·14 have been gained this year. *E.g.*, last year the expenses were for ordinary returns, &c. .. .. . f191,097 1 9

This year they were .. .. . f172,173 7 11

Leaving a difference of .. .. . f18,923 13 14

This year's profits realised .. .. . f71,022 18 1

And last year's .. .. . f65,875 13 13

Being an advance of .. .. . f5,147 4 4

On the 18th March last we wrote you about the new hospital being partly completed. Since then the ceilings, floors, and beds have been put in, and on the 24th October all the sick were carried into it from the old hospital.

Only a new stable has been made for the cattle, the old one having been blown down on the 5th July, 1698. (See our despatch of 18th March, 1699.) The other buildings and the dilapidated garden-house were repaired. In order to supply the ships abundantly with vegetables, everything having this year (may God better it) been destroyed by caterpillars, the Governor laid out a new piece of garden ground above the cattle shed, which he trusts will answer well, the ground being very good.

The forests near the Cape having in the course of time been bereft of timber, have some years ago been replanted with many young oaks. During this last rainy season 30,000 more have been added, which promise well, so that we hope that in course of time the great want of suitable timber will be adequately provided

In the meantime the want of timber is greatly felt, as a hindrance to this growing Colony; we would therefore beg to send us with the outward-bound ships a good supply, as it would be a source of profit to the Company; but if this course should be objectionable to you, then to send us an extra vessel of 100 or 130 feet long, which might be sent to Mauritius for a cargo of timber for us, and also to carry supplies to that Island. Otherwise we will be very seriously inconvenienced, for even now the want is so great that almost everything is cut out of the forests, and no time is allowed to enable the young trees to acquire the necessary thickness.

In order to make some improvement in slaughtering for the prison and the freemen, a privilege allowed by the late Hon. Commissioner-General the Lord of Mydrecht solely to the burgher councillor H. Husing, for a fixed period, and which the latter has continued to do until the present time, we decided on the 28th of May, 1699, because now and then there was much talk about the meat supplied, and because he did not persevere in slaughtering as he ought to have done, and further because he was rather inclined to be relieved of the contract; to order, as the burghers were bringing into the habit not only to kill for themselves but to sell meat by whole and half sheep and the leg, and not by the pound, taking as much money as they liked, that this irregularity should be suppressed, and in order to secure the daily supply of the prison and burghers with good meat at a reasonable price, to bid all (by placcaat) to sell meat at their private dwellings, but allow free slaughtering to all who were prepared to sell good mutton by the pound at a fair price, on condition that they shall be obliged daily to bring their mutton to the "bazaar" (market) to be approved of, that the whole may be sold after 8 a.m. and offenders to be fined Rds 10 for each offence.

The wooden pipes which bring the water from the mountains to the Castle, having become leaky, have been repaired or replaced by others found with difficulty in the forests, that the ships might be easily supplied with water. The little water-house in which the water is collected, and which stands about half-an-hour's distance from the Castle, has also been repaired, and likewise one of the watertanks, which had been washed from the Jetty on shore during the N.W. gale of 16th August last. The Jetty was also severely injured. The "Donkervliet" lost a cable, and its boat, and another of the "Merestein," was thrown on shore.

The lessee of the brandy and other strong drink licences having explained that the people of Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, and elsewhere inland, import into the town (Cape) their own-made brandies, which, according to his statement and opinion, they smuggle into the Cape at night and during unlawful hours, and from thence into the fort, greatly to the injury of his tapping business, he decided (in order to prevent this abuse as much as possible and

1700.  
—  
1st March.

1700.  
1st March.

maintain the monopoly of the lessee). by Resolution of 25th August as well as by separate placeaat, to notify that everyone is prohibited henceforth from bringing to the Cape or within this fortress any brandies or other strong liquors, made of Cape wines, in large or small quantities, to be there sold in any manner whatever.

The beer license, as already said, has been granted to Rutgert Mensing, the brewer, for £2,950, on condition that he shall not be allowed any drawback on the amount, and will brew so well as to be able to prove that the tapkeepers have hitherto not sold it in the same good condition in which he delivered it to them.

The Cape burgher officers having suggested to the Governor that the burgher numbers are daily increasing, and that it would be expedient to divide the infantry company into two; at the same time handing in a nomination of a double number for us to select the officers from—some officers, having served a long time, and become old and weak, having obtained their discharge—we decided to make the proposed division. (See Resolution of the 5th Nov., 1699.) . . . . .

The "Peter and Paul" (frigate), having done its work at Mauritius, departed thence on the 24th September to Madagascar, and carefully searched there in every bay for the missing ship "De Ridderschap," but could not find the slightest trace of it even in the bay of Maningare, where it arrived on the 16th October, and entered into a successful slave barter with King Simanata, the same place visited last by the "Soldaat." 198 were obtained; 14 died and 184 arrived here, who are well cared for, and fed on good food and warmly clothed. Should all, or a large majority, remain alive, it will not be necessary for some years to send for more. . . . .

Our vessels being few and old, it would be convenient if you could send us two galiots to be used for fishing at Saldanha and False Bays for the slaves, and conveying shells from the island, and further assisting ships arriving here, &c.

Seizure of the English ship "Margate" by the men of the English ship "Loyal Merchant." The former had 100 slaves for New York, and various passengers, who were pirates, on board. The latter had been pardoned by the King of England, and submitted their papers to us. They were on their way to England. Captain Burges and 13 or 14 of the passengers had been taken off his ship and kept in irons on board the "Loyal Merchant," the vessel itself being seized as a prize by Captain Lowth, &c., &c.

For the rest of this affair, see preceding despatches and the Resolutions on the subject. . . .

The captain of the "Wyngaard Pink" (another small vessel under the English flag) reported that she carried four cannon and 13 men, and had on board 14 passengers and 90 slaves. That captain's name was Thomas Warren, and that last year she had

been fitted out by the latter's uncle, Commander Thomas Warren, as a provision ship from London to St. Jago. Thence she had been sent to Madagascar to carry the letters of pardon from the King of England to the pirates, who had their haunts at St. Maria d'Antongil. Thence they were returning with 14 passengers, who were pirates, and with slaves, *via* the Bermudas, to London, &c. (See the rest of the narrative in the preceding despatch.)

1700.  
1st March

Safe arrival of last year's return fleet in Holland under Commissioner Daniel Heyns.

The cash and goods sent from Holland arrived in good order. . . . May we be supplied as soon as possible according to our requisition for 1701, and also with all the articles kept back at Batavia, which were landed there from the "Nigtevegt," and intended for us.

Arrival here on the 28th January last of the return fleet under Commissioner Wouter Valckenier, Councillor Extraordinary of India and Admiral of the Fleet. He was received by us with proper respect.

Affairs of the "Waalstroom."

Neither the "Peter and Paul," nor the men of the English ships, who know every corner of Madagascar, and from whom we diligently inquired, could give us any news of the "Ridderschap." It is, therefore, to be presumed that that vessel was lost at sea.

From the India despatches to us, you will see that we have been censured because we sent thither 13 leaguers brandy and 24 casks sherbet. We were told to be more careful in making our requisitions, in order not to be placed in a position of not knowing what to do with the surplus, and being obliged to burden Batavia with it, to the great loss of the Company. We replied that you had been pleased at one and the same time to comply with our latest requisition, and send us the rest which were wanting, according to former requisitions, so that the stores were so overcrowded that we could find no space in them; and as we knew that the India Government required a large supply, we resolved, with the best intentions, on the 27th June last year, to send the quantity not required to Batavia. But, as this has given dissatisfaction there, we will not do so again.

According to orders from Batavia, we will write off all the debts contracted in this Government by the English and Portuguese, and likewise all sums that are only on paper, and cannot be recovered. . . . . Affairs of the "Waalstroom," which is condemned. (See Resolution.)

Above we mentioned the departure of Captain Olof Bergh on a visit to the surrounding Hottentots, especially the distant Hequon nation, in order to barter some cattle. On the 10th February last he returned, fairly successful. Expenses on this head will in future be saved, as we gave the meat contract for ten years to Henning Huysing, after a long conference with him. He is to

1700. supply mutton and beef at 2½ st. the lb. Everyone had been  
 1st March. advised or requested to tender, by public notice, but no one was  
 willing to come forward. Huysing was the only one, and he is  
 very rich in cattle. Copy of contract annexed, dated 17th of last  
 month.

According to your orders, we revoked our placcaat of the  
 19th October, 1697, by another of 28th February, notifying  
 that everyone was at liberty freely and without let to barter with  
 the natives, on condition that whenever the Company required  
 draught oxen, the said freemen would be obliged to sell the number  
 required at f10.

.....The following have received drafts on Holland:—  
 The Ex-burgher Councillor Abraham Diemer; the freeman Adam  
 Tas; the freeman Hans Hendrik Smit; the freeman Mahieu de  
 Ryke; the freeman Johan Rotterdam.

The following freemen were allowed to return home:—Mahieu  
 de Ryke (? le Riche), wife, and two children; Hans Hendrik Smit  
 and wife, Pieter Roux, Pieter Bennezet, Pieter Sabbatie.

Paid for slaves taken away with them, by the freeman Jacob  
 van de Voorde for a female slave, and by Sieur Nic. Gyselaar for a  
 boy.

The Chief Surgeon David Engelbag, who arrived here on the  
 24th October last in the ship "Nederland," and wishes to remain  
 here, requests us to beg of you to grant a free passage to his wife,  
 Elizabeth Glazerus, and his daughter. So does Claas Stancy,  
 master mason, for his wife Elizabeth. . . . . Signed by W. A.  
 v. d. Stel, W. Lycochton, S. Elsevier, Joan Blesius, O. Berghl,  
 Ad. v. Rheede, W. Corssenaar, H. Munkerus. 1st March, 1700.  
 P.S. . . . . We have forwarded for your consideration and instruc-  
 tions request of the Orphan Board to be allowed to place the  
 money under their charge out at interest in the Company's funds.  
 We thought it best not to burden this Government with interest  
 without your special orders.

No. 13-18, p. 770. To Patria, Amsterdam, Middelburg, Delft,  
 Rotterdam, Hoorn, Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs, &c.

No. 19, p. 791. To Amsterdam. (To the Committee of the Board  
 of Seventeen.)]

Ships affairs.

No. 20, p. 795. To Patria. (To Advocate Pieter van Dam.)]

1700.

Ships affairs.

1st March.

No. 21, p. 797.

List of annexures to the preceding general despatch :—

A. Z. No. 21. Copy of declarations of some of the passengers of the English ship "Margate" who remained on shore here, regarding the value of that vessel, made at the request of the Governor, 21st January, 1700.

A. Z. No. 22. Copy of the letter of pardon granted by the King of England in favour of the pirates, dated 8th December, 1698.

A. Z. No. 23. Copy of the commission granted by the English King to Matthew Lowth, dated 21st July, 1699.

A. Z. No. 24. Copy of a letter from Captain Lowth to the Governor, dated 20/30 December, 1699.

A. Z. No. 25. Answer of the Governor to the same, dated 31st December, 1699.

A. Z. No. 26. Reply of Captain Lowth to the Governor of 21/31 December, 1699.

A. Z. No. 27. Reply to the above of the Governor, dated 1st January, 1699.

A. Z. No. 28. Reply of Captain Lowth to the above. Not dated.

A. Z. No. 29. Copy of letters found by Captain Lowth among the pirates, and sent to the Governor. Two, dated 8th June, 1698, from York to Captain Kit, and one of the 28th June, 1698, to Captain Schelly.

A. Z. No. 30. Copy of a passport granted by Commander Warren and the Commissioners Israel Hayes and Peter de la Noye, dated 15th March, 1698/9, to Thomas Warren, captain of the "Wyngaard Pink."

A. Z. No. 31. Copy of instructions given by the aforesaid Commander and Commissioners to Captain Thomas Warren, and dated 15th March, 1698, in order to manage the affairs at Madagascar, and to discover the places where the pirates were living, their ships, fortifications, &c.

A. Z. No. 32. Two certificates, one dated 23rd and the other 26th December, 1699, given by Captain Thomas Warren and the officers of the "Wyngaard Pink," that the men of the Company, when on board, had behaved themselves properly.

A. Z. No. 33. Authentic copies of declarations made by Pieter de Groot, commanding officer on the "Nieuwland," and some of his men, dated 23rd January, 1700, that desiring to go

1700. on board the "**Margate**," they had been warned off by the men  
 — of the "**Loyal Merchant**," who had taken charge of it.  
 1st March. A. Z. No. 43. Copy of the journal regarding the **Madagascar**  
 slave trade.  
 A. No. 60. Muster roll of the general garrison of the Castle,  
 1st July, 1699.  
 A. No. 61. Journal of the frigate "**Peter and Paul**,"  
 1698/99.  
 A. No. 63. Journal of the galiot "**De Wezel**," 1698/99.  
 Z. No. 67. Pay journal kept at the Castle from 1st September,  
 1698, to 31st August, 1699.  
 A. No. 84. Request of the Orphan Masters made to the  
 Commissioner Wouter Valkenier regarding the monies of the  
 orphans lying without interest on their hands, that said monies  
 may be properly put out on interest. . . . .  
 List of persons allowed to draw their pay in Holland :—  
 For **Amsterdam** :  
 Fiscal Joan Blesius.  
 The Hon. Ex-Governor Simon v. d. Stel. (Money to be paid  
 to his son, the Hon. Adriaan v. d. Stel, resident at Amsterdam).  
 S. Elsevier. (Money to be paid to Abr. Elsevier, burgomaster  
 in Rotterdam.)  
 Jan Fred. Pous, ex-soldier, now burgher.  
 Pieter Lens, soldier.  
 Philip de la Fontaine, ex-corporal, now assistant here. (Money  
 to be paid to Sieur Pieter Halot at Amsterdam.)  
 Willem ten Damme, chief surgeon.  
 Willem Schecfhals, of Cologne, soldier. (Money to be paid to  
 Mrs. Helena Stalmans, widow of the late Sieur Jacobus de Wet,  
 resident at Amsterdam.)  
 Jan Hendriksz Noothoff, cadet.  
 Jacobus de Wet, assistant, and dispenser of the Company's liquor  
 here. (Money to be paid to his mother as in the preceding  
 clause.)  
 The Hon. J. Blesius, Fiscal.  
 The Rev. Petrus Symond, minister of the French congregation  
 at Drakenstein. (Money to be paid to Advocate Johannes Bodaan,  
 burgomaster and director of the East India Company at Middel-  
 burg, and the Rev. Petrus de Juncourt, minister of the French  
 congregation at Middelburg).  
 Amman Verron, of Malines, ex-soldier, now burgher.  
 Job Schuurbeek, ex-arquebusier, now freeman.  
 For **Rotterdam** :  
 Fiscal Blesius.  
 For **Hoorn** :  
 Nicolaas Poulet, arquebusier.  
 Hendrik Neef, of Bosholm, ex-soldier.  
 Dated 1st March, 1700."



No. 22, p. 826. To Hottentots Holland. (To the station keeper, Sergeant Vieravond.)] 1700.

3rd March.

"Theunis Hoffman will bring you nine slaves. He is to return at once, as he is to proceed to Europe."

No. 23, p. 827. To Batavia. (To Governor-General W. v. Outhoorn and Council.)]

"Arrival of the return fleet under Commissioner Wouter Valckenier, who at once busied himself with the affairs of this Government, and especially of the return fleet. . . . . 26th March.

The latter brought us the slave Insewolla *alias* Cornelis, who had been sent with the "Tambour" in order to act as interpreter at Madagascar. . . . .

The "Peter and Paul," despatched for slaves to Madagascar *via* Mauritius, returned on the 30th December with a large number, thank God. Could obtain no news of the missing ship the "Ridderschap."

History of the pirates who had infested Madagascar and been pardoned by the King of England. Their arrival here. The proceedings of Captain Lowth. (See general despatch to Holland and journal.)

We provided the fleet with peas and beans, but landed no rice from the ships, as they could not spare any. The harvest having been so bad, we could not provide them with any hard bread (see our despatch of 18th November, 1699). You will therefore understand that it will be impossible to supply you with the grain ordered. We hope to be more successful next year; and trust that you will send us the 200 lasts of rice asked in our letter of the 5th December and the other supplies, as matters will otherwise become very serious here. . . . .

We were happy to read that you were pleased to find from our books closed on the 31st August, 1698, that the expenses of this Government had been diminished by fl7,498·5·14 compared with the preceding year, and that you reminded us that that should be the chief object for us to realize. It is, therefore, our aim to do so to the best of our ability, that the expenses may diminish here annually. This year it has been found that it has again decreased by the sum of fl8,923·13·14.

We regret that you were offended because we landed 23½ chaldrons of coal and 2,800 lbs. powder from the passing ships. The reason is that the number of people, and consequently also of agriculturists, is annually increasing, so that more of these articles are continually wanted, and if not supplied, cultivation must come to a standstill, as is often the case with the smithies of the freemen.

1700. No. 17. Copies of three letters, dated New York, 8th and 28th  
 26th March. June, 1699, and addressed to the notorious pirates, William Kid  
 and Gillis Schelly.

No. 25, p. 861. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

27th March. "Departure of the return fleet under Admiral Wouter Valckenier on the 3rd instant (see Resolution of 17th February). Arrival of the Ceylon ships, which were at once despatched according to your orders of 23rd September, 1698, and those of the India Government of 23rd November last, without waiting for the others. . . . . Arrival of the "Mattroos" with letters from the Directors, dated 27th November, 1699, enclosing extract from despatch to the India Government . . . . from which we have gathered that the "Theeboom" and "Flora" had been laden chiefly with timber for this residency, and that some carpenters had likewise been sent with permission to us to land them, and use them for our purposes: for this kind care we cannot refrain from thanking you, as it is a desirable thing for this growing colony. . . . .

We forward the request of Willem ter Meegde, sexton, and Philip Philipse, turner, that their wives and children may be sent to the Cape." (Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL, &c.

List of annexures.

No. 26, p. 873. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

31st March. Ships affairs.

No. 27, p. 876. To Drakenstein. (Landdrost and Heemraden.)]

3rd April. "As you have often submitted that the congregation of Drakenstein is daily growing, and that to establish and extend the true Reformed Christian religion, and practise the youths there in reading and writing, a sick visitor and schoolmaster is absolutely necessary, and that we may be pleased to provide the Dutch (Duytsche) congregation with a suitable person; we have been anxious to comply with your wishes, and have appointed Jacobus de Groot of Haarlem, well versed in reading, writing, and the French language. Three and a half years he has been sick comforter at Galle, and most vigilantly discharged his duties. With the "Berkenrode" he was returning home as a fully ordained 'sick comforter,' so that you are therefore to accept him as such, and let him labour as sick comforter and schoolmaster among the Dutch congregation, giving him a proper place to live in, until we have ranged otherwise." (Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL,

quantity required for consumption. However, we did so with the best intentions, thinking to be of service to the great business at Batavia; for not only did we at one and the same time receive from Holland the full quantity of our requisitions, but also the rest of former requisitions, so that our cellars became overstocked. But as we see that no service has been rendered to the Company, and it has been displeasing to you, we will not do so again.

1700.  
26th Mar

The convicts who came over with the return fleet have been landed, and will be treated according to their sentences. We send back a freeman—Barend van der Pol—and Pieter Hanse of Nagapatam, who had stowed themselves away in the fleet.

The "Gent" brought the burgher François Ketele and his wife, who intend to earn their living here.

Gertruida Willems Eerst, wife of Willem Helmit, and now of Gerrit Jansz of Wynegum, who has with her son returned hither in the "Handboogh," we sent to Batavia, because she and her husband had always quarrelled and finally separated. He earned a living among the freemen, and she also with her handiwork, but as she believed that she would succeed better in India, she begged us to be sent thither, offering to pay her passage money. Though we strongly dissuaded her, we finally consented, but unwillingly. She left with her husband's consent.

The deceased Moorish priest Sheikh Joseph's family have been informed of your orders. His wives thereupon most humbly requested us, as they were all intermarried, and in order not to be separated, that they might be allowed to remain here, if not allowed to leave all together. For that purpose they present you with the annexed petition, humbly praying that they may all be allowed to return to their country, and remain here until your orders have been ascertained. This was allowed, with the approval of the Commissioner (Valckenier), and we trust that he has mentioned this subject in his private letters. . . . .

Arrival of the Ceylon return ships under Skipper Jan Gerritsz (on the 6th).

Arrival of the English ship "Wentworth," Captain Thos. Six, with 26 guns and 80 men, from Portsmouth to China; seven or eight others were to follow."

(Signed by) W. A. VAN DER STEL, & Co.

22nd March, 1700, with P.S. of 26th ditto.

No. 24, p. 854. List of annexures.]

No. 9. Petition of Karakonto, widow of the deceased Maccasarian priest, named Tuanse or Sheik Joseph, addressed to your Honours.

1700. No. 33, p. 907. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

28th April.

"Ships affairs. Received your letters of 30th October, 1699, which we have all answered separately. We were glad to hear that our behaviour towards ships of foreign nations, during their presence here, has been agreeable to you. We will henceforth refrain from exchanging any documents with any French ships that may call here. Consider what we have done as a first mistake, and that it occurred after the war had been concluded, and that the request was made so pressing that we could not refuse it, as they stated that it was an express order of their king that, before their departure from a foreign port, they were to provide themselves with such certificates. . . . .

We are very grateful for the material which you have allowed us for this and the preceding year; and that the Chamber Amsterdam will send us the f30,000 in cash, and that you have been pleased to consider favourably our requisition for timber made in our despatch of 30th May last year, and that the "Theeboom," "Flora" and "Taxisboom" have already brought a supply, which is a most desirable thing for this growing colony. We trust that this may be continued, and the more so, as the half-laden outward bound vessels could be easily filled with wood; and that we may be supplied with beams between 20 and 30 feet long; also with some wagon wood, felloes, spokes, &c., which are greatly required by the freemen, and on which a large profit may be made. We will take care that nothing is neglected, but that everything is used for the best advantage of the Company. . . .

We cannot send any grain to India for the reasons stated in our letters of the 1st March last. We might have sent some wine in the "Taxisboom" for Ceylon, as a large quantity had been pressed this year (glory be to God), if the Governor and Council there had not in their letter of the 12th December last requested that none should be sent. The vessel will therefore leave in ballast.

We thank you, with the Stellenbosch congregation, whose church has been finished for some years, and who have hitherto at stated periods been ministered to by the minister of the Cape, that you have sent out the Rev. Hercules van Loon in the "Oosterstein" to labour there." . . . .

No. 34, p. 921. To Amsterdam.]

28th April.

Departure of the return fleet under Admiral Wouter Valckenier; and later the Ceylon squadron. Further ships affairs.

No. 35-36, p. 925. To Delft.]

**Ships and business matters.**

To Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs and list of annexures.

1700.

28th April.

No. 37, p. 938. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. In our two last we mentioned that we had landed 14 casks of pork from the "Oosterstein," but we did not get any, the officers having stated that none had been shipped on board for India. . . . There was also found missing in that ship a case of pilot cloth for the Cape."

No. 38, p. 943. To Colombo.]

"Ships affairs. Received your letters of 12th December last, in answer to ours of 18th March, 23rd May and 13th June last year. Because of the failure of the harvest we are unable to comply with your requisition for grain and beans, but we might have sent you Cape wine if you had not, for the reasons given, begged to be excused, although the Directors, as will be seen from their despatch of 30th October, 1699, would have liked to have you take it. We can therefore only send some onion seeds and drugs, as seen on the annexed list.

8th May

We will do our best to send you the two other ostriches, to be presented to the King of Candia, as soon as we can get them. We beg you to send us by first opportunity four Persian asses, two males and two females. They are much required here, and the more so, as the two sent over Galle by the "Maas" in 1689 have died, and have only left a few mules behind." . . . . .

No. 39, p. 950. To Galle.]

Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

8th May.

No. 40, p. 954. To Saldanha Bay.]

(The officers of the "Horstendaal.") "Glad of safe arrival; urged to make for Table Bay as soon as possible."

9th May.

No. 41, p. 955. To Saldanha Bay. (The officers of the "Hen.")]

"Hope expressed that the rice on board has not suffered from the leaky and desolate state of the vessel. The "Wesel" sent with water and provisions. They must do their best to reach the Cape.

18th May.

1700. The "Wesel" to take back rice in bags; rice to be measured with  
 18th May. the measure on board, in presence of the skipper of the galiot, and  
 the bags to be sealed; that is, if you cannot leave with the  
 "Wesel." . . . .

No. 42, p. 958. To Colombo.]

24th May. "Ships affairs. Arrival of two French ships "L'Agreable,"  
 commander the Chevalier de Crateaumourant, with 70 guns and  
 more than 300 men, and "La Mutine," Captain Monsieur De  
 Philipeaux, with 40 guns and 250 men. They had left Brest on  
 the 6th February, but we do not know their destination." . . . .  
 List of annexures.

No. 43, p. 962. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

25th May. "Ships affairs. Arrival on the 1st March of the "Huis de  
 Byweg" with 154 lasts of rice from Batavia for the Cape, pre-  
 venting in time the threatening famine. . . . The "Flora" and  
 "Horstendaal" still detained by the boisterous and rainy weather  
 of the last few days. Besides this, and the continuation of the  
 good and peaceful condition of this Government, we have nothing  
 more to add." . . . .

No. 44, p. 967. To Batavia.]

25th May. "Ships affairs. The "Hennetje" arrived leaky; all the powder  
 spoilt and thrown overboard. Do not yet know whether the rice  
 is damaged. We trust to be able to get on with what has been  
 sent, and without troubling you with such heavy requisitions any  
 more, should the next harvest be favourable. We hope next year  
 to comply fully with your requisition for grain and garden seeds.  
 We are sorry that we have nothing to send with the two rice  
 ships, as we have no grain, and because, in your despatch of 24th  
 December, 1698, you have sent definite instructions that no more  
 Cape wine was to be sent over. Excepting these two sorts of produce  
 this place has nothing to offer to India. A large quantity of wine  
 was made this season, and we could have sent you a large quantity.  
 We have received 350 of the 3,000 teak planks asked for in  
 order to repair some of the buildings, and we were glad that you  
 wrote in our favour to the Directors to send us the wood from  
 Holland, as more convenient than from Batavia, the outward  
 bound ships being generally only half full. In consequence of  
 our statement to the Directors, in our letters of 30th May, 1699,  
 regarding the scarcity of timber here, we received a large quantity  
 from Holland with the "Theeboom," &c. This was very welcome,

and on the 26th April we begged that this might be continued, as the freemen might be able to buy what they required, and Batavia be in future excused.

1700.  
—  
29th May.

Regarding the abandonment of Mauritius, and the removal of the establishment to the Cape, as stated in yours of 19th January, 1697, to the Directors, and of 20th January, 1700, to us, we can only say that no orders have been received from home on the subject; in the meanwhile we will make proper provision for supplying the place. The "Wesel" will be despatched thither; though last year we sent them what they required with the "Peter and Paul," with which, as stated in their letter of September, 1699, and with the cash sent, they would be able to get along. The convict Abel Simonsz, of Batavia, will be sent thither by your orders. . . . .

From your letters of the 16th and 26th January we were pleased to find that the "Byweg" had been sent by you with rice to avert the threatening famine. . . . .

The accounts of Surgeon Severijn Pietersz of Copenhagen, of Dingeman Arentz, and Carel Jooste, have been delivered to the bookkeeper of the "Vegt"; and to our garrison bookkeeper that of Pieter Olieviersz of Mon-Calier, soldier, and J. Dirksz of Stockholm, of the wrecked ship "Crayesteyn."

We were obliged to land 3,800 lbs. biscuit, at f8 per 100 lbs., from the "Leek," &c., for this Government; also 29 casks of meat from the "Unie" at f4.350, and 50 chaldrons of coals from the "Leek" at f625.

Arrival of French and English ships. Regarding the former, we have only been able to gather from the conversation of the inferior officers that they first intended to proceed to the coast of Bengal, and that three or five more ships would follow." . . . .

List of annexures.

No. 45, p. 986. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Mention again made of the 154 lasts of rice sent from Batavia. Heavy rains have moistened the earth, so that everybody is sowing and ploughing. . . . . The French ships, in order to give them no cause for complaint, have, as is also allowed to other foreigners, been permitted to take fresh water at the Jetty, and to buy refreshments from the freemen, which consisted of a large number of sheep, cattle, &c., so that even the freemen have been left in straits. The Governor, however, refused them the landing of their sick, because they were in such force that the whole Cape and the houses of the freemen would, excepting the Castle, have been at their mercy. The officers also requested free permission to hunt in the country and enjoy themselves. This was also refused, and they were not allowed access to the Castle or beyond it. This annoyed them, and they

1st June.

1700.  
1st June.

threatened to bring a complaint against the Governor, who would be sorry for it. They were, however, allowed to land their sick during the day, on condition of taking them on board in the evening. They were allowed to pitch their tents between the Fort and the houses, and we thought that that would satisfy them, but they, on the contrary, not only showed their malice and impertinence towards the Governor, and unjustly so, but also, in an untruthful and exaggerated manner, endeavoured to make a case of quarrel, as if the gunner of the flute "Nieuwland," who, according to orders, when foreign ships are in the Bay, every evening sets the watch at 8 o'clock by means of a blank cartridge fired from a gun, had with that excuse and from a vile motive at that time of night on the 28th May, fired a ball over the French ship which carried the flag. That accordingly the French commander had not only sent a boat on board the "Nieuwland," with one of his officers, but had also sent to the Governor to complain and to demand reparation, so that the gunner, or whoever was guilty, might be punished. The Governor ordered the Fiscal (Blesius) to inquire into the matter, and it was found that the gunner on the 28th, when the "Nieuwland" was riding against a N.W. wind, and the French vessel was doing the same on the former's port side, a good distance off and behind it, had, when the clock struck 8, fired the ordinary gun on the port side towards the land for setting the watch, and from one of the two guns ordinarily used for the purpose, just as the ship had been turned by the wind, and which had never been loaded with ball, and likewise not on the 28th, as will be seen from the sworn declarations of the 29th made by the officers and others of the "Nieuwland," and that of Sergeant Magnus Pieters and Corporal Nicolas Visser, with the men of their watch on the Jetty, who also stated that both vessels were riding as mentioned, and that the watch was set with a blank shot from the port side. All this was corroborated by the sworn declaration of Teunis Nielsen, of Revel, sailor on the "Hennetje"; that of Dirk Sanderus, junior mate of the "Vegt"; Jan Spyker, carpenter of the "Vegt," on board the "Nieuwland" at the time; and Pieter Dirksz, boatswain, and Jan Teunisz, quartermaster on the "Byweg." It is therefore evident that it is a notorious lie and a vile fabrication of the French that a ball had been fired as stated, and that, as their interpreter stated, they had merely invented the story to find or create cause against us because they were not allowed to remain on shore during the night. (Other declarations are referred to, and the despatch continues as follows.) The declarations clearly prove our innocence, and it is highly necessary for you to send us precise orders according to which we are to treat foreign nations. We trust that you approve of our conduct.

The Hon. Olof Bergh, Captain of the Residency, having served his time and served well, has requested that his monthly salary of



f90 may be increased. This we have promised to recommend to you. ....

1700.

1st June.

The following have drawn bills on Holland:—Claas Maas, skipper; Jan Lookman, skipper; Adam Tas, freeman; Albert Coopman, sick visitor; W. ten Damme, chief surgeon; Joh. Rotterdam, freeman; Mrs. Maria LeeFRING.

Jacobus de Groot, who arrived here with the Ceylon fleet, and has been appointed sick visitor at Drakenstein at fl3, wishes you to send out his wife, Steijntje Abrahamse, living at Haarlem. ....

With this ship (the "Vegt") we send according to annual custom as a sample for Amsterdam and Zealand two leaguers Cape wine, obtained from the garden Rustenburg, which we trust will be found nice and pleasant. ....

List of those allowed to draw their pay in Holland:—Willem ter Meegden, of Amsterdam, soldier; J. Albertsz Broens, of Boucum, provost; Martinus Hamerling, ex-corporal, now sergeant; Willem Adriaansz, of IJsselsteyn; Gerbrand Wijbrantsz, young assistant; Pieter Teunisz, of Bois le Duc; Jacob de Groot, of Haarlem, ex-sailor, now sick visitor at Drakenstein; and Elias Quina, of Amsterdam, sailor."

List of annexures.

No. 46, p. 1016. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

5th June.

No. 47, p. 1018. To Amsterdam. (To the Chamber.)]

No. 48-49, p. 1020. To Middelburg and Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs.

No. 50, p. 1026. To Batavia.]

Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

12th June.

No. 51, p. 1030. To Jan Vosloo, master woodcutter.]

"Complaints having been made that you do not from time to time have sufficient fuel on hand, having sufficient woodcutters for the purpose, and what you bring is generally wet and useless, whilst the freemen are always supplied with dry and serviceable wood, which they bring from the country, but may not cut without

1700.  
12th June a license, to be shown to you, which permits, you however, do not collect in spite of our warnings; we, therefore, conclude that you neglect the Company's service, or are in collusion with the freemen to the Company's injury, and have decided in future to provide against this. You are, therefore, ordered to be more careful in future, and send the proper quantity of fuel in time, that the ships need not wait, and also to appear before us to account for your conduct."

No. 52, p. 1032. To Batavia.]

13th June. Ships affairs.  
List of annexures.

No. 53, p. 1036. To Stellenbosch. (Land. Michiel Ditmarsse.)]

21th June. "As, according to orders, the annual muster is to take place on the 1st July, you are to send your lists before that time of all the servants in the country, their stations, pay, &c. You are not to forget yourself, nor the Revs. Van Loon and Simond, nor the precentors and other paid officers. If you cannot come yourself, you are to send those "free books" transmitted to you by the garrison bookkeeper, Mr. Jacobus Cruse, that we may know what debts are good and bad, to enable us to send the copy by first ship to Batavia."

No. 54, p. 1038. To the Burgher Councillors.]

No date. "Gilliam Heems appointed a member in the place of Rutger Mensingh, deceased. You are to take care to send your nominations in time, that should any alterations be necessary to be made, no delay may take place."

No. 55, p. 1039. To Batavia.]

14th July. "Ships affairs. Fuel getting very scarce in consequence of the heavy demands made by the passing ships. It must be fetched every year further inland, with great trouble and heavy labour of cattle, wagons, &c. Moreover, the number of freemen is steadily increasing and adding to the consumption. We, therefore, beg that you will henceforth provide the ships with fuel for the whole voyage, so that they need not take in any here; this would give time for fuel to grow again."

No. 56, p. 1041. To Colombo.]

1700.

"Ships affairs. . . . With this ship (the "Sandlopertje") we send you six bags of beans asked by you, and which we had not on hand when our letter of 8th May was despatched. We also ship a young ostrich, to be presented to the King of Candia, as you wished, and will try to get two or three more for his majesty's benefit."

14th July.

(The same request, as above made, regarding fuel.)

No. 57, p. 1044. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmaarsen)]

"It seems strange that the two wagons from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, ordered to come and fetch some thousands of oak trees at "Rondeboschje," which are to be planted on the bare spots in the forest, have not yet arrived. As the planting season is passing by, there is no time to be lost."

19th July.

No. 58, p. 1046. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. The rice received; some in a damaged state. The "Huis te Byweg" takes the garden seeds and drugs required by you, and also our requisition for 1701."

21st July.

List of annexures. No. 37. List of the "desperate" debts on the freebooks.

No. 59, p. 1055. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmarsz.)]

"That the Drakenstein people have been quite unwilling to assist the newly arrived freemen, who are to settle beyond the Roode Zand, with wagons, as the Cape and Stellenbosch have done, has not surprised us a little. They are to remember that by the Company's assistance they have prospered so far, and to know that on every occasion we will remember their ingratitude and refusal. However, that the freemen may no longer be delayed in their journey to the land of Waveren, and their provisions be exhausted without purpose, you are ordered on receipt of this, personally to proceed to Drakenstein, and having called together all who have wagons and oxen, publicly to read our letter to them in presence of the Heemraden; that after that, lots may be drawn to find out those who shall be required to supply wagons and oxen for the purpose stated; or every one might supply one or two oxen for the wagons. Should there still be any unwilling, their names are to be written down and sent to us, that on all occasions we may show them our resentment and dissatisfaction for having been unwilling to assist us in furthering the public interests. You are to do your best to get the freemen away as soon as possible, &c. . . ."

9th August.

1700. No. 60, p. 1058. To Batavia. Ships affairs.]  
 5th Sept.
- No. 61, p. 1061. To Batavia.]
- 16th Sept. "Ships affairs. We have allowed the free saddler Willem van Rijmsdijk, who can do nothing here with his trade, to proceed with his wife and seven children to Batavia—giving him a free passage.
- No. 62, p. 1064. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost and Heemraden.)]
- 24th Sept. "Lieutenant Barend Burger appointed captain of Drakenstein *vice* Jacob de Savoye, who has left (for Europe), and François du Toit to be lieutenant."
- No. 63, p. 1065. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]
- 29th Sept. "The Directors having last year ordered us to send to Holland annually by the return fleet as much wool as can be obtained, and as the best shearing time is now at hand, we remind you in time to notify by advertisement, and at the church doors as usual, to all the people of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, that those who have sheep are to shear them, and sell their wool at a reasonable price to the Company, and also to bring it in time, as the Directors are particularly interested in the matter."
- No. 64, p. 1066. To Stellenbosch. (To the same.)]
- 16th October "Arrangements made for conveying more settlers to the "Land of Waveren." "
- 9th Nov. No. 65, p. 1068. To Persia (Gambroon). Ships affairs.]
- No. 66, p. 1070. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmaar.)]
- 22nd Nov. "Have not yet received the hay which the freemen offered to bring from Klapmuts; they are to be encouraged to do so as soon as possible. Those giving their wagons and oxen not required to furnish straw this year. It is strange that in spite of the public notice the freemen do not bring in any wool, as ordered by the Directors. You are therefore to encourage them as soon as possible to send in a large quantity of wool, to be shipped on board the return fleet for the satisfaction of our masters."

No. 67, p. 1072. To Saldanha Bay. (To Turk Tysen, 3rd officer of "d'Amy.")] 1700.  
10th Dec.

"Philip ter Kuys of the "Wezel" informed us that you have nearly finished burning train oil, and that very little more can be done in fishing. Your vessel and the "Dolphin" are therefore to return at once to the Cape with all the fish, oil, implements, &c. Should the "Dolphin" be incapable of being removed, she is to be left behind, and the fishing is to be continued."

No. 68, p. 1075. To Robben Island. (Sergeant Martinus Hamerling.)]

"The convict Jan Cramer sent over, who for his crimes has been sentenced to stand publicly under the gallows, then to be whipped and scourged, and to be banished on the Island for 15 years. You are warned that, as he is of a loose and desperate conduct, and more mischief may therefore be expected from him, particular attention is to be devoted to him, that all further evil may be prevented. You are not to allow him to handle any knife or fire-arms, &c." 11th Dec.

END OF VOLUME MARKED 1699—1700.

### 1701—1703.

No. 1, p. 1. To Batavia.] 1701.  
Ships affairs. List of arrivals, &c.  
List of annexures. 8th January.

No. 2, p. 10. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
"Ships affairs. Arrival on the 29th of the frigate "Noordgouw" 20th January. for service here. Government of the place remains in a good state. Nothing of importance has occurred since our letters of the 1st and 5th June last." List of annexures.

No. 3-4, p. 21. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
Ships affairs. Two letters of the same date. 27th January

No. 5, p. 29. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]  
Regarding the signals.  
Vol. III.

1701. No. 6, p. 33. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 7th Feb. Ships affairs.

No. 7, p. 36. To Batavia.]  
 7th Feb. Ships affairs. List of annexures.

No. 8, p. 44. To Robben Island. (Sergeant M. Hamerling.)]  
 14th Feb. "Ordered to send back Jan Kaas, who had been sentenced for three years, and had been released in consequence of his humble petition."

No. 9, p. 45. To Batavia.]  
 23rd Feb. "Ships affairs. Arrival on the 20th and 21st of this month of the English ships "Anglesea," "Hastings," and "Lizard," under command of Commodore James Littleton, who had succeeded the late Thomas Warren. They had been here on the 28th June, 1699, carrying the Ambassador Norris to the Grand Mogul, where he still is. Thence they returned *via* Mauritius and Madagascar, where they cruized about nine months after the pirates. Two were captured and burnt. Some of the pirates had escaped on land, and a part had been captured and were on board. . . . ."

1st March. No. 10, p. 49. To Batavia. Ships affairs.]

11th March. No. 11, p. 52. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 12, p. 56. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]  
 13th March. "Surprised to hear from you that the Ubiqua Hottentots had last week crossed the Roode Zand to Riebeeck's Castle and stolen 40 head of cattle from Gerrit Cloete, with the threat that they would first impoverish the freemen, and then visit the Company's post. But as we believe that they are Grigriquas under Captain Portugees, and not Ubiquas, and your communication is rather vague, you must send us further particulars regarding the circumstances of this case, and also the son of Cloete, and the man servant who recaptured the sheep from the Hottentots, that they may be examined here. We will let you know what we intend doing, to prevent further acts of outrage. In the meantime you must prepare two substantial wagons for a journey—one from Stellenbosch and one from Drakenstein—that no delay may take place in this case."  
 (Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

No. 13, p. 58. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1701.

14th March.

“Ships affairs. Reply to Directors’ letters of 23rd June, 1700. Were glad that you were pleased to find from our letters sent with the return fleet that the condition of this Government was good, and especially that this colony was progressing and increasing; and in order to promote this public work we shall, according to your recommendation, employ all practicable means for the continuation and extension of such a serviceable object. Especially will be of avail, for our assistance, the friendly hand which you are pleased to promise us, by sending us what we require, especially timber, which is humbly appreciated by us. We beg that we may always be supplied with the various kinds required, as the surplus can be sold at a good profit to the freemen, as stated in our despatches of 1st March and 28th April last.

You ask us for our report and opinion in the first place about the liquor lease, in order henceforth to regulate it on another footing, namely, to sell it to different parties in different portions, as communicated to you in the written report received by you from Commissioner Heyns.

In the next place, whether we would not be benefited with more freemen to carry on the work in this colony; what number would be required capable of making a living here, and what kind of people would be most serviceable, and whatever further concerns the Government, and may be considered by the Company necessary to be carried out in course of time.

Hitherto, until 31st August, 1698, the wine lease was sold to one person, the last amount being fl3,875, but the Commissioner and Governor considering that this is the general refreshment station for the ships, and the lessee, instead of providing good wine and civil treatment for the high prices charged, was accustomed to supply especially the lower ranks, who spend the most, with very bad and mixed liquor, without offering them any cheer whatever, decided to prevent this, and make better provision for the traveller, and to offer the lease in four parts, on condition that the lessees shall declare that they have made no underhand agreement with each other, and that each had leased for himself. That further, they alone would be allowed to sell by retail, and that the statutes against smuggling would remain in force against all others. This course was adopted, and on 11th March, 1699, the lease realised f23,300, or f9,425 more than the preceding year.

On the 31st August, 1700, it was again sold in four parts, realising f38,300, or fl5,000 more than in 1699.

The following lease will show whether this amount will be maintained, as the lessees are undermining each other by having each his smuggling shops or taps. However, by this arrangement our friends afloat are better accommodated and more civilly treated,

1701. as they are no longer bound to one place or lessee. They also get  
 14th March. better and nicer Cape wine for less than half the price, viz., a full  
 bottle of two pints for 16 stivers heavy or 20 stivers light money.  
 Since August, 1698, the increase on this lease has been f24,425.  
 The wine, however, being cheap, the brandy lease especially has  
 materially suffered, having realised in August last only f6,900.  
 In former years it fetched f14,400, f16,150, f10,110, and f15,375.  
 We would, therefore, suggest that the lease be offered like that of  
 wine.

Regarding new settlers. The country, seven or eight Dutch  
 miles around the Cape, is mostly sandy and poor, excepting some  
 valleys adjoining the mountains, and some plains along the  
 rivulets, almost all of which are, so to say, occupied already. No  
 more agriculturists can therefore settle near the Cape, but they  
 will be obliged to proceed 16 or 18 leagues inland to settle there  
 on good land, if they can find any. This is hardly practicable  
 for those coming from home, as they are altogether poor and  
 needy, and besides quite unacquainted with the nature of the  
 country, even if a fair amount of assistance be rendered them, for,  
 as the land is to be sought at a distance, experience has taught us  
 that they cannot very well get on. Moreover, most of the free-  
 men who have arrived, are in poor circumstances, and impeded with  
 many children, some of them having already fallen upon our  
 poorly supplied poor fund. But as the inhabitants have greatly  
 multiplied during many years, they have been permitted to  
 spread themselves inland, receiving, as being born here, a helping  
 hand from friends and relations. Consequently, under the bless-  
 ing of God, the Cape promises to grow by the increase of its own  
 people, who, not knowing another fatherland, will not do as the  
 majority of those who come out, and who, when they have  
 managed to scrape together something, again depart, which, as  
 your Honours will be able to perceive, tends to the great injury of  
 this growing colony.

Church at Stellenbosch. Having received the necessary per-  
 mission for building this church, as stated in our despatch of 18th  
 March, 1699, we will have the work begun as soon as possible,  
 the Company presenting the glass and iron work.

We were glad that you approved of our placeaat of 13th Sept.,  
 1698, prohibiting the distillation of brandy from grain, that in  
 scarce times we may get on with what we have as long as possible,  
 and one day be able entirely or in part, as you wish, to provide  
 the ships with soft and hard bread. This we have not yet been  
 able to do because of the bad harvests, which we have had now for  
 some years. Moreover, this year's harvest, in consequence of  
 drought, caterpillar, and other accidents, did not succeed as well as  
 we expected, though we got, thank God, 1,025 muids more than  
 last year.

We were sorry that you did not like our despatch of the "Wesel,"



for reasons stated in ours of the 30th May, 1699, to the islands Dina and Maarseveen, especially because it had been fruitless; you being of opinion that, as they are marked on the large sea charts, the failure is to be ascribed to the bad seamanship of the officers. We have therefore deemed it necessary to annex their journal.

1701.  
14th March.

The Commissioners for making the annual returns have, at your desire, been instructed also to put down the number of leaguers of wine pressed. . . . .

The premium for finding ambergris will be reduced from 5 to 1 Rd. . . . .

Reasons why the "Nieuwland" has not yet been broken up: 1st. The "Peter and Paul" has been sent to Batavia, and we have no vessel left; 2nd, we do not know when we will get another; 3rd. Dismantling the "Waalstroom" has hitherto engrossed all our time, and (4th) by being kept in the bay it is still serviceable for defensive purposes if required, even against pirates here or in Saldanha Bay.

The "Noordgouw" has, however, arrived, as stated in your letters of 23rd June, 1700, for service here, and when it returns from Mauritius with the ebony cargo, we will proceed to break up the "Nieuwland," as ordered by yours of 22nd April.

Received per "Noordgouw" your letters of 23rd September, 1700. . . . . and were glad to find that the Chamber Amsterdam was instructed to send us a new galiot, and that you intended to supply us with beams and planks, &c., by the outward bound ships, for house building; and that you intend continuing to do so. It will, therefore, not be necessary to send us a flute for getting timber at Mauritius.

We were sorry that you were displeased that we gave the contract for meat to Henning Huysing for ten years, at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  stivers per lb. heavy money, as you believe that it will be injurious to the development and prosperity of the colony, and everyone ought to have had a chance; so that you desired us, that if we could do so still, then to reduce the number of years as soon as possible.

We entered on the contract only by your orders, viz., "You shall for that purpose frame some plan by which the contracting parties are to conduct themselves towards each other in such a way that on the one hand it may not prove too expensive to the colony, and on the other, that the freemen, by supplying good meat, may also be benefited."

This plan, or order, was publicly notified by the Governor throughout the whole settlement, and all who were willing, individually or in company, to tender, were invited to apply. (Advertisement annexed). After some time, when those who were willing (and some did apply) had sent in their names, it was notified that those who were willing to contract for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  stivers per lb. should communicate with the secretary. No one, however,

1701. was found willing to supply at that price, as it was an affair of  
 14th Mar.h. great difficulty and labour, the ordinary price having hitherto been  
 3 stivers heavy money. Moreover, the candidates were by no  
 means in that condition, that they would be able during the whole  
 year to supply what was required for the ships, hospital, garrison  
 and slaves. Besides, meat was usually very poor in the rainy  
 season, so that during four months and longer nothing could be  
 slaughtered for the burghers, who are, with the garrison, conse-  
 quently often put to great straits, having, in case something is  
 slaughtered during that time, to pay from 5 to 6 stivers per lb.  
 Most of the farmers likewise have only meat and vegetables to  
 support themselves and their families, and have none of their  
 increase to spare. Many cannot even get round with what they  
 have, and must buy from others. All this was carefully con-  
 sidered by us, with the fact that it would be great trouble and  
 almost impossible always to send to the country for slaughter-  
 animals, in order to be properly provided for the ships during a  
 whole year. Often wind and weather do not allow it, and there  
 is no certainty of obtaining good cattle, at any rate not to be  
 compared with what is at present supplied by the contractors.  
 This, no doubt, our ships' friends will also tell you, and likewise  
 that the supplies at present are as good and serviceable as they  
 ever can be. We therefore, in order to be safe, decided to give  
 the contract to Henning Huysing, as he and his sureties had the  
 largest number of cattle. However, we would not enter into the  
 contract before the arrival of Commissioner Wouter Valckenier,  
 to whom Huysing applied by petition, and with whom he made  
 arrangements, as the annexed copies will show, and the marginal  
 remarks in the Commissioner's own handwriting. Said petition,  
 with the marginals having been laid before the meeting by  
 the Commissioner, the contract was agreed to, all being of opinion  
 that it was a very desirable and profitable thing for the Company,  
 which would now be sure that its ships would by this continual  
 supply of good meat be deprived of all cause for complaint; and  
 further, that the Company could exactly calculate the quantity  
 annually required for the purpose, and also be spared the expense  
 of travelling through the country in search of cattle. However,  
 independent of all this, Henning Huysing, who began his contract  
 on the 1st January last at a great expense, which is indispensable  
 for such a large undertaking, and who has hitherto given great  
 satisfaction, willingly allowed himself to be persuaded by the  
 Governor (seeing that as a good citizen he highly requires the  
 protection and favour of your Honours) to submit himself most  
 humbly to your wishes, either for the purpose of cancelling the  
 contract or of shortening the term.

Regarding the Cape Wool.—You were pleased to write that we  
 had sent it mixed. We refer you to our letter of 1st March, 1700,  
 and add that the Governor, early in the year, took care to warn all

the good citizens, owners of sheep, of their duty, not only through the landdrost, but by public advertisement everywhere, but without effect. But we may submit that although the people were inclined to shear (independent of the dangers connected with such a course), it was impossible for them to do so, or supply you with the smallest quantity of a pure wool sheep, as the cattle breeders have a long while since endeavoured to increase their stock by half breeds between a wool and Cape sheep, which half breeds become much larger than any others. Only the mixed wool of this kind could be supplied, as was done last year, but not in sufficient quantity, as the farmers show no inclination whatever to attend to it. We therefore think that you will agree with us that very little profit will accrue to the Company from this source, for the reasons given.

1701.  
14th March.

Among the annexures of 23rd September, 1700, we have noticed the complaints of the English East India directors of 18th July, and your reply of 15th September, that the Governor had refused to supply the "Montagu" with masts, &c. We were very glad to hear that you approved of our conduct. Your orders in this respect will be carried out implicitly, and foreigners will be allowed every facility for obtaining for money, refreshments from the freemen. Contrary to truth, those of the "Montagu" complain that this has not been allowed.

We would not have permitted the doings of the "Loyal Merchant," if we had been provided with orders as definite as in the above case, and which have been sent us only now. It is our intention henceforth in every case where the rights of the roadstead are infringed, to maintain them, but at that time we thought (considering the close alliance between the Crown of England and our States), in order not to cause any inconvenience to the Company, rather to issue a protest first. . . . .

Referring to the private affairs of this Government, and the events since the 1st and 5th June last, we must state that the brandy lessee, Steven Vermey, had on the 31st August, 1699, bought his license for £10,500, but the wine lessees selling their wine at very low rates, and wormwood wine in the morning at less than he could afford to do with his brandy, he could hardly sell any, and was therefore being ruined, as he stated in a petition to Commissioner Valkenier. The latter, with the consent of the Council, decided to claim the amount for six months, or £5,250, and to put up the lease again publicly (see Resolution). It realised £2,550. The Company has therefore lost £2,700 (see conditions of lease of 25th February).

Having ordered us in yours of the 14th July, 1695, and 27th June, 1699, either to sell or let the lands formerly used by the Company for agriculture or pasture—not suddenly, but gradually—we offered the "Kuylen," consisting of an old homestead, two fairly good sheds, and earthen kraal, &c., with the ground; and

1701. also "Elajes Coraal," having a good large shed—both about four  
 14th March. hours from this castle—on the 15th June last in presence of our  
 commissioners, and on the battery. The purchase amount was to be  
 paid in three instalments. The first realised f1,300, and the other  
 f3,400, as will appear from the annexed conditions of sale. A sure  
 sign that the lands in the interior do not realise much, as they are  
 granted gratis to those who ask for them, and who receive proper  
 title deeds, and are only obliged to pay tithes after the expiration  
 of three years.

On the 31st August we decided to hold the leases as before,  
 only we left that for beer in the hands of widow Mensingh and  
 son for f2,950, as they had to close their stores for more than six  
 months through want of corn, but nevertheless paid the whole  
 amount of the lease.

The four quarters of the wine lease realised ..	f38,300
European beer ..	f1,570
Brandy ..	f6,000
Tobacco ..	f400
Cape malt beer (as said) ..	f2,950
Total ..	f49,220

Hence the wine lease realised f15,000 more than last year, and  
 though on brandy, beer, and tobacco f6,955 were lost, f8,045  
 were gained, nevertheless.

Books of the year sent over.

The expenses were for

Ordinary rations ..	f44,103	·4	·1
General expenses ..	f20,943	·6	·12
Hospital ..	f4,081	·4	·10
Expenses of ships ..	f56,846	·11	·8
Garrison book ..	f49,249	·11	·2
Accounts written off ..	f1,566	·8	·8
Ships' pay paid ..	f6,789	·0	·0
Governor's table ..	f1,375	·4	·0
Commissioner and Commander of the Fleet	f743	·2	·8

Total ..	f185,697	·13	·1
The general expenses of last year were ..	f172,173	·7	·11

So that this year's excess is .. f13,524 ·5 ·6

This increase has been caused by the thousands required for the  
 "Waalstroom."

On the contrary, the profits derived from merchandize leases,  
 &c., realised .. f68,955 ·7 ·9

And those of the year before .. f71,022 ·18 ·1

So that in the year before .. f2,067 ·10 ·8  
 more were realised than in the last year.

From the annexed roll of the freemen you will find as follows :—  
That there are here 418 men, 222 women, 295 sons, 310 daughters,  
69 loan servants, 702 slaves, 109 female d<sup>o</sup>. 40 boys, 40 girls, 681  
horses, 3,404 oxen, 3,004 cows, 2,119 calves, 1,577 heifers, 58,126  
sheep, 375 pigs, 1,664,400 vine stocks, 1,135 leaguers of wine.

701.  
11th March.

Wheat	} Sown,	{ 646	} Muids.	{ and	{ 3,868	} Muids won.		
Rye							{ 365	{ 2,496
Barley								

Side arms, 486 ; guns and carbines, 601 ; pistols, 162.

The cancellation of the placcaat of the 19th October, 1697, regarding the cattle trade with the natives, will be very convenient to the people ; so that the latter by your orders will be free to barter with the aboriginal tribes. In that way they have obtained a large number of cattle already, and are daily still carrying on that work, so that many colonists who were hitherto in want are daily becoming better provided ; but there is this objection, which we are not able to be silent about, that, in spite of the restriction in our placcaat of 28th February, 1700, resting on your orders, by which every one proceeding on a cattle bartering expedition was sharply forbidden, to thump, beat, or otherwise ill-treat those Hottentots who were unwilling to barter, or compel them to part with their cattle, or to have this done by others, on pain that all offenders shall be punished corporally and capitally as tyrants and robbers ; that in spite of this restriction many have proceeded inland, 20 or 30 in company, to far distant Hottentots, viz. : Houteniquas, Namaquas, Gouris, Grigriquas, &c., some of whom are 80 to 100 leagues distant from this, and whose cattle, according to report, have been taken from them by violence. These natives, never having been here, cannot lodge any complaints ; nor could they come to do so, as they are at continual war with other Hottentots, many tribes of whom dwell in the intermediate country. They are also entirely ignorant of our language, so that if deprived of their means of living, they must perish from hunger. However, if in time an investigation takes place, and the matter is reported to the authorities, we shall really be at a great loss, as it is to be feared that fully the half of the people will be found having had a hand in it. And whereas the nearest living Hottentots are, so to say, entirely bereft of their cattle, which they bartered to the freemen for brandy, tobacco, beads and arrack, so that nothing more can be obtained from them, it stands to reason that the freemen (the good ones excepted) will, in bodies of 40 or 50, proceed further inland, to obtain the natives' cattle in the way mentioned, as they well know that the natives living so far will never be able to come to complain. And as we believe that you did not foresee this when, in your letter of . . . . ., you expressly ordered us to allow free barter to everyone under a new placcaat, subject to the

1701. penalties mentioned therein, we have considered it our particular  
 14th March. duty to give you notice of it, and tell you what has occurred, that  
 you may inform us what is to be done under the circumstances.

Sheds have been made for masts, spars, &c., behind the old hospital on the beach, and covered with tiles; and alongside we have made a ships' wharf, hitherto wanting, and also adjoining it, the new shambles, with its requirements, on the spot where was the old watercourse, which has been removed, according to the contract with H. Husing. Excepting repairs that were necessary, no further buildings have been erected since our despatch of 1st March, 1700.

The goods sent us as per requisition have all safely arrived.  
 ..... Annexed is our requisition for 1702, for ourselves and Mauritius. ....

Formerly it was customary when a Company's servant went out on loan, that half of his pay was paid into the Company's treasury, but the consequence was that, off and on, the Company had to suffer loss through bankrupts. In order to prevent future loss for the Company and such servants, it was resolved on the 17th February, 1700, under the presidency of Commissioner Valkenier, and at the suggestion of the Governor, that henceforth, whenever a freeman requests a servant on loan, such servant's pay shall be written off, and shall cease until the contract term has expired, or the Governor may again require him for the Company, when such a servant shall again be enrolled on the books and receive his ordinary pay. By these means the arrears of the Company's servants, who go out on loan are recovered, for the Governor allows no freeman to obtain a Company's servant before he has, by order, paid into the treasury what such a servant owes to the Company, and further such sums, which such servant may have pledged to others on his outward voyage.

On the 5th July, 1700 (see Resolution of 28th June), we published a placcaat forbidding everyone to buy even the smallest piece of clothing from the slaves, as there were some heartless people who made a trade of this, and tempted the slaves to become unfaithful to, and rob their masters, at the same time depriving themselves of their indispensable clothing.

A contagious disease having broken out among the slaves, so that within six months about 220 slaves have died, and the mortality has not yet ceased, we have, as the work to be done is almost at a standstill for want of hands, decided to despatch the "Noordgouw" to Mauritius, and thence to Madagascar, for a large supply of servants. Very soon she will be ready, and we have appointed as Commissioner Abraham van den Bogaard, ere this twice employed for this purpose. ....

Arrival and despatch of return ships and others from Ceylon, under the flag of the Honourable Commander Cornelis Keeleman. (See Resolution of the 8th instant).

The following servants request you to send out their wives and children:—Claas Gerritsz de Wolf of Amsterdam, master sailmaker. His wife's name is Grietje Helms, those of his two children, Gerrit and Marietje. 1701.  
11th March.

Jan Nobel of Gouwerzeel, watchman. His wife is Grietje Barends of Neer Castel; his children are Esaias and Aaltze.

Pieter Albertsz of Amsterdam, master carpenter. His wife is Marritje Ottens. Her daughters are Marritje and Sarah Pieters.

To show the necessity of a good supply of masts and spars, a list is annexed of what has been supplied to the ships since the 1st March.

The Rev. Pierre Simond, of Drakenstein, having asked for his discharge, in order to leave with the fleet, we have not, at the solicitation of the congregation, complied with his request, and also because his time had not expired. He was, however, promised that he might leave next year; and, in order to fill his place again, we think it would be advantageous to the congregation if you could send out a minister well versed in the Dutch and French languages. (See Resolution of the 8th).

Arrival of the "Reijgersdaal," the last of the 13 ships. . . . ."

No. 14-15, p. 121. To Amsterdam and Middelburg.]

Ships affairs.

No. 16, p. 132. To Delft.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival on the 22nd August of the "Reijgersdaal." The freemen sent with her to take up their residence here, have all been placed under shelter, but with great difficulty. We shall not fail to render them all necessary assistance. . . ."

No. 17-19, p. 135. To Rotterdam. }  
„ Hoorn. } Ships affairs, &c.  
„ Enckhuysen. }

No. 20, p. 144. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

1701 No. 21, p. 146. (To Advocate Pieter van Dam.)]

14th March. List of annexures—A., No. 20: Copy of the journal of the “Wesel” on the voyage from the Cape to the islands “Diena” and “Marsseveen”; A.Z., Nos. 24-25: Copies of the conditions of sale of the places “Elsjeskraal” and the “Kuilen”; No. 29: The memorial of H. Huysing to Commissioner Valkenier on which the meat contract is founded; A.Z., No. 75: General muster roll of the freemen and their effects during 1700.

No. 22, p. 160. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]

17th March. “Though we allowed you to order an execution against the free-man Christoffel Asterhooes, we did not know that it was a case affecting the Orphan Chamber, whose president, the Honourable S. Elsevier, had informed you of it; but instead of communicating with him, we were informed by Asterhooes that 12 of his oxen had been seized, and would be sold on Monday next. You are ordered to return the animals free of expense. The creditors are to apply to the Orphan Chamber, and you are further to report to us personally.

You are also to take care that the wagons, which have undertaken to convey the wood for the bridge across the Stellenbosch river, proceed without delay to “Paradise,” where the wood is ready for the purpose. This is the best time for doing the work; later it will be a very difficult task.”

No. 23, p. 162. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]

26th March. “As the wagons have not yet arrived (see above), you are again reminded to order the wagons no longer to delay.”

No. 24, p. 164.]

28th March. List of persons who have drawn on Holland for their pay:—The Hon. Fiscal Johan Blesius; Hans Rutgerroof, freeman, husband and guardian of his wife Aachje Claasz Keyzers, mother and sole heir of her son Huybert van Breda, late soldier in the Company's service; Christiaan Maasdorp, of Paaswald, master wagonmaker in the Company's service; Jan Lodewyk van Groeninge, soldier at Mauritius; Barend Jansz, of Hamburg, burgher at Mauritius; Jan Retson, of Somerset, freeman at Mauritius; Jacob Langenberg, of Amsterdam, soldier; Francois van der Stel; Jochem Wernnick, of Orensee, soldier; the Hon. W. Corssenaar, junior merchant and salesman; the



Hon. Henricus Munckerus; Jannetje Ackerboom, widow of Adriaan Jansz; Admiraal, inside "Mother" of the hospital; Sieur Willem ten Damme, of Oldenzeel; Anthony Lyfring, of Delden, bodyguard of the Governor; Hans Hendrik Schuman, of Ditmolen, soldier; Sieur Jacob de Wet, bookkeeper; the Hon. Olof Bergh, Captain of this Government; Christiaan Nieuwerk, of Riga, corporal; the Hon. Simon van der Stel; Hendrik Lussing, sick visitor here; Jan de Vries of the Hague, ships and house carpenter; Hans Cram of Hamburg, soldier.

1701.  
—  
28th March.

No. 25, p. 179. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.] Ships affairs.

No. 26, p. 182. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"The 'Reijgersdaal' of Delft (bearer of this), which is now returning home, and called here on the 22nd August last year, brought us a letter from the Chamber Delft that the following tradesmen were on board:—

Jan Joosten van der Hoeven of Delft, Paulus Cornelisz of Amsterdam, Harmen Jansz Decker of Amsterdam, Bastiaan Sigemond, Harmanus Roetering of Deventer, Magnus Hendriksz of Amsterdam.

The letter further stated that "they had been obtained with great difficulty, and on condition that they were not to be kept at the Cape. If that had not been the case you might have made use of their services, but now word must be kept with them."

Now Bastiaan Sigemond, who is a locksmith, drawing f16 pay, arrived here in ill health, and petitioned the Governor, stating that he had been ill during the greater part of the voyage, and was not strong enough to proceed to India without endangering his life, and begging that he might be kept here, and should he regain his health offering to do service here (see annexed request). He likewise withdrew the condition that he might not be landed here. The Governor accordingly made no difficulty in granting his request, as it was in accordance with the Delft letter. He therefore worked here as smith and lockmaker, and by private letter requested his wife and child to join him here, so that in case of their arrival he might earn his living as a free smith. He also begged us to write to you in his favour, that his wife, Geertruyd Maulbelis, and child Elizabeth might be sent out as soon as possible. It seems, however, that the Batavia Board are not pleased with this course, as appears from their letter of the 17th. They say that 'as tradesmen are sent out so seldom, there is always a great scarcity in India, and therefore expressly forbade in their letters of 21st February, 1698, that any should

1701.  
28th March.

be kept back at the Cape. We therefore expected that Governor W. A. van der Stel would not have landed the locksmith Sigemond and kept him at the Cape without even the slightest notification to us, notwithstanding the conditions made with those men. We cannot pass this action by, without ordering you to send us by first opportunity, according to our order of the 21st February, 1698, said Sigemond the locksmith, and also henceforth to refrain from keeping any tradesmen at the Cape, except those especially sent out for that purpose.'

The Governor and Council considered it necessary to point out that it was always customary to draft from the ships all tradesmen for the Company's service here, and also others acquainted with agriculture, for the convenience of the public and the progress of the Colony. It was never the custom to send out tradesmen expressly for this place, and even if this had been done, none would be sure of their lives during the voyage or in the garrison, and if they died, more than 18 months would pass before fit persons could be found to supply their places. This would seriously injure the Company's works and the common interests of the Colony.

In the next place your orders were regarding the despatch of the outward bound ships to India, which often arrive here with from 10 to more than 50 sick, and are consequently seriously delayed—see your letter of 27th June, 1699,—in which you say 'that the ships are delayed more than desirable by illness of the men, and that we think that such sick might be kept back until the arrival or departure of the first succeeding ships; and should the galiots require men, you might draft them from your own vessels, or from others in the bay, as may be most convenient, &c.'

In order therefore to despatch the ships as soon as possible we often fill up their crews with drafts from our garrison, and by means of the discharge (by fluxion of time) of others, as happened only lately when we provided the fleet with more than 30 men; at other times we were compelled to provide the ships passing on to India with our own tradesmen and artificers, and were consequently deprived of their services. Sometimes we do obtain others in their places, drawing them from the garrison, but this being the great centre for refreshments, the exchanges are many and continuous, so that we would remain ill provided if we did not now and then draft a few from the ships. Moreover, you never blamed us for this, or forbade us. On the contrary, the Chamber Amsterdam (see letter 27th November, 1699,) allowed us to draft some carpenters from the ships, as it is evident that no building can take place here without a mason or smith. We were therefore astonished that the Batavia Board ordered us so sharply to send the said Sigemond on by the first ship to Batavia; and in order to prevent such causes for dissatisfaction in future, we request your positive orders regarding the drafting of tradesmen required

here. We also beg that we may keep Sigemond here until your further orders are known, that he may wait for his wife and child, for whom he has written by the preceding ships.

1701.  
11th March.

Such tradesmen, and those who are versed in agriculture, when they obtain their freedom, recovering themselves somewhat, become with their descendants the best and most opulent colonists, and through such this growing colony has hitherto especially advanced.

The Cape Church Council having by the means proposed by them in their Resolution of the 10th March, 1699, obtained permission from Commissioner Daniel Heyns to build a church, the foundations of which have been laid many years ago, has already so far advanced the work that it is already above ground. Moreover, the churchyard, which was always open and irregular, has been enclosed with a good wall. We trust that the Commissioner will mention this to you in the "notes" kept by him, or the statement on Cape affairs delivered to you. The expenses are borne by the "poor fund," excepting a few trifles provided by the Company, which also lent three sailors, who collect shells on Kobben Island, where they are plentiful. . . . .

The following have been allowed to make remittances:—Jan Meerland, freeman; Lambert Theunisse of Lochem; Adam Tas, freeman; Abraham Oudenhorn, skipper; J. Blesius; Albert Coopman, secretary, Orphan Chamber.

Arrival of the English ship "Sydney," from the Downs to Bengal, and the "Toschen," galley, from China *via* Batavia. . . .

Ships arrivals. . . . .

List of annexures.

No. 27, p. 202. To Stellenbosch.]

"A letter from Rev. Van Loon tells us that you allowed the sick visitor, Jan Mahieu, to take up his residence in the empty Town house. This appears to us a fair and reasonable arrangement" (to the Landdrost).

30th March.

No. 28, p. 203. Ditto. Ditto.]

"We thought that, as required in our letter of the 26th, the freemen would have fetched the wood for the Stellenbosch bridge at "Paradise" and here, but only three wagons were sent; you are therefore to order those who have not yet come forward, to send their wagons, and help to perform their share, that the seasonable time may not pass by without anything having been done."

6th April.

1701. No. 29, p. 204. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 8th April.

"Ships affairs. We have at the request of the Orphan Chamber allowed it to pay into the treasury f8,126·12·5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and given it bills of exchange on you, begging that you may honour them. The said chamber has accordingly paid in f1,838·12·8, to be delivered to the Orphan-masters at Amsterdam, on account of the heirs of Jacob de Wilde of Stellenbosch; further, f5,887·19·13 $\frac{1}{2}$  for the heirs of Joris van Straten; whilst the burgher, J. van Meerland, has paid in f400 for Jan Lokeman, ex-skipper.

The junior merchant, Abraham Cranendonck, returning home, has paid for the passage, &c., of two of his slaves, named Rosa and Claasje, Rds. 120 or f360 light money.

We beg that our requisition for next year may be complied with as soon as possible, and that we may further be supplied with 1,000 lbs. hops, and 40 pieces 'pilot cloth; the first article for the brewer, if he is to be enabled to continue his lease; the cloth is for the colony, which is gradually increasing, as well as for the garrison and the slaves.

We have appointed Jan Mahieu, who arrived here in the "Liefde," as sick visitor at Stellenbosch, that office being vacant. He begs you to send over his wife, Lucia van den Bogaard, and her three children—Aernoud, Geertruyd, and Bernardus.

The tailor, Hendrik Willemsz Meyboom, likewise requests that his wife, Immetje Willemsz Schooten, and his two children, Lambert and Paulus Hendriksz, may be sent over; he is a good tailor."

List of papers.

No. 30, p. 214. To Amsterdam.]

"Received your letters of 10th December last year. . . . The "Lek" and the "Cattendyk" have not yet arrived; we trust they will soon appear, when we will be able to report to you about the pheasants and the white mulberry trees.

The white mulberry trees.—The Governor brought some with him. They not only remained alive, but thrived wonderfully well; already some shoots have been obtained, a sure sign that it agrees with the climate; although the two sent by your Honours died. Everything is based on this, that as the seasons on the north and south of the line are exactly contrary, the trees have no leaves in the south when they have them in the north, so that it seems to us impossible to rear the silkworm here that comes from Europe, unless eggs can be obtained elsewhere in countries to the south of the line. The Governor himself, when he came out, made a trial, having at the time some thousands of eggs with him, from which some worms were hatched, which however died, as there were no leaves here for them at the time. . . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 31, p. 220. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

1701.

11th April.

No. 32, p. 222. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Reference made (in reply to letter of 17th 17th April. December from Batavia) to the case of Sigemond, the locksmith, and the reasons reiterated why he was allowed to remain here. Arrival of the English ships "Strutton," frigate, and the "Civoor," for Bengal and China. . . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 33, p. 233. To Colombo.]

"Received yours of 10th December, 1700, stating that all ours had been received likewise. We thank you for complying with our requisition. You say that the red "moerissen" cannot be properly dyed in Tutocoryn, and that we are henceforth to apply for them at Batavia, and also for those articles required from Surat. This we have done in time, that we may get them with this year's fleet. But it has been of no effect, so that we have been greatly inconvenienced. We therefore request you to send our annexed requisition for 1702 to Suratte as soon as possible, as we do not know what to do for clothing the garrisons and the slaves, should we not receive the stuffs in time. Matters will certainly become serious should the "Boor" with our supplies from Batavia remain out much longer.

We see that though the four male and female large-sized Persian asses are not to be had at Ceylon, they have been ordered from Persia. We depend upon them next year.

To satisfy the curiosity of the King of Candia we send you three young ostriches, one big and two small. As the bird sent by the "Zandlooper" had died and been thrown overboard, we have requested the officers, should these also die, then to stuff them with straw, or otherwise save the head, legs, and feathers.

We would have sent you rye if we had any to spare, but hope to be able to do so next year. We send you the garden seeds, the drugs are not yet in season, but will follow.

For the reasons given by you (see letter 10th December, 1700,) we will not send you any Cape wine.

The Hon. Gerrit de Heere (Governor of Ceylon) is congratulated on his being made Councillor Extraordinary.

In the annexed declarations we have read of the evil treatment received by the "Lastdrager" from a strange ship.

Excepting the good condition of this Government, we have nothing more to add. . . . ."

1701. No. 34, p. 240. To Galle.]
- 17th April. "Received your letters of 18th December last with the "Ysselmonde," &c. . . . . The convicts brought by them to serve with hard labour on Robben Island, are treated in accordance with their sentences. . . . ."  
List of annexures.
- No. 35, p. 244. To Stellenbosch. (Land. Ditmar.)]
- 21st April. "The way of fetching the wood for the Stellenbosch bridge appears to us to be proceeding too slowly; even the wagons that came, only took half loads, as we are informed. The work can therefore prosper but little. There are again ten loads ready at Paradise, you are therefore to take care that, on receipt of this, the freemen do no longer delay in conveying the timber. . . . ."
- No. 36, p. 245. To Batavia.]
- 28th April. "The "Boor," sent by you to the Cape with rice, clothing, medicines, &c., not yet having arrived, we have become very anxious, and deemed it necessary to provide Mauritius from our scanty supply by means of the "Noordgouw," which is also to proceed to Madagascar for slaves, a fatal disease having carried off during nine months more than 220 of our own, causing a serious delay in all works. . . . .  
. . . . .Ships affairs. . . . .  
The Moor Abdul Kadij *alias* Badbadje, sent hither as a convict in 1699 with the "Handboog," we have sent back to Batavia in the "Overnes," according to your instructions of 17th December last. The "Popkensburg" brought letters from the Directors at Zealand, informing us that the "Voetboog" had been lost off the Brazils. . . . ."  
. . . . .List of annexures. . . . .
- No. 37, p. 252. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]
- 3rd May. "Ships affairs. This letter sent with the English return ship "Wentworth," Captain Thomas Sax."  
List of annexures.
- No. 38, p. 258. To Mauritius. (Commander Roelof Deodati.)]
- 10th May. "With the "Peter and Paul," which returned on the 30th December, 1699, we received copies of your books, the ebony for the Fatherland, the samples of tobacco, butter, soap, and sugar, and your letters of September, 1699.

The Governor thanks you for your congratulations on his assumption of office. We were glad to hear that all the goods sent arrived safely, and that you would be able to manage with them, and would not require more clothing or cash for a whole year. The above-named ship having been despatched to India, we now send the "Noordgouw," but as the "Boor" has not yet arrived, and we are unwilling to expose you to the chance of want, we send you such goods and cash as we are able to spare.

1701.  
10th May.

We trust that you will have on hand a good supply of gun carriage planks, according to the models sent, as you seem to have been very diligent about it, and had some saws made for the purpose, those sent being unfit. The "Noordgouw" is to take in whatever is ready, and also the ebony for Holland. . . . .

Not only did we find the sugar, butter, soap, and tobacco of an inferior quality, but as we obtain the three last articles from home and the first from Batavia, at a cheaper rate, they would be unsaleable here, and a dead loss. It will therefore be unnecessary to send us any more in future, unless required.

We were pleased that, according to our orders, you paid particular attention to the doings of the English, so that in order to prevent their insolence, they are now obliged to anchor at the ordinary place before the Lodge. We can thoroughly understand that this could not be done by the "Rising Eagle" because of its helpless condition. She was also here from the 26th October to 7th November, 1699. Moreover, we were visited from 21st February to 11th March by the "Anglesa," "Hastings," and "Lizard." The captains reported that they had visited your island, so you are to give us the necessary notice in your letters about their presence there.

You mention that the freemen Jan Retson and Pieter Robbertsz, residing at the "Zwart Rivier," where the English mostly call, have, because of the distance from the lodge, a much too familiar communication with the English, as appears from your report concerning the barkentine which had last been there, and deemed by you to be a pirate, which report was further confirmed by other Company's servants. We would therefore be glad, in order once for all to get rid of this trouble, if these two freemen, who are supposed to be anxious for their discharge, but have hitherto not applied for it, should they adhere to their resolution, would come over in this vessel; or should they, as honest well-disposed freemen, be desirous with other well-disposed servants of the Company, to help to further the interests of the Company, we have no objection to their remaining there some time longer.

We approve of the promotions made, but as your reference to time-expired men, whom you wish to be replaced by others from this garrison is vague, you are to send us in your next a clear statement for our guidance. . . . . We cannot for good reasons comply with the request of Jan Burtel; but the black Jantje of

1701. **Batavia may be released from irons if he can in that way do his work better, and you approve of it.**

10th May. **Why the smith Arie Simonsz sent his wife to the Cape in 1690, you will gather from his own annexed handwriting, given by him to his wife. We have, therefore, not allowed his request. Three others of a similar nature were laid before us, one of 18th September, 1699, from Joh. Jark, of Boerteloff, ex-freeman here, requesting pardon and release from banishment; but as we fear that he may be the same Jan Jurgen van Burtel, you are first to give us the necessary information.**

**The carpenter W. de Wilde, being already 70 years old, may return to the Cape to earn his living here.**

**You are also to inform us about the freeman Jan Harman Wouterling and the boy Adam Adamsen, the former claiming to be the guardian of the latter, and we wish to know about the claim of the freeman Gerrit Jansz, of Ewyk, for 72 bullocks and three slaves delivered.**

**This vessel takes over the freeman Jan Davidsz Muur, sentenced on the 8th July, 1700, to 10 years' banishment on your island, for having one night discharged his gun from his house and wounded a Company's servant so fatally that he died within a few days. His wife accompanies him at her request. . . . . From the Amsterdam despatch dated 23rd June, 1700, you will see their Honours' orders regarding the premium to be paid for ambergris. The finder shall henceforth receive one dollar per ounce and a flask of arrack. . . . ."**

**List of annexures.**

**No. 39, p. 275. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]**

19th May. **Ships affairs.**

**No. 40, p. 278. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]**

20th May. **Ships affairs.**

**No. 40-41, p. 283. To Middelburg and Enckhuysen.]**

29th May. **Ships affairs.**

**No. 42, p. 287. To Batavia.]**

**"Ships affairs. . . . . We were glad to hear from your despatch of 26th October, 1700, . . . . of the testimony given by**



the Hon. Commissioner Wouter Valkenier, and the kind feeling expressed in his letter of the 2nd March of last year, addressed to yourselves, regarding the management and the harmony existing between the Company's servants here; especially as his Honour was pleased to maintain that this colony would in time increase and improve considerably. For this object we will spare no pains, but make every conceivable effort, that in course of time our superiors may (under the blessing of God) reap from it the desired fruit. . . . .

1701.  
—  
29th May.

As long as we feel the effects of former bad harvests, to which must be added that of last year, and as long as the "Boor" remains out with the 53 lasts of rice, mentioned in your letter of 17th December, we cannot desist from landing biscuits for the return fleet from the outward bound; much less will we be able to comply with your requisition, as the number of people in this colony is very much increasing, causing an annually increasing consumption, so that we cannot expect any grain from the country. On the other hand, we supply the homeward bound, as far as we can, with biscuits, fresh bread and meal. But should the scarcity be removed in this and following years by the larger number of (additional) agriculturists, we hope in course of time to be able to provide Batavia with a fair quantity of grain. . . . .

We were also glad that you were pleased that the expenses of this Government on 31st August, 1699, were again less by f18,923.13 than the year before. We will do our best to reduce them annually, year by year, and multiply the profits. . . . . In your despatch of 4th July, 1700, you are surprised at the large supply of fuel at the Cape (to the ships); but the skippers, though their ships leave Batavia supplied with fuel for ten months, submit that they cannot use everything, as the fuel is packed among the cargo in layers, and that it would not be advisable to break up the latter. We were, therefore, obliged to provide the return ships with 169 loads. However, as far as we know, no supplies of this kind have ever been allowed to foreigners, and should one or other freeman venture to do so, we will do our best to prevent it. . . . .

We have great reason to thank you for advising the Directors to supply us with timber. We have already received a fair supply, so that it will not be necessary to trouble Batavia any more.

You also mention that in many accounts for the supplies of the outward bound ships, it appears that some leaguers of Cape wine had been supplied for the voyage, and that this was in excess of what was required and provided, and also without request or requisition of the skippers. We can only reply that it is merely an invented vile and mean calumny of some malicious skippers, as we are accustomed, with an eye to the sufficient supply of wines sent on board in the Fatherland, to refuse all supplies from our wine cellars. This has been done to many, and only at their urgent request we have sometimes allowed them a little. . . . .

1701.  
—  
29th May.

Your orders of 28th January, 1701, in answer to our despatch of 22nd March, regarding the widows and daughters of the deceased Sheik Joseph, have been communicated to them, but they have humbly requested us to be allowed for the present to live here. According to your wishes we have allowed them a moderate income according to their numbers.

The "Boor" not making her appearance, and we being obliged to provide Mauritius from our scanty stores, we are deprived of many necessaries. This has greatly inconvenienced us, and we have been put to great straits. We are, therefore, obliged to make our requisition for 1702 accordingly, with the prayer that it may be complied with by the first return ships, or another opportunity.

We send you with the "Spierdyk" the garden seeds, drugs, half-aum marmalade, and do. "conserv. rosarum," 20 half-aums train oil, &c., as per invoice; the whole valued at f851'6.

We have also, according to your recommendation of 26th Oct., 1700, taken care that the 208½ Rds. willed by the late merchant Sieur Reynier Boom, who died in Siam, to the poor here, and remitted by the heirs, the junior merchants Jacob van Loo and Jacques Vonk, have been paid to the deacons.

The convicts sent over, and mentioned in your letters of 25th October and 20th December, are treated according to their sentences.

The "Peter and Paul" brought us your letters of 17th Feb., and left on the 24th instant for Holland.

The Chamber Amsterdam, in connection with certain loans of the 10th December, 1700, having written for the pay-books at Mauritius during the years 1679, 1679-81, 1683-84, and 1690-96, we have only found those of 1680, 1681, 1695 and 1696. We accordingly sent them with our despatch of 8th April. The others, as the bookkeeper states, are at Batavia. You are, therefore, to take the necessary steps to provide the said Chamber with those documents. P.S.—The Rev. Arnoldus Scheven, being very ill, has been allowed by us to remain here until restored to health."

.....

List of annexures.

No. 43, p. 308. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

20th June.

"General muster within the Castle on the 1st July. You are therefore, to supply us with a list of all the servants stationed in the country, mentioning their rank and employment. The names of the Rev. Simond and Van Loon, of the sick comforters, and yourself, are also to be mentioned."

No. 44, p. 309. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

1701.

20th June.

"In the interests of the public we sent for the Hottentot Captain Kees, encamped behind the "Paarden Bergen" (about three days ago), but the corporal, who had been sent, reported that he had accompanied Gerrit Cloete, at the latter's request, in order to rob some (Hottentot) kraals, and revenge himself for the losses sustained by him. The said Gerrit Cloete has not made the least request for permission to do so to the authorities, and thus has displeased us very much. We have, therefore, deemed it good to order you, on receipt of this, to inquire whether Gerrit Cloete is at home, or not, and what the truth really is. Should he have left, as reported, you must also find out who accompanied him, and, without delay, follow them, and endeavour to arrest Cloete, and convey him to this Castle."

No. 45, p. 311. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Departure of Rev. Schwelm to Batavia, quite restored to health. . . . (For reasons already stated) we have drawn from the outward bound ships 3,000 lbs. biscuits in order to provide the return fleet."

13th July.

List of annexures.

No. 46, p. 320. To Ceylon. (Colombo.)]

"Ships affairs. Garden seeds, &c., sent, valued at f237.15. List of annexures.

8th July.

No. 47, p. 324. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

"We send you, for the benefit of the Stellenbosch community, a wagon laden with young oak trees, which, with the co-operation of the Rev. Hercules van Loon, are to be planted on the public ways (streets) wherever possible. They are at once to be put into the ground, lest they perish through delay."

13th July.

No. 48, p. 325. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

Pieter Teunisz has been sent by us to "Clapmuts" to castrate some horses. You are to assist him with some men, as there are not enough to help him at that place."

11th August.

1701. No. 49, p. 326. To Batavia.]

30th August. "Ships affairs. The "Eyckelenburg" takes the papers of the case of the fiscal against skipper Pieter Florisz Blom, of the "Molenwerf," and the sentence of the Court of Justice here. (The charge was mismanagement in distributing supplies on the outward voyage.) We have received the letters of the Seventeen dated 15th March (this year), in which the probability of war is briefly notified to us, and likewise the great anxiety in that kingdom caused by the death of the King of Spain, and the succession of the Duke of Anjou. In order to forward all European news to you as quickly as possible, we have worked day and night to get the "Meydregt" ready and send her off."

No. 50, p. 330. To Saldanha Bay. (Officers of the "Handboog.")]

16th Sept. "No vessel at hand to send refreshments. Glad to hear that the health of the crew is satisfactory. No delay to take place in coming on to Table Bay."

No. 51, p. 332. To Batavia.]

1st Sept. "Ships affairs. 2,000 lbs. biscuits landed from the "Voor-  
P.S. 24th Sept. schoten." Arrival of English ship "Loyal Bliss" from the Downs to Bombay. Seventeen ships already left England for India (names given). . . . . On the 22nd the English ship "Riebow" arrived bound for Surat, and on the 24th the "Grimmestein.""

No. 52, p. 337. To Batavia.]

5th October. "Ships affairs. Arrival on the 1st of the English return ship "Madras" from Bencoolen to England, and on the 4th the "Lands Welvaren," &c. . . . ."

No. 53, p. 341. To Batavia.]

16th October. Ships affairs.  
List of annexures.

No. 54, p. 345. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

17th October. "Ships affairs. . . . . Received your letters of 15th March, 1701, informing us of the death of the King of Spain and the succession of the Duke of Anjou, by which almost the whole of

Europe has again been thrown into a state of great anxiety, no one being able to foretell what the issue will be. We will be very much on our guard here, and do our best to make our defensive works as perfect as possible. 1701.  
17th October.

The affairs of the Government are still in a good state, nothing particular having taken place since our last letter. This goes with the "Madras".....

No. 55, p. 350. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs, &c. . . .

17th October.

No. 56, p. 352. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

17th October.

No. 57, p. 356. To Batavia.]

"Regarding the dreaded European disturbances. Nothing further has happened since letters of 31st May, consequently this vessel ("Geelvink") has no longer been delayed here. Further news will be despatched immediately after arrival of later vessels." 20th October.

No. 58, p. 360. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival on the 8th of the English ship "Joan and Mary," proceeding for the old East India Company to Ben-coolen; it would be followed, as Captain Bailwijk stated, by two other ships destined by the new Company for Borneo. He also stated that when he left Europe on the 4th August affairs were between peace and war, but that hopes of peace were entertained; and that also the King of England had crossed over to Holland, whence he intended soon to return. . . . . 29th Dec.

Arrival of the "Overryp" and "Berkenrode." They had a very long voyage, and were almost without provisions; we were obliged to supply them from our scanty stores, especially with pork and beef. This will compel us to draw the same quantity from other ships, however much against our inclination, unless we obtain a sufficient quantity purposely sent out for us.

.....Arrival of English return ships, and of the "Zuid Pool" from Persia, after a very long voyage."

List of annexures.

1701. No. 59, p. 366. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th Dec. "Ships affairs. This despatch sent with the English ships "Mansel" and "Julia." The captains stated (though, generally not much dependence is to be placed upon such statements) that 12 of our ships would leave Batavia in November under the Councillor Extraordinary Van Werkendam; that about six weeks before their departure, three ships had left Batavia for Ceylon, with orders to be at the Cape in time; that as war in Europe is feared, they might leave this place in company with the other ships. . . . ."

No. 60, p. 371. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th Dec. Ships affairs.

No. 61, p. 374. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

30th Dec. Ships affairs.

END OF THIS YEAR'S DESPATCHES.

## 1702.

1702. No. 1, p. 385. To Stellenbosch. (Land. M. Ditmar.)]

20th January. "Notice sent that the miller Hendrik Scheel, and the bricklayer Pieter Willemsz had absconded, and that he must do his best to capture them and all other vagabonds, in order to clear this Government as much as possible from all such lazy fellows and evil-doers."

No. 2, p. 386. To Stellenbosch.] (Rev. Hercules van Loon and Church Council.)]

30th January. W. Corssenaar appointed political commissioner to audit the church accounts, &c.

No. 3, p. 387. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

3rd Feb. "Ships affairs. . . . Arrival on the 15th of two small Scotch vessels, "Speedy Return," Captain Robert Drammon, and the "Content," Captain Alex. Stuart. They had left Glasgow on

the 26th May (old style), intending to coast along Africa and find a suitable spot on the eastern side between the Red Sea and the Cape, in the name of the Scotch Company, on which to establish themselves. They left on the 19th. Arrival on the 18/26 of the English ships "Maclesfield," &c., from England. They reported that the issue regarding war or peace would soon be known.....

1702.

3rd Feb.

Return of the "Noordgouw" from Mauritius and Madagascar. Other nations having called before that vessel at the latter island, the slaves were scarce, and only 177 could be obtained, 30 of whom died on the voyage. The rest are well taken care of here in the hospital. The ebony brought will be sent by the return ships. The condition of affairs at Mauritius still good.

....P.S..... Regarding the return fleet."

No. 4, p. 393. To Copenhagen. (To the High and Rev. Lord Bishop and the Rev. Consistorial Assessors there.)]

"Rev. Lord and Friends! The Royal Danish East India ship "Princess Louise" arrived here on the 4th April, 1698, and on the 24th again left for Tranquebar. She left here a woman, who stated that she was A. D. M., and a spinster. After some time she was married according to the rites of the Reformed Church to J.C.R. an apothecary in the Company's service. She stated her age to be 21. Both are still living together as man and wife; but when the return ship "Crown Prince Christian" arrived from Tranquebar on her voyage to Denmark, we heard with surprise that the said woman's name was A. D. A. Having been questioned by us, she acknowledged that her name was A. D. A. M. and further, that she was the lawful wife of a certain goldsmith, Bartholomew Heyventhoorn, who was returning with the said ship "Crown Prince Christian" from Tranquebar to Denmark; that they had been married in the Church of the Holy Ghost at Copenhagen by the Magister Esaias; and that a son had been born to them, who had died before the departure of Bartholomew to Tranquebar, as will be seen from the annexures dated 30th January and 1st February, 1702. But as the said A., notwithstanding the said declarations, boldly asserts that she has never been married except to her present husband, the apothecary, although the sworn declarations state the contrary, and the Court of Justice here, because of her denial, cannot very well take any steps in this matter before it has been thoroughly convinced of the truth, we have deemed it our duty in the interests of justice, kindly to request your Honour and Reverend Chapter to be so good as to take the trouble to send us full particulars concerning the truth of this matter, fortified by sufficient ecclesiastical and other evidence. Doing this you will oblige us, and we will con-

1702.  
3rd Feb. sider ourselves bound to act similarly on a similar occasion. Confiding your High Honour and Reverend persons to the care of the Most High, we remain the good friends of your High Honour and the other Lords Assessors. By order of the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary of Netherlands India and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and likewise of the Council here. Hugo de Goyer, Secretary.

In the Castle Good Hope, the 3rd day of February, 1702.

No. 5, p. 396. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

20th March. "Ships affairs. Received your letters of 15th March, 1701, with extract from despatch to India, informing us of the death of the King of Spain and the succession of the Duke of Anjou; also that the consequences cannot be foreseen, and that we are to be on our guard. We were able to reply that we will do our best to provide for the proper defence of this place; and to give you a narrative of affairs here, which are still, thank God, in a good state . . . . . Since our letters of 14th March nothing of importance has happened here; and we therefore commence with our Resolutions of the 22nd and 29th March. On the latter date the Governor reported that the "pachter" of the wine license had complained of the smuggling carried on by certain persons having nothing else to do, and devoting all their time to that purpose. He had also been privately informed that the lessees themselves—four in number—were doing their utmost to injure each other, and were likewise not innocent of this illegal conduct. We considered that the liquor revenue was the chief income relieving the Company of the heavy expenses incurred here, and that much loss would be suffered if it were injured in any way. We therefore issued a placcaat on the 26th prohibiting all from selling by retail, that the licensed lessees be not injured, on pain of incurring the penalties established against smuggling. Further, no one in the Cape district—the lessees excepted—would be allowed to buy any wine unless possessed of a permit to do so, on pain of a fine of fl,000. The lessees would likewise be subject to this fine, if any of them were discovered to have opened any taps elsewhere than at their ordinary dwelling place, or to have any liquor sold outside their doors by retail or wholesale.

We further resolved to leave the conditions of the lease this year unaltered. . . . . The beer lease was given to the widow Rutgert Mensing and her son Willem for f3,000, as, through want of corn, their business had stood still for four months, and they had lost a large number of slaves by the raging disease. But we did this especially, because you recommended us in your letter of 27th August, 1694, to assist the late brewer, and favour him in all civil functions.



The tobacco was provisionally offered on the old conditions, should the price as stated in the new conditions be four skillings per lb., invoice. 1702.  
20th March.

The freeman Hendrik Mulder, lessee of the tobacco, brandy, and European beers, submitted to us on the 29th August, that he had been able to sell very little, and could not pay for his lease. But we have seen no reason to remit the amount.

On the 31st August the whole lease realised f29,650.

The tobacco lease only fetched f200, and was held back, hence the buyers are to supply themselves directly from the Company's stores.

The cattle return of the Company on 31st August was as follows:—Sheep and goats, 758; horses, 378; oxen, &c., 828; asses, 39.

The following are the returns for the whole settlement:—Men, 502; women, 270; sons, 337; daughters, 333; men servants, 90; slaves, 653; female, 120; boys, 41; girls, 36; horses, 746; oxen, 3,620; cows, 3,355; calves, 2,400; heifers, 2,307; sheep, 62,055; pigs, 358; vines, 1,648,650; leaguers of wine, 1,025.

Wheat	} Sown, {	612½ muids.	} Won, {	4,528½ muids.
Rye		350½ „		2,873½ „
Barley		55 „		475 „

Side-arms, 578; carbines and firelocks, 675; pistols, 172.

The accounts to 31st August, 1700, show as follows:—  
Expenses, f180,679·2·15, consisting of—

Ordinary rations .. .. .	f41,373 ·0 ·8
General expenses .. .. .	f18,623 ·2 ·7
Hospital .. .. .	f7,538 ·5 ·8
Expenses of ships .. .. .	f52,498 ·4 ·0
Garrison book .. .. .	f53,099·10 ·2
Amounts written off .. .. .	f2,648 ·4 ·6
Paid ships' accounts .. .. .	f3,674·10 ·0
Governor's table .. .. .	f1,224 ·6 ·0

Total .. .. . f180,679 ·2·15

Last year's amount was f185,697·13·1, or f5,018·10·2 more than this year.

The real profits were f66,082·8·5.

The crops—wine and corn—though much injured by drought, dry S.E. winds, locusts and wevils, we have reason to be grateful for. We hope by means of the present and future crops, once for all, to be enabled to dispense with requisitions for provisions to Batavia, and send grain thither from this colony. For that purpose, from year to year, the plough enters the fields more plentifully, as the people are steadily multiplying.

The hostilities committed at various times, and by certain tribes, named *Bushman* by the other *Hottentots*, who steal and carry

1702.  
—  
20th March.

away cattle, and dwell on the mountains, living without any cattle of their own, and daily still stealing, you will gather from our Resolution of 13th March. Likewise, that being armed in their own way with poisoned arrows, bows and assegays, they had crossed the "Roode Zand," through the "Land of Waveren," towards Riebeeck's Kasteel, where they stole about 40 head of cattle from the agriculturist Gerrit Cloeten, wounding the shepherd, whilst driving off a large troop of sheep, with four or five arrows.

You will further see from the journal of the 7th, 10th, and 29th April; 26th May, 7th October, 28th and 29th November, that these evil-disposed natives attacked the Company's station in the Land of Waveren on the 7th and 29th April, and 28th November, stealing eight, eleven, and forty head of cattle, whilst in the third encounter a Company's servant who had, whilst turning the cattle back, shot a Hottentot, was so badly wounded by assegays that he died on the spot.

On the 10th April they again stole from Gerrit Cloete some hundreds of sheep, and on the 26th May from the Company's station, called "Over the Berg Rivier," 137 head of cattle. This occurred at nightfall, when the animals were returning to be "kraaled." This misfortune also overtook the burgher Henning Huysing, for as stated in our journal of 7th October, he was robbed of more than 200 cattle by these thieves, who were about 300 in number. And, as mentioned on the 29th following, these bad fellows robbed the Hottentot captains, Coopman, Kees, the small captain, some of the Sousequa tribes, and other surrounding natives, on the 24th November, of 274 cattle. They were, however, at once pursued by some Company's servants on horseback, and after some hours hard riding the cattle were recaptured, and returned to the Hottentot owners, Coopman and his people, who are on very friendly terms with us, and are at the Governor's request encamped near Riebeeck's Kasteel and the Berg River across the open "veld," in order to prevent the crossing over of the marauders, or to give timely notice at the stations. In order to prevent similar violence in future, it was decided on the 13th March to send a well-armed commando of 40 men, viz.: 10 Company's servants, 10 from the Cape, 10 from Stellenbosch, and 10 from Drakenstein, under the command of the Landdrost and two burgher officers, to the Roode Zand, to capture the marauders, or kill those opposing or resisting. And on the 26th May we resolved to strengthen the Company's posts beyond the Berg River and the "Roode Zand" in the Land of Waveren, each with 12 soldiers, and to establish a third suitable post between them near the "Vogel Vallei," provided with an equal number of men, so as to capture all Hottentots, and send them to the Cape, excepting the before-mentioned Cape and Gounema Hottentots, that the guilty may be punished; and the more so, as hitherto no effective measures had been adopted

to check this growing evil. The Landdrost, however, has not been able to catch any of them. Hence on the 20th September the Governor sent out the ensign Ambrosius Zassie with 30 men. He returned on the 21st October and reported that near the "Bokkebergen" he had found their "spoor" and followed the robbers to behind the Piquet Mountains, across the "Zeekoe Valley," where they had entered a kloof, the entrance of which was so narrow that hardly one man at a time could go in. The robbers, to prevent them from entering, violently threw arrows and assegays at them from the high rocks above. They were, therefore, obliged to fire until they had passed the gorge. The commandant then climbed a neighbouring hill with 12 men, and, again being attacked by the Hottentots, was once more obliged to fire in order to frighten or subdue them. However, at night they retired to another high and rocky hill, and nothing more was done. The next morning, assisted by eight men, he endeavoured to have a conversation with them, promising them that he would forget what had happened the day before; but they would not listen, whilst it was impossible on the other hand to follow them up. He therefore deemed it best to return to the Castle, seeing no chance of doing anything more. He had captured eight head of cattle, one the property of the Company. After that date, off and on, some trouble occurred between these savage natives and our post-holders.

1702.  
20th March.

The chief and best part of the burghers refrain from the free barter allowed with the natives. Mostly unmarried men, 40 or 50 in number, under a captain and lieutenant, proceed far inland, well provided with powder and lead, to those tribes which have never been at the Cape, and are unable to come here. This has often been done, and the evil rumours regarding the licentious proceedings, the violence, robbery and murders, of these so-called barterers, are continually increasing. But neither the Fiscal nor Landdrost has hitherto been able to obtain the necessary proofs to secure a conviction, as the natives do not come to complain, for the reasons stated in our despatch of 14th March, 1701. The Hottentots in the neighbourhood have already been deprived of all their cattle, which, though not taken from them by violence, have been bartered from them for tobacco and beads, after they had been made drunk with brandy. Having been in this manner impoverished, they are tempted to steal, and to take to evil ways, and, as we have found, to join the abovementioned robbers, so that the well disposed inhabitants become the sufferers. This being a matter of special importance, we cannot help bringing it to your notice.

The frigate "Noordgouw," sent to Madagascar for slaves; her return on the 23rd January. At Mauritius she had provided herself with bedding, &c., for the slaves, and also taken in some ebony. On the 28th September she had arrived in the river of Maningare, and on the 2nd December at Morandava, both subject to the kings

1702.  
—  
20th March.

**Andian Sumanata and Andian Tingaling Arivo.** The papers will show that the trade was slow, 127 only having been obtained. More than 30 died on the voyage. Before the "Noordgouw" arrived, the island had been visited by other traders, as stated in our despatch of 3rd February.

Affairs at Mauritius, judging from their despatch of 6th September, were in a good state. . . . .

Arrival of 10 return ships on the 13th February, and on the 21st, &c., of those from Ceylon. On the 26th, &c., the outward bound ships, the "Liefde" and "Waterman." The latter was sent from Batavia with supplies, the "Boor" being missing. The "Liefde" brought your despatches of 23rd July and 20th September, 1701, stating that . . . the affairs for peace or war were still unsettled. . . . The Governor was pleased that you approved of his conduct in the case of the French ships "Le Philipeau" and "La Perle d'Orient," regarding the stay of their sick on shore during the night, &c. (see preceding despatch to Holland), and that you were so kind as to send us positive orders in conformity with those of 21st April, 1690; 27th August, 1692, and 27th August, 1694. Henceforth, accordingly, we shall most sparingly provide all foreign Europeans with provisions, without detriment to the friendship existing between them and the Company, and not allow their sick to spend the nights on shore under any pretext whatever; or to carry any arms whatever; and further, take care that the same number that comes on shore during the day returns on board at night.

Captain Oloff Bergh thanks you for his increase of salary to fl100 per month. . . .

We have communicated your intentions to the Orphan Masters regarding their request to be allowed to put out on interest to the Company the moneys of the orphans in their care.

We have likewise communicated your orders of the 20th September, 1701, to Rev. Pierre Simond, that he is not to leave before the arrival of his successor, who will be despatched by the Amsterdam Chamber in the "Huys te Beywegh." We shall also take care that by the use of the Dutch language in church and school the French tongue shall fall into disuse among the inhabitants of that (Drakenstein) congregation, and finally die out. This can be done the more easily as there are no French schools there.

As stated in our despatch of 14th March last year we had promised the Rev. P. Simond his release this year, but find from yours of the 20th September, 1701, that this has not been approved of by you. We communicated your intentions to him, and he accordingly addressed us by petition, stating the reasons that moved him, which he also repeated verbally in our council meeting; and the more so, as his movable and immovable property, chattels, cattle, slaves, and whatever else he had, had already been

sold, and likewise as he had already preached his farewell sermon, hoping to leave with this return fleet. He was also particularly interested in the new translation of the Psalms of David, which had during three years been longed for by all the churches of Europe that use the French language, and which his reverence (who declared that he had not only been zealous in the work, but likewise also completed it) was very anxious, with our permission, to present in Europe in time to the Synod to be convened for the purpose, all which is fully stated in his request. But we, bearing in mind your positive orders, have not dared to allow him to leave with this fleet. This was very much against his will, as to our sorrow we gathered from his expressions of painful disappointment. . . . . Departure of the return fleet, 18 vessels.

1702.

20th March.

Frans Verwey, of Utrecht, soldier, having fallen from a hay wagon, was ordered to proceed to Klapmuts. Among other slighter injuries, he suffered the loss of his right eye. (See declarations on the subject). He, therefore, desired us, according to the conditions of the Artikel Brief, to recompense him for the loss of his right eye; but, as this was a matter beyond our power, we have referred it to your gracious consideration. . . . . The following have been allowed to make remittances: J. Blesius (fiscal), ex-Governor S. van der Stel, Albert Coopman (sick visitor), the Orphan Masters, Adam Tas (freeman), Diedeloff Kroes, Maria Lyfering (free burgheress), the Hon. J. Gideonsz (skipper). . . . ."

No. 6, p. 442. To Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. The pheasants and two mulberry trees mentioned in your despatch of 10th December, 1700, and referred to in ours of the 8th April, 1701, as not yet having arrived in the "Cattendyk" or "Lek," perished on the voyage. We, therefore merely refer you to what we said at the time about the white mulberry trees brought over by the Governor, and the silk worms. . . . . Ships affairs."

20th March.

No. 7 and 8, p. 448. To Middelburg.] Ships affairs.  
To Delft.] Ships affairs.

20th March.

No. 9, p. 437. To Rotterdam.]

"Ships affairs. . . . The "housekeeping" on board the "Driebergen" was rather slovenly; caused by the drunken habits of the first officer, which created disunion between himself and the skipper. The Fiscal having taken action against him, the Court

20th March.

1702. fined him Rds. 100, and suspended him for six months from office  
 20th March. and rank, also removing him to another ship (see sentence). . . . .  
 The freeman Cornelis Dirksz Cool of Schoonderwaert, with wife  
 and children, arrived in the "Meydrecht" (see your despatches of  
 16th December, 1700, and 12th January, 1701). He is honestly  
 earning his living by labour.

The same ship also brought us the house timber. We pray  
 that more may be sent, as it is much in demand among the free-  
 men. . . . ."

No. 10, p. 463. To Hoorn.]

20th March. "Ships affairs. . . . Housekeeping on board the "Molenwerf"  
 was not as it should have been. The skipper had not  
 fed the men according to the "ration articles." Having been  
 prosecuted by the Fiscal he was condemned to forfeit four months'  
 pay, and restore to the crew what he had withheld from them (see  
 sentence)."

20th March. No. 11, p. 466. To Enckhuyzen.] Ships affairs.

No. 12. To Amsterdam.]

20th March. (Governor's letter.) "Regrets that he is charged with having  
 communicated secret orders to others except the commander of the  
 return fleet, and that, though the Amsterdam Chamber is charged  
 with Cape affairs, he writes most exhaustively to the Directors,  
 and very meagrely to the said Chamber. Regarding the first  
 charge he defends himself by proving that he had carried out the  
 orders of the Batavia Board of 26th October, 1700, in order to  
 enable the early ships to reach Europe before the English vessels,  
 &c. He further shows that he had also acted in accordance with  
 the orders of that very chamber, dated 22nd September, 1700,  
 which he quotes; giving also other weighty reasons for his con-  
 duct, and is grateful that the three ships arrived at the time  
 desired, to the great profit of the Company; and as what he has  
 done has been overlooked, he will take care henceforth punctually  
 to carry out the orders of the Directors without departing from  
 them in the least, and no longer mention secret letters to the  
 Directors, which should only be communicated to you as their  
 commissioners.

In our general despatch we merely mentioned the names of the  
 return ships, and the orders from India regarding their despatch,  
 in case your orders did not arrive in time. They, however, were

received here in time with the "Liefde," on the 26th February last. According to your orders of 27th September last year, I gave them sealed to Commander Harmen Voet. He opened them himself, and after we had read them together, they remained in his care, to be carried out by him, he, and not I, having the disposal of them. Moreover, the secret orders were addressed to the commander and other commanding officers of the fleet, and not to me, so that only the commander was instructed to carry out the orders; after I had given them over to him, I had carried out my part of the order, and before the fleet left, his Honour had the whole copied for the Batavia and Ceylon fleet, to be distributed among the ships at the proper time. . . . ."

1702.

20th March.

No. 13, p. 484. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

Regarding the letters despatched, &c.

List of those permitted to draw on the Company in Holland :— J. Blesius; And. Grimpe, ex-soldier, now freeman; Jan Anthonisz of Amsterdam, sailor; Mrs. Mattie van Veldhuysen, widow of the late junior merchant Melchior Kemels, secretary of the Court of Justice here; Jan Boudewynse of Bois le Duc, soldier; Sieur S. Elsevier, secunde; Willem ter Meegde; Rev. Hercules van Loon; Mauritz Molder of Lubeck, arquebusier; Jannetje Ackerboom; Coenraad Chiepher; Jan Jansz Swart; Frans van der Werf, soldier of Amsterdam; Joannes Mauritz, freeman; Anthony Moris, freeman; Hans Bolonie, soldier; Jan Maek, soldier of Lubeck; the Hon. Adriaan van Reede, lieutenant here.

20th March.

List of annexures.

A.Z.—No. 31. Copy of the memorial of the Rev. Petrus Simond, minister of the French congregation at Drakenstein, regarding his departure hence for Europe, presented to the Hon. Governor W. A. van der Stel and Council.

A.Z.—No. 78. Copy of the "general return" of the affairs of the freemen of this Government made lately by commissioners." \*

No. 14, p. 510. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. From the extract from the despatch of the Directors to yourselves, dated 20th September, 1701, we have seen that at his reiterated request Governor-General Willem van Outhoorn has been allowed to retire, and is succeeded by the first Councillor and Director-General, the Hon. Joan van Hoorn. The former is thanked for the honour of his friendly correspondence, &c.; the latter congratulated. . . .

23rd March.

\* "A" means annexures sent to the Amsterdam Chamber, and "Z" annexures sent to Zealand.

1702.  
23rd March. The harvest having been better than it was for some years, though the continuous droughts and the dry South-easters have much injured it, we have great reason to be grateful to God. The "Liefde" takes of the new wheat 450 muids, weighing 78,750 lbs., and 36 d<sup>o</sup> rye, weighing 6,120, all in gunny bags; also 25 canisters, in which there are 100 bunches of onions. We will not be able to send any more this year, as next year's harvest is very uncertain. Certain deserters sent over.

The Moor Catix, banished hither in 1700, died here in the Lodge on the 30th December of that year. . . . . Postscript."

List of annexures.

No. 15, p. 521. To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost Ditmar and Heemraden.)

30th March. "Complaints having been brought before us that the freemen are unfairly treated in the matter of having their corn ground in the public mill, one man being allowed to grind more than another, and to sell the flour, not required by him, at the Cape, whilst others are left sadly in want, we order you to make a monthly list henceforth of all the people and those who have their corn ground at the mill; also the quantity brought by every family to be ground. This list is to be sent to the Cape early every month. You are also not to favour one more than another, that all complaints may cease, otherwise the matter will become most distasteful to us. . . ."

No. 16, p. 523. To Batavia.]

31st March. "Ships affairs. . . . We shall not draw any supplies from the outward bound ships, except in cases of dire necessity; the biscuits landed were urgently required for the return ships, as our harvest had failed (see your despatch of 26th November). . . . . According to your despatch of 26th December last year, we have sent you in the "Waterman" 450 muids of wheat, 36 do. rye, 106 lbs. garden seeds, 20 half-aums train oil,  $\frac{1}{2}$  do. marmalade, 30 lbs. salvia, 20 do. marjoram; the whole valued at f4,852.3, as per invoice. Although we stated on the 23rd instant that we would not be able to comply with your requisition for wheat, we unexpectedly received a larger quantity than we hoped for, and therefore will send some more by a following opportunity. . . . .

The six convicts sent with the 10 return ships, three of whom have been banished hither for their lives, and the rest for 25 years, will be treated according to their sentences. . . . ."

List of annexures.



No. 17, p. 536. To Amsterdam.]

1702.

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the return fleet under Commander Harmen Voet; their departure on the 30th instant—nineteen altogether. Cargo of the Batavia ships worth f5,056,405·16·8; that of the Ceylon squadron f1,258,870·12·8. The "Liefde" and "Waterman" have taken to Batavia 900 muids wheat and 72 do. rye. . . ."

31st March.

No. 18, p. 542. To Amsterdam.]

"Total wreck of the "Meresteyn" on Jutten Island, Saldanha Bay, on the 3rd instant; the skipper, bookkeeper, 2nd officer, and most of the crew perished; also two women and five children. The island is situated at the mouth of the bay, exposed to the open sea; the boatswain's mate and a sailor saved themselves on some wreckage, and proceeded to the Company's post. Hardly 100 men have been saved. At once a vessel was dispatched thither with provisions, and for assistance. Further particulars will be sent later."

6th April.

No. 19, p. 548. To Batavia.] The same as above.

6th April.

No. 20, p. 548. To Saldanha Bay. (To the surviving officers of the wreck "Merestein.")

"With great sorrow we heard of the loss of your vessel, and that according to your letter of the 5th, giving all the particulars, only about 97 men were saved, and nothing of the cargo had hitherto been recovered. The "Wesel" was at once despatched to you yesterday with provisions and further assistance, and likewise with three commissioners. The latter are to take charge of all the cash, merchandize, goods, &c., that may wash up. You are to render them every possible assistance. Should the men not be required there, they are to be sent to the Cape. . . ."

8th April.

No. 21, p. 550. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Copy sent of the letter of the survivors of the "Merestein," giving full particulars of the disaster. . . . Very little chance hitherto of recovering anything from the wreck. The men are to proceed hither, when a careful inquiry will take place. . . ."

17th April.

1702. Since 29th March the English return ships "Discovery,"  
 — "Rising Eagle," "Sidney," and "Canterbury," the latter chiefly  
 17th April. laden with specie, have called here. . . . .

On the 21st December the "Reijgersdaal" arrived with the verbal news that when it left, the probability was that war would soon be declared against Spain, France, and Portugal."

List of annexures.

No. 3. Copy of a letter of those saved on the "Merestein."

No. 6. Copy of that of the Commissioners sent to the wreck.

No. 7. Copy of the roll of the men saved.

No. 22. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

17th April. Regarding the "Merestein." No further particulars. . . . .

List of annexures.

Nos. 4, 5, and 6. The same as Nos. 3, 6, 7 above.

No. 23, p. 564. To Saldanha Bay. (The Commissioners there.)]

17th April. "The "Amy" brought your letter of the 19th stating that with the wood on board you had fished up in Baviaan's Bay 10 casks of butter and two half-aums of brandy, but you say nothing about the specie, the most important point. You are to write us soon whereabouts the money chests have been sunk, how deep it is there, and how far from land, also what would be the most favourable time to fish them up, and in case there is no possibility of doing so, that then the chief officer and his men on Jutten Island are to make a declaration, and yourselves and your men a separate one, to be confirmed by oath here, circumstantially stating the reasons of impossibility. After they shall have been read and examined here, we may make arrangements for sending for the chief mate and his men, and be able to send fuller information to Holland. We have, therefore, sent you the "Amy" as soon as possible, into which you can ship the rest of the goods fished up  
 . . . . ."

No. 24, p. 566. To Batavia.]

23th April. "Ships affairs. Arrival of the English ship "Halifax" and the Dutch ships "Horstendaal," &c. Reasons given why sometimes meat and pork are landed from the ships, *e.g.*, providing for the crews of wrecked vessels which, like the "Merestein," may have provisions on board for the Cape. Distribution of the men of the "Merestein" on the other ships.

The letter of the Commissioners gives little hopes that much will be saved from the wreck, nothing of value having hitherto been recovered. . . . . 1702.  
28th April.

The "Berg" takes in for you 450 muids new wheat, valued at f3,915."

List of annexures.

No. 25, p. 575. To Colombo.]

"Received your letters of 28th September and 10th December last stating that you had received the seeds and drugs, and that two of the ostriches sent in the "Lek" had died. We were glad that you were able to manage it with the survivor. 30th April.

We have received the blue salemperis instead of the Surat Baftas, one lb. of orange peel oil, and two do. camphor. Requisition for 1703 is annexed. We are looking out with longing eyes for the four large Persian asses of which you speak in your pleasant letters of 28th September. We send you the rye, beans, and seeds asked for. The drugs will be sent later on.

Loss of the "Merestein" at Jutten Island, a rocky island on which it was dashed to pieces, &c."

No. 26, p. 580. To Galle.]

Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

30th April.

No. 27, p. 583. To Saldanha Bay. (The Commissioners.)]

"The "Geelvink," and "Abbekerk" having arrived from Batavia, you are at once to send us full particulars about your proceedings, and what you still think you will be able to do for the best, for the information of the Directors." 1st May.

No. 28, p. 585. To Stellenbosch. (Land. Ditmar and Heemraden)]

"No account having been hitherto rendered of the charges of the Drakenstein corn mill, or of the daily income of the same, and as this may, in course of time, be injurious to the public interests there, you are at once to see that the proper accounts are rendered by those whose duty it is to do so, that we may take measures accordingly, &c. . . . ." 3rd May.

1702. No. 29, p. 586. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 8th May. Ships affairs.

No. 30, p. 589. To Saldanha Bay. (To the Commissioners.)]

"Received your letter of 5th inst., from which we gathered your fruitless attempts to fish for the specie, it appearing from your experience gained, and the examination of the bottom that it is an impossibility. As you say that you can do nothing more, you are to return at once, with all the men, as we intend to send another vessel to cruise some time off the island looking for further wreckage, &c. . . . .

No. 31, p. 591. To Amsterdam.]

12th May. "Ships affairs. Mention made again of the "Merestein." On the 17th April we wrote to you annexing a copy of the officer's letter stating the particulars of the disaster, viz., that on the 3rd April (Monday), about noon, in lat. 33° 16', land was sighted, and it was then decided to steer for it; about sunset the point of Saldanha Bay was N.E. by E. and half E. 4½ leagues distant, and the course was shaped for Jutten Island, which being sighted, the course was continued between the south point of Saldanha Bay and the said Island. During the first watch the second officer called out "Breakers ahead," and the skipper ordered to luff, but as the ship would not obey, the ordinary anchor was thrown out in 16 fathoms, but as it would not hold the bower anchor was also dropped in 16 fathoms, but it dragged likewise. In the meanwhile the ship fell among the breakers on the outside of the said island, and was so knocked about that in an hour's time it was broken into a thousand pieces. During the night about 97 persons had found safety on land, as will be seen from the roll. With the same letter agree the sworn declarations of the inferior officers and others of the crew dated 25th April, as obtained by order of the Governor; with the exception that Cornelis Zaal, the third officer, declared that when the ship had approached the neighbourhood of Jutten Island, the second officer was ordered by the skipper to go on the fore-castle and see whether there were any breakers. When he came there he cried out, "Breakers ahead." The skipper at once commanded the helmsman to luff, and so brace the sails fully back that the vessel might pay off. In the meanwhile the mate again called out breakers on the lea side. Upon this the skipper had the anchors thrown out at once, but this was contrary to the opinion of the chief mate, who said, "Skipper, do not drop the anchor, but let us luff in God's name."

The fifth witness, boatman Arend Hendriksz, also declared that the chief mate, when the ship had approached the neighbourhood of Jutten Island, and "breakers" had been called out, had called out to luff, in order to get away from the shore, as it was impossible to get below the island. For the rest we refer you to the annexed sworn declarations.

1702.  
—  
12th May

In our despatch of 17th April we already stated that no hope existed of saving the specie and further goods. Our letter was based on the statements of the inferior officers, dated 5th April, and on the declarations already cited, in which the deponents declare "that it appears to be impossible to save any money, money chests, or any heavy goods that were sunk, in consequence of the heavy surf (branding) against the rocks even in calm weather, &c.

This is confirmed by the written report of the said Commissioners dated 11th April, in which they, speaking of the money chests, say: "Regarding the money chests, it is our firm opinion that nothing will ever be recovered of the same, as the hind part of the vessel broke up at once outside against a rock, in the heaviest part of the surf."

This they corroborated in their declarations of 3rd and 5th May, and in that of the same date made by the mate, Isaac van Beek, and surviving crew of the "Merestein." "That they, the Commissioners collectively, having taken with them the said mate, I. van Beek, had been on the Jutten Island to see on the spot whether means could be found to reach the spot where the specie was supposed to have sunk; that the mate showed them the place where they had dropped their first anchor, and that they sailed thither; that they found the depth to be 15½ fathoms, sand; that on sounding the southern point of the bay S. by E., and the place where the vessel drifting through was lost, N. by E., in 14 fathoms, with the same sand. That they sounded 150 or 200 yards beyond the rocks, and found a steep depth of 13 fathoms rocky ground; this being the nearest spot to that where the "Merestein" was lost, and which cannot easily be reached without danger to life. That they had carefully examined the place, surrounded (as it is) with high and steep rocks, and meditated on means by which to recover the money chests. 'But we found that it would be impossible to do so, whatever the means adopted might be, because of the heavy and violent surf which throws itself straight from the open sea, whether the wind blows, or it is a dead calm, against the coast.'

With this agree the separate declarations of the said chief officer and the rest of the men, dated 3rd instant, in which they state regarding the money chests: "That it is impossible, and will ever be so, to reach the spot or the neighbourhood where the wreck took place, either in vessels or by the most practicable means which might exist, or be applied; the cause being the great and terrific

1702. surf which dashes violently straight from the open sea on the spot,  
 12th May. whatever winds may blow, keeping the sea in a continual state of  
 foam." . . . . .

There being nothing more to be done there, we have ordered  
 the Commissioners to return, and bring with them the shipwrecked  
 crew. . . .

The following articles were saved:—27 kegs butter, good and  
 bad; 960 wagon felloes, 1,370 staves, 58 binders, 185 fir planks,  
 14 leaves wainscot, 16 "suggen" lead, 10 half-aums olive oil,  
 2 do. brandy, 1 cask tar.

With the "Reijgersdaal," &c., we have sent you 56 of the men  
 saved, the rest will follow.

Lourens Pieter Kolding, who arrived here in 1699 as soldier,  
 made a portion of his money payable at Amsterdam to his wife  
 Caterina Beckers; but as he understands that she is living now  
 just as she likes, and also behaved herself dishonestly here before  
 now, having been scourged by order of the Court of Justice dated  
 February, 1694, you are requested no longer to pay out the  
 amount. Sergeant Magnus Pietersz, who arrived here as cadet in  
 1681, had at the time made a similar allowance to a woman named  
 Feemken. He does not know whether she is still alive, at any  
 rate she is not in the least way connected with him. He is now  
 far advanced in years, and requires all his pay for himself.

The following have been allowed bills of exchange on Holland:  
 H. Huysing, Rev. Pierre Simond, Jan van Meerlandt, freeman.

Arnoldus van Amelouse van Grol, who arrived here as cadet,  
 and is now earning an honest living as a shoemaker, begs that his  
 wife and child may be sent out. So does likewise Jan Lammertz  
 of Diemermeer, that his wife and two children may be sent over.  
 Claas Maijboom, freeman, requests that his wife and daughter may  
 be sent out; and lastly, Jan Pietersz, of Oudenaarde, gunner,  
 stationed here, begs that his wife and children may be sent out.

The Government is in a good condition. Nothing further of  
 importance has occurred. . . . . P.S. . . . . Death of the skipper  
 of the "Haak." He is succeeded by the chief mate of the  
 "Boode," Jan Le Roex."

No. 32, p. 611. To Rotterdam.]

12th May. "Ships affairs. The "Nieuwe Nagel," is a very fast sailer, having  
 often made 50 miles (Dutch) in 24 hours."

No. 33, p. 614. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.

14th May. (Governor's letter). Ships affairs, &c.  
 List of annexures.

No. 34, p. 622. To Drakenstein. (Landdrost, Heemraden and Church Council.)]

1702.  
17th May.

"The Rev. Henricus Bek, having been sent from Holland to replace the Rev. P. Simond at Drakenstein, you are ordered to accept him as such, and respect him in his reverend office. We do not doubt that you will give him a helping hand as much as possible." (Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

No. 35, p. 623. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar.)]

"The freeman Daniel Hugot complains this day of the making of a Hottentot kraal near his vineyard, and the damage caused to it by the cattle, and also of the dispute in consequence, caused by Hercules du Pree, assisted by Pieter Becker and François du Pree, and finally of the blows, &c., given by Pieter Becker to him (Daniel Hugot). In order, therefore, to prevent all confusion, violence and disharmony among the freemen and others, you are ordered to inquire into the matter thoroughly, and report to us properly, awaiting our orders in reply. As the "Noordgouw" will soon proceed to Mauritius, you are to inform Pieter Becker to prepare himself to leave in her according to the sentence of the Court of Justice of the 10th November, 1701."

22nd May.

No. 36, p. 625. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. The ship "Mercestein." (See preceding despatch to Amsterdam of 12th May.) The galiot "Boode" still kept here in order to be ready to start for India at once after the arrival of the secret orders.

30th May.

We trust that you will not be offended because we have landed from the "Kiefhoeck" two casks of European beer for the Governor's table, the supply here being exhausted. The flute "Huys te Beywegh" takes some new wheat to India.

Isaac de Cok and his wife, Johanna Ber, who arrived here as free people in 1699 (from Holland), not seeing their way clear to earn a living here, have been allowed by us, on payment of their passage money, to proceed to Batavia.

Our annexed requisition for 1703 may appear excessive, but you must please consider the increase of the colony and the Company's establishment, so that the annual requisitions cannot decrease, but must increase. . . . ."

List of annexures.

1702. No. 37, p. 641. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

5th June. "Ships affairs. Nothing further can be done in the matter of the wreck of the "Merestein." . . . . English ships' arrivals. Man-of-war "Kingfisher" had left England 3½ months ago, with eight other war-ships, being destined for St. Helena. The captain reported that war would soon be declared between the crowns of Spain, France, England and the High Allies, and that he has been purposely despatched to St. Helena to collect the English return ships there. . . . The good state of this Government. . . ."  
List of annexures.

No. 38, p. 648. To Amsterdam.]

5th June. "Ships affairs. Regret expressed that the "Driekroonen" had been lost; and also a French ship that endeavoured to render it assistance. . . . We find from the invoice that many articles were on board for us, and also in the "Merestein," and which we are greatly in need of, and the more so, as we often supply passing ships from our own stores when they are in want. Our requisitions are annually framed as economically as possible, therefore we pray that they may be complied with as soon as possible."

No. 39, p. 652. To Mauritius.]

16th June. "Return of the "Noordgouw" with your letters of 6th Sept. last year . . . . from which we saw that in 1700 and 1701 various English ships had called there in the N.W. harbour, refusing to anchor before the lodge, pretending that their vessels lie too deep and that the S.E. haven is unsafe for a stranger, so that (as you say) more trouble would be entailed on you if they did so, as miles of beach would require to be guarded, it being approachable everywhere with boats, that the cattle be not stolen that graze all about. You therefore ask us in what harbour the English are henceforth to be allowed to land. But as you have been so many years there and know it better than we do, and as you can much better make provision for preventing the cattle from being stolen by that nation, and for a proper watch along the beach, &c., we have left the matter in your hands, to arrange it in a manner the most favourable to the Company, so that good watch be kept on the English and other nations, and all insolence avoided.

We consider it a very improper thing that the English, besides refusing to pay their debt of Rds. 151½, behaved so very brutally to yourself and other servants, even threatening to scourge and hang anyone who ventured on board to complain. You did well to protest, and are to adhere to the same line of conduct.



You are no longer to supply game, masts, and twine to them—the debt for which they have refused to pay—excusing yourselves with the statement that everything is required for yourselves, and as ordered by the masters. Often articles have been supplied them to get rid of their shameless and ceaseless importunities, but it has always caused the Directors great trouble and expense to obtain repayment in England. Moreover, the goods are sent over sea at great expense and trouble only for the Company's use. We would be glad if you could recover the Rds 151½ in the manner stated in your letter, but we doubt it, and the more so, as we do not believe that any of their countrymen will be so obliging as to advance the sum on your mere statement, and without any promise (that you will remain responsible). However, if you do not recover the amount in that way, you are to send to us the protests and a specified list of articles supplied, with proof of the threats made, in order to enable us, in our next year's despatch to Holland, to make mention of the matter, and ask the Directors' orders to enable us to prevent such insolence in future. What is now allowed to foreigners is, that they are allowed to fill their empty water casks at the jetty near the Castle, and further, obliged to buy all their necessaries, refreshments, &c., from the freemen. It is, therefore, our order that foreigners shall receive no other kind of assistance on your Island. Their fuel they shall buy from the Company, and should they refuse to pay, they are to have none.

It will not be possible to send you any slaves to be sold among the freemen for agricultural purposes—at any rate as long as the slaves are so scarce and high in price, realizing from Rds. 100 to Rds. 160 and more, cost price.

If it does not appear that Jan Jurgen Burtel has been buying a free slave, he should be allowed to keep the person. His distance from the lodge is a fair excuse for not having informed the Commander (Deodati) of the matter.

Not without surprise we read in your request for 13 or 14 Company's servants, that we were not to send such people as had been sent with the "Peter and Paul," who are, according to you, supposed to be infamous rogues; which supposition you endeavour to prove by the annexed declarations, as if we were in duty bound to bare the backs of the Company's men before they are despatched hence, in order to see what marks or otherwise they carry on their backs, that we might regulate our proceedings accordingly. Surely you ought to know that we receive the men on shore here as honest, who have been accepted as such in the Fatherland. We would therefore be glad to see you avoid such remarks in your future letters, and also if the Commander would no longer trouble us with private actions instituted against any of the Company's servants, as was done twice in your letter in the case of Jan Walraven, who, however, died at Madagascar.

1702.  
16th June.

When any servants run away inland, or on board of foreign ships, they are, if apprehended, to be whipped by the Caffers, and placed in irons, or otherwise condemned to work for the public for six months or more. All the time their pay ceases, and should there be any to their credit, a further amount of their monthly wages is to be deducted *pro fisco*.

The others are always to be sent over by the first opportunity to be further sentenced by the Court here; in the meanwhile they are to work at the public works.

The freemen who are not subject to military discipline, if deserting and caught, are to be fined a reasonable amount, and should they be unable to pay, they are to be corrected otherwise, as stated above in the case of those Company's servants who have been recaptured. We are not bound to approve of your legal proceedings and the pardons granted in the case of some Company's servants and others, mentioned in your letter; but instead we seriously recommend and order you to take care that in judicial matters all human passions are warded from your Councils, and that the accused are no longer to be vexed with a long incarceration, but that their cases are to be settled in as brief a space of time as possible, excepting those who have deserved capital punishment. As soon as possible their case is to be completed, and by the first opportunity they are to be sent to Batavia, or hither, in order to be properly sentenced. In the meanwhile they are to be properly cared for, and as we are accustomed annually to send a double copy of our Civil and Criminal Rolls to the Chambers Amsterdam and Zealand, you shall do the same to us every year, that your rolls may be annexed to ours.

We approve of the measures adopted by you to keep the roads safe from all insolence and violence of whites and blacks.

We can only adhere to the orders from Holland regarding the request of the free persons Harmen G. Munk and Huybert Jansz of Schoonhoven, the finders of the ambergris.

We approve of your 12 years' contract with the freeman Daniel Zayman, as the price for sweet potatoes and beans has been in accordance with that fixed by us, and the Company would have to pay more if compelled itself to take charge of the plantation. Moreover, the men can now be used for other services. . . . . Mercantile affairs. . . . .

Joh. Wolteren and his wife may be sent hither, as they are so old, but young Adam, whose guardian Wolteren is, shall receive in freehold a plot of ground on which he is to live unmolested.

Regarding the 1,000 cattle offered to us for sale, it is but proper that the Commander should value them, and communicate to us his opinion, &c.

The "Noordgouw" will be again despatched to your Island with supplies, and to Madagascar for slaves. We trust that under the blessing of God the slave trade will be more favourable than last

year. . . . . The gun carriage timber you are to keep until a favourable opportunity offers to despatch it hither. . . . . 1702.

16th June.

The following strong and robust Europeans are sent over now :—

As master woodcutter, Anthony Berson, corporal.

As master woodcutter, Caspar L. Loutons, corporal.

As turner, J. Lodewyke of Coningsbergen, corporal.

As wagon maker, Gerrit Hoepelman, corporal.

As cooper, J. Elias Musculus, soldier.

As cooper, Philip Riesman of Colberg, soldier.

As cooper, J. Hendriksz Golberg, soldier.

As miller, Marcus Biljet, soldier.

As smith, Arend Vlak of Erfstad, soldier.

As woodcutter, B. Barendsz of Stockholm, sailor.

As gardener, Cornelis Maartensz of Beverwyk, sailor.

As gardener, Claas Claasz of Haarlem, sailor.

As shoemaker, Lourens Halder of St. Gall, tailor, and Thomas Cornelisz of Leyden.

We trust that the above, if properly ruled, will be of a better and more serviceable nature and obedience than those sent over in the "Peter and Paul," about whom you have complained so much.

We also send an ex-freeman—Pieter Becker, late of Drakenstein, banished by the Court for 10 years to Mauritius for reasons stated in the annexed sentence of 10th November, 1701. He is to earn his living as a freeman, and be properly looked after lest he should escape. . . . .

We also send the freeman H. Karsseboom, a long while resident on your island, and in 1699 sent thither by the Hon. Roeloff Deodati in the "Soldaat." With our consent he left for Batavia, whence he returned hither last year with orders from India, that we were to send him, with his wife and children, back to Mauritius for reasons stated in the annexed sentence of 10th November, 1701. He is to earn his living as a freeman, and be properly looked after lest he should escape. . . . .

P.S.—From the petition of Michiel Romond to us, you will see how unfairly he has been treated by the late Commander Lamotius in the matter of the "Noordwyk Vlakte" (plain), taken on loan from us by the petitioner for six or nine years. Having found himself deprived of this ground, which he had cultivated for five of six years, he was forcibly driven from it by the said commander, and placed on a spot destitute of grass and water. Moreover, the commander had by means of 14 servants of the Company stolen a slave, named Heyn, from the petitioner, which slave the petitioner claims as the child of one of his three female slaves. He further states that after the departure of Commander Lamotius, the said slave remained in the hands of Commander Deodati. We must declare that as far as the statements in the declarations are correct, and from the whole narrative

1702. they appear to be so, the proceedings have been most unwarrantable, and savour more of violence than equity. We therefore order you in your first general despatch to send us true particulars about this affair. For that purpose we have decided to send you the annexed extract, and we likewise order Commander Deodati to restore the said Romond to the land, of which he has been violently deprived by Lamotius, and to leave him in quiet possession of the same as his own property; at least, until you are able to prove the contrary. This same order to apply in the case of the slave Heyn, who shall be restored to his master, or otherwise accounted for satisfactorily. . . . ."

16th June.

List of annexures.

No. 3. Copy of certain instructions for sailing from the Cape to Mauritius; also of matters connected with the conditions of that island, dated in the flute "Hoog Caspel," 20th February, 1667.

No. 4. Copy of a journal of the hooker "Poelsnip," 18th July, 1667, which sailed from the Cape *via* Mauritius to Madagascar.

No. 5. Copy of a journal of the yacht "Voorhout," dated 22nd May, 1676.

No. 6. Copy of that of the flute "Waterhoen," proceeding *via* Mauritius to the Bay Antongil, &c.

No. 7. Copy of that of the frigate "Peter and Paul," from the Cape to Madagascar *via* Mauritius.

No. 40, p. 684. To Batavia.]

17th June.

"Ships affairs. Sent some wheat with the "Beywegh." Can send no more, as next harvest is uncertain. Arrival of an English Indiaman; also of the warship "Kingfisher." All the warships are destined to wait for the India ships at St. Helena, and convoy them home. For that purpose the Cape had also been visited.

The "Noordgouw" again despatched to Madagascar for slaves; a sufficient number not having been obtained on her last voyage.

Mauritius, in its despatch of 6th September, having stated that it cannot subsist longer than one year on the supplies sent by us, and as the Directors required about 800 blocks of ebony, we decided for these reasons to despatch the vessel mentioned, that she might be back before the return fleet arrives. . . . .

The meat and pork required by passing ships. . . . .

The loss of the vessels laden with our supplies. . . .

The urgent necessity to land some preserved meat from the outward bound, to be returned when the Cape supplies arrive.

Arrival on the 17th of the "Domburgh," which had called at the "Isle of Wight," and heard there that the "Driekroonen" had entered "Melvors" haven without masts, but that the French ship before mentioned (see preceding despatches) had been lost. The captain had been saved by an English warship. . . . . List of annexures.

No. 41, p. 691. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmarsz). 1702.

"It is strange that you have not carried out our orders to send the notorious Pieter Becker, condemned to exile to Mauritius for 10 years, to the castle, in order to be conveyed to that island. As the "Noordgouw" cannot wait for him, you are sharply ordered at once personally to apprehend him, and should you be further negligent in this matter, we will be obliged to show you our dissatisfaction." 22nd June.

No. 42, p. 692. To Saldanha Bay. (Skipper G. Bronkhorst of the "Zuidpool.")]

"You have done well that you delivered the wreckage recovered from the "Merestein" to the mate Tjert. We were glad that you have been able to fill the fish casks, and that only from want of salt you were obliged to cease fishing. The "Wesel" is to bring hither all the full casks, and to leave the empty ones with you to be filled. . . . ." 23rd June.

No. 43, p. 694. To Batavia.] Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

14th July.

No. 44, p. 699. To Batavia.] Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

5th August

No. 45, p. 701a. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmarsz.)]

"As we have been told that the trees, planted in the public streets there, are much injured by wanton persons, and provision must be accordingly made in time to prevent this mischief, we have decided, in order to terrify the malefactors, to send you this board, on which the punishment of tree injurers is sketched. You are to place it on a suitable spot on the most frequented of public roads, affixed to a stake. All offenders caught in the act are to be sent to us with the evidence, that they may be punished as they deserve; and the trees be left to grow freely. . . . ." 11th August

1702. No. 46, p. 702a. To Batavia.]
- 23rd August. "Ships affairs. Arrival of the "Watering" of Delft, from Goeree, on the 15th April, and the yacht "Ter Eem" on the 15th May from Texel, bringing us the anxious news of the war between the States and the crowns of France and Spain, as you will see from the annexures. . . . ."
- List of annexures. No. 30. Printed copy of the declaration of war by the States-General.
- No. 47, p. 712. To Ceylon (Colombo).]
- 23rd August. "Ships affairs. Notice of the war to be communicated at once to all the residencies, &c. . . ."
- List of annexures.
- No. 48, p. 717. To Persia (Gamroon).]
- 25th August. "Hon. Magnus Wichelman congratulated on his appointment as Chief Administrator. News sent of the war. . . . ."
- No. 49, p. 720. To Surat.]
- 25th August. "Notice given that war had been declared."
- No. 50, p. 723. To Batavia.]
- 28th August. "Ships affairs. Rev. Wilh. van Weely and Captain of Artillery, Cornelis Visser of the "Wieringe," allowed to remain over here in consequence of indisposition."
- No. 51, p. 726. To Saldanha Bay. (To the skipper of "d'Amy.")]
- 1st Sept. "Ordered to return with the fish caught."
- No. 52, p. 727. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar, the Heernraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and the military officers of the burgher infantry and artillery there.)]
- 2nd Sept. "To prevent disorder at the military parade, we have resolved for various reasons, on the 30th August last, to order you that the three companies of cavalry and infantry, both of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, but separately, shall be instructed to appear at the

Cape fully armed, i.e., the first infantry company about the 14th, that on the following day they may parade before us. The cavalry company shall appear on the 1st, and the second company of infantry on the 15th October next, with the following officers, viz.: of the first company of infantry, Pieter van der Beyl as captain, Jacobus van der Heyden as lieutenant, and Wessel Pretorius as ensign; of the cavalry, Pieter Robbertsz as captain, Hercules du Pree as lieutenant, and Jan Elbertsz as cornet. According to our resolution mentioned, we have excused (declined the services of) Lieutenant Ferdinandus Appel and Cornet Jan Elbertsz.

1702.  
2nd Sept

The officers of the second company of infantry, viz., Captain Barend Burchard, Lieutenant F. du Toit, and Ensign Gerrit Cloete will retain their appointments. All these are to be acknowledged in their various ranks, whilst those who remain absent without lawful cause will be fined Rds. 10; the punishment of the disobedient officers being left to our discretion. We seriously advise you to carry out this order promptly."

No. 53, p. 729. To Saldanha Bay. (Skipper G. Bronkhorst of the "Zuidpool.")]

"Ordered to come to the Cape and bring the fish, wreckage, &c., as the "Amy" is being repaired." 4th Sept

No. 54, p. 731. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmars and Heemraden.)]

"Aarnoud Jansz relieved of burgher service through old age." 8th Sept.

No. 55, p. 732. To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. In order to prevent further disputes between the skipper of the "Ijsselmonde" and the Rev. Isaac Hoogland, we have allowed the latter to transship into the "Schoondyk" with his family. We trust this will be more satisfactory. ...."

9th Sept.

List of annexures.

No. 56, p. 737. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar and Heemraden, also the military officers of the burgher infantry and cavalry.)]

"The parade to take place a day later, as the 1st and 15th October fall on a Sunday." 16th Sept.

1702. No. 57, p. 738. To Batavia.]
- 25th Sept. "Ships affairs. The "Stad Keulen" carried away the major of artillery, Christoffel Wels, who, during his stay here, in consequence of instructions from the Committee of the Seventeen, dated 11th April this year, inspected the depots here and our supplies. Moreover he and Governor van der Stel also considered what better defences might be adopted for this fort and its surroundings in these anxious times of war—everything in proportion to the constitution and strength of the enemy which may be expected here. On everything he will duly report to you; we, therefore, refer you to him. ...." List of annexures.
- No. 58, p. 747. To Gamroon.]
- 28th Sept. "News sent of the war with the galiot "Zeegen." ...." List of annexures.
- No. 59, p. 751. To Hooghly.]
- 29th Sept. "News sent of the war, with the "Zeegen" ...." List of annexures.
- No. 60, p. 755. To Surat.]
- 29th Sept. "News of the war, sent by the "Zeegen" ...." List of annexures.
- No. 61, p. 759. To Batavia.]
- 5th October. "Ships affairs. Despatch of the "Zeegen" to India with news of the war. Captain Cornelis Visser of the artillery and the Rev. W. van Wely, being quite restored to health, left in the "Zuikermolen" and "Jeruzalem." ...." List of annexures.
- No. 62, p. 763. To Riebeecks Kasteel. (Corporal Fred. Wysgerver.)]
- 10th Oct. "Some slaves deserted, as you say, and defended themselves from being recaptured. In order to relieve the country from such evil-disposed people, and prevent as much as possible the desertion of



any more, you and the superintendents at Groenekloof, the Land of Waveren, and Vogelvallei, are ordered every day to send one of your men, properly armed, through the country, from station to station, in order to overtake the fugitives. Should the latter defend themselves with firearms, you may fire at them if there be no other way of apprehending them; but we would prefer to see you wound them in the legs or other (safe) portions of the body, that they may be brought to the Castle alive. The greatest prudence is to be exercised, and only when it is urgently necessary firearms should be used. . . . . These orders to apply to all the post-holders. . . . .”

1702.  
10th October.

No. 63, p. 765. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmars and military officers.)]

“As the people of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are accustomed annually to fire at the parrot, it will be expedient to keep this custom alive. You are, therefore, to notify that the ordinary parade will take place on the 24th instant. Our Commissioners will be sent to Stellenbosch in proper time. You are further, according to our orders of 2nd September last, to collect the fines from all who were absent from the parade at the Cape on the 15th September and the 2nd and 16th instant, without a lawful excuse.”

21st October.

No. 64, p. 766. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

“Ships affairs. The condition of this Government is as good as when we wrote on the 12th May, no change having taken place since. The corn, grapes, and other field produce show fairly favourably according to the time of the year, and promise a full and good harvest. . . . .”

28th October

Despatch of the “Noordgouw” to Madagascar for slaves, and for provisioning Mauritius. . . . .”

Annexures not filed.

No. 65, p. 777. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Michiel Ditmars.)]

“On receipt of this you are to order all the Drakenstein farmers, French and others, possessing cattle and wagons, every one as soon as possible to bring a load of hay from Clapnuds to the Company's stables here.”

8th Nov.

1702. No. 66, p. 777. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Michiel Ditmars.)]

25th Nov.

"Before this we ordered you to deliver to us in writing how often (after the publication of the placcaat on free barter of the 29th February, 1700,) barterers have taken place, and who were the leaders of the different barterers. Hitherto you have failed to do so, and, as the matter is important, you are again ordered to send us without delay a list or roll of the same; mentioning what persons were out on each trip, that we may be able to make use of the document as we think proper. ...."

No. 67, p. 778. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Michiel Ditmars.)]

30th Nov.

"We have a long time ago ordered you regularly to report to the Orphan Masters the death of every free man or woman, in order to prevent mistakes and irregularity. We are told that you have been dilatory hitherto in this matter, as in the case of the late Ensign Gerrit Cloete. You are, therefore, urged in future to be diligent on this point. ...."

No. 68, p. 780. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

12th Dec.

"Ships affairs. . . . P.S.—Arrival of the "Noordgouw" on the 10th. Reports that a heavy hurricane had raged at Mauritius, accompanied by a high flood, on the 2nd May last, doing a great deal of damage. The "Noordgouw" arrived at Madagascar on the 15th October in the River Maningaar, where an English pirate was anchored. The captain's name was Houwer. The ship was 100 feet long and carried 20 guns. The Commissioner and his deputy having landed, visited King Andian Mandefandangis, son of the late Sumanatta, who, like his father, professed a great regard for the Company, and advised us, that as his country was unsafe in consequence of English pirates, to be on our guard. The officers thereupon admonished the pirate to leave the roadstead, in order not to hinder the Company in its trade. Five days afterwards it left, and then the trade commenced; but ten days later a second pirate of the same size arrived, crowded with people. This caused that the king would not allow any more slaves to be brought from the interior, and our frigate not being able to cope with such a strong pirate—the pirates roaming in numbers around the island—and in order to avoid all danger, could only obtain 43 slaves and five females. ...." List of annexures.

No. 69, p. 787. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar and Heemraden.)] 1702.  
—  
23rd Dec.

"As the Directors have provided Stellenbosch and Drakenstein each with a minister, it is but fair that they should every month be provided with fuel, which cannot very well be sent from the Cape. You are, therefore, to take care that the Revs. Hercules van Loon and Henricus Beck are properly supplied by the congregations from the 1st January, 1703.

Three deserters having escaped inland from the English return ship "Borneo," you are to do your best to capture them. . . . ."

## 1703.

No. 70, p. 793. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar and Heemraden.)] 1703.  
—  
13th Januar.

"Extracts sent from the returns of the freemen for 1699, 1700, and 1701, to be used for the object known to you. Jan Baas will be sent to repair your mill as soon as he can be spared from the waterleading here."

No. 71, p. 794. To Robben Island.]

"Two Hottentots sent over to be retained there, having been the chief correspondents with the robbers who stole the cattle of the Company and the freemen. They are to be put on the public works." 18th Januar.

No. 72, p. 795. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the galiot "Mercury" with your letters of 21st June, 1702. . . . . From various printed documents attached we were highly pleased to find that the strong fortress "Kaiserswerth" and St. Danaes, in Flanders, had been surrendered to the arms of the States, and that the enemy's attempt on Nymegen had failed. 24th January

Arrival of English vessels "Resolution," &c., on the 18th and 21st, reporting that Venlo and Stevenswaart had been brought under the obedience of the States, and that Cadiz, in Spain, had been bombarded by a naval force. . . . God grant that the arms of the States may continue to be successful, and that we may here remain in the same tranquil state which we have enjoyed so long.

1703. We have already mentioned the "Noordgouw's" failure at  
 24th January. Madagascar, but we must add to it the great insolence of the  
 pirates at Mauritius and the danger caused to our garrison by a  
 large number of these evil-doers, who had on the 7th January  
 last year lost their ship, the "Speaking Trumpet," at the Black  
 Rock, four hours away from the lodge, and compelled Commander  
 Deodati and his Council to sell them their vessel, the "Vliegende  
 Hart," in order to get away from the place. . . . Mention is also  
 made of the frightful hurricane (see preceding despatches), which,  
 besides doing great damage, prevented the people from getting  
 the ebony blocks from the forest for shipment. . . . ."  
 List of annexures.

No. 73, p. 803. To Batavia.]

- 26th January. "Ships affairs. European news repeated. Comes from English-  
 men, therefore not much dependence to be placed on it. . . . ."

No. 74, p. 808. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost Ditmar and  
 Heemraden.)]

- 2nd Feb. "Your chest having a balance of fl,515'4, you are allowed to  
 buy what you ask us to give you permission for. Your request  
 is reasonable, but you must act economically. . . . ."

No. 75, p. 809. To Batavia.]

- 10th Feb. "Ships affairs. Arrival of the English ship "Borneo" on the  
 25th November. Three Dutchmen jumped overboard and swam  
 to the "Noordgouw." They stated that there were still three  
 others on the "Borneo." Upon this the Fiscal Blesius summoned  
 Captain Henry Burry to deliver them. This he did under protest,  
 saying that the men had begged him to take them that they  
 might escape the punishment for evil done by them. The men  
 denied this, and stated that they had been made drunk on board  
 and kept in the hold until Sunda's Straits had been passed. They  
 are now sent back in irons to you.

Particulars about the voyage of the "Noordgouw" already  
 mentioned. . . . . The pirates at Mauritius, &c. The "Branden-  
 burgh" also takes to Batavia an old black man, viz., Pasqual  
 Maryn, left on shore at Mauritius. . . . Provision made for a  
 larger supply of gunpowder to the ships. . . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 76, p. 818. To Batavia.

1702.

"Ships affairs."

10th Feb.

List of annexures.

No. 77, p. 822. To Olifants Kloof. (Corporal and Superintendent Johannes Roux.)]

29th March.

"Received your letter of 26th complaining that the corporal at Vogelvallei wishes to claim command over your post, also speaking evilly of you there and among the freemen. In order to prevent disputes between you, you are not to give orders to one another. Every one shall mind the post entrusted to him, and rule his own men properly. You did well to give him none of your men, as I have given no orders that way. But should the Bushmen be out again and marauding, you are to assist each other, and not be negligent in this, that the evil intentions of the robbers may be frustrated. ...."

No. 78, p. 824. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1st April.

Ships affairs. List of letters since 26th March. Wreck of the "Merestein" on the 3rd April last. . . . Recapitulation of what was done as far as possible. List of articles saved.

. . . Ships arrivals. Their condition. English ships. War declared in Europe, &c. (See preceding despatches.) Received your despatches of 16th November, 1701; 18th February, 21st June, and 18th September, 1702, principally referring to European affairs, the war, and the fear of a rupture with Portugal, &c. . . . The news at once sent on to Batavia by the "Ter Eem," &c.

Replying to your general despatches of 21st June and 18th September, we were pleased that you were satisfied with the construction of a shed for masts and other timber, the building of new shambles, and the placcaat of 28th June, 1700, forbidding buying or bartering anything from the slaves. The Fiscal has hitherto obtained very little as his share of the fines, but your orders on the subject will henceforth be implicitly obeyed.

And as you have been pleased to approve our suggestion contained in our despatch of 14th March, 1701, regarding the brandy lease, the alteration will be made accordingly.

As you persist in your intentions to cancel the meat contract with H. Huysing, entered into on the 17th February, 1700, or to shorten the term, we have already on the 14th March, 1701, communicated his submission to your wishes, and we have reduced the term to five years.

1703.  
—  
1st April.

We were sorry that the India Board complained of our keeping tradesmen here, as in the case of the lockmaker Bastiaan Sigemond. That class of people is very useful here in these times of war, but we have already stated our case on the 29th March, 1701. Henceforth we will, as you advise, order such people direct for ourselves. We would, however, submit that as this is the general rendezvous, and the ships often arrive in want of repairs, much inconvenience would be caused if skilled labour were wanting. Little dependence can be placed on the men ordered from home, as the ships make long voyages often, and the men die on the passage, or here. Correspondence to and fro on this matter would, under the most favourable circumstances, cover a period of 18 months, whilst the Colony is growing rapidly every year. Moreover, carpenters, masons, &c., are always much required, and if not at hand the people cannot build, causing great loss to them. We therefore represent all this to you with the request that in exceptional cases, and also for the convenience of the inhabitants, we may be accommodated with that class of people from the passing ships, without, however, inconveniencing those of Batavia. In the meanwhile your orders will be carefully carried out.

We never yet have supplied foreigners with fuel, as we are so much in want of it ourselves. In consequence of our representations to India dated 14th July, 1700, the demand for the return fleet has somewhat diminished, but as the officers are continually complaining that they are in want of it, a lot being used for stowage purposes, a large quantity is still sent on board. We do not, moreover, see any prospect of ever having a greater abundance, much less of timber, so that we will always be able to help ourselves, as you wish, because of the unfitness (for timber) of most of the lands, especially of the heavy gusts of wind and the parching droughts, which prevent the plantations from shooting up and developing themselves properly. Though all the lands are given out on condition that the grantees shall plant young oaks or other timber for the reasons stated, this is neglected by the majority, and all obtain fuel from the wilderness, kloofs and mountain sides. On the latter spots, sheltered from the heavy winds and moister than elsewhere, trees fairly thrive, and annually the Governor, at the proper time, takes care that the planting is done, but the trees take time to grow. But for our relief and to prevent any scarcity, we will, in accordance with your permission, granted in consequence of our request dated 30th May, 1699, at a suitable time search towards the east and north of this Residency for such places where we hope to find some wood in course of time. For the purpose of obtaining timber we despatched as resolved on the 28th March, 1699, the "Wesel" to discover the islands "Dina" and "Marsseveen." The skipper, Philip ter Kuys, has, however, not been able to find them, and believes that they are not in the Lat. as marked on the charts. . . . . Arrangements for providing

the ships with good fresh powder, &c. . . . Received last year's supplies.

1703.  
—  
1st April.

Annexed is our requisition for 1704.

Affairs of this Government.—Nothing new since 12th May. We were, however, obliged from dire necessity to make a change regarding the free cattle barter with the Hottentots, according to Resolution of 27th October, 1702, in consequence of the great and intolerable excesses of most of the freemen, who committed violence, robbery, and murder, robbing the poor natives of their means of subsistence, which only consist of cattle, by such detestable proceedings. We refer you beforehand to our letters on this subject, dated 14th March, 1701, and 20th March, 1702, in which these evil deeds are mentioned, causing the natives to wreak their vengeance on the well disposed section of the community, which never would have a share in such vile bartering. The latter, and also the Company, were robbed of their cattle at the different stations or homesteads. The Governor was obliged to have recourse to military force in order to check the evil which threatened ruin to the people.

We cannot also pass by in silence the fact that the last troop of these violent marauders had cast their eyes on a certain nation called the Cabuquas, or the Great Kafirs, more than 120 (Dutch) miles distant from this castle. On the 22nd March they crossed the high mountains, without in the least giving notice of their intention; and doing the same on their return regarding their doings, having been away 7 months. But as many of them are accustomed to spend their booty in dissipation, and so accuse themselves in that manner, the Governor became aware of their doings, and that they had promised each other on paper not to make known what had occurred during the expedition. This moved the Governor, as they had returned with a large number of cattle and sheep, and divided the booty on the return journey, to examine before commissioners the following persons:—Willem van Syburgh, Lambert Symonsz, Jacob Holland, Michiel Cowalsky, Thomas Tyl, David Pannesmit, and Wynand Wynandsz. They all declared unanimously (after much trouble had been taken in the matter)—see the annexures—that they were 45 persons together, &c., (see these declarations as I have translated them with the “deductie” of Governor W. A. van der Stel).

For all these weighty reasons we decided on the 27th October, 1702 (see Resolution and Placcaat), as your answer to our despatch of 14th March, 1701 was retarded, and only received on the 21st June, 1702, in order to preserve the general peace, and save the natives in future from such violence committed by the half of the freemen, in violation of the conditions laid down for free barter, not to cancel or disallow the latter, but to suspend it provisionally, on pain that the contraveners would on conviction be punished capitally and corporally. We trust that this will

1703.  
--  
1st April.

agree with your intentions. This suspension to remain in force until your orders have been received.

We have, however, not dared to inflict the well deserved punishments on these free barterers, as half of this colony would be ruined. A large number of the inhabitants are guilty, whose poor wives and innocent children would be cast into great misery. Moreover, it was greatly to be feared that as soon as the Fiscal apprehended any of them, the rest would flee inland in order to escape punishment. In that case this open, wild and mountainous land would become entirely unsafe, and the well disposed inhabitants never be secure on their farms. In our opinion the best would be that this matter, being one of such great importance to this colony, should be passed over, on condition that care be taken properly that never again occasion be given for it. For time showed that no blessing rested on that cattle, the most having died or disappeared. . . . .

The property of the deceased skipper of the "Haak," Balthus Doen, having been found to exceed the legal limits, the Fiscal took action against the estate, which was on the 1st June confiscated by the Court of Justice.

H. Mulder has paid the rest of his lease amount for the licence of tobacco, &c.

The wine lease having fallen off, compared with what it yielded the year before, we decided, in order to remedy this evil, (on the 30th August, 1702,) to put up the lease as usual in four parts, but with the permission that the lessee might buy more than one quarter, and open a separate establishment besides that in his own house. The other leases remained unchanged.

The wine lease realised f34,000; brandy, f2,700; tobacco, f350; foreign beer, f1,930. Whilst the Cape beer licence was again allowed to the brewer, W. Mensing, for f3,000. Grand total, f41,980, or f12,330 more than the year before. We therefore submit to your approval our intention to let the lease take place henceforth in the amended form. . . . .

The expenses for this year were :—Ordinary rations, f53,401·7·8; general expenses, f27,763·17·14; hospital, f81,165·5·6; garrison book, f53,077·10·2; ships' expenses, f67,608·7·1; amounts written off, f1,772·17·2; the Burgher Council Chamber, f72; paid ships' pay, f4,824·19; Governor's table, f1,237·6; house furniture, f245·4. Total, f218,686·4·13.

The clear profits during the year were f68,833·10·14. The books will show that the gains this year were f121·6·11 less than the year before, whilst this year's expenses were heavier than last year's. Eight more ships were here this year than the year before, and many having had very long voyages, had to be provided with supplies, &c. The "Berkenroode" and "Overryp" alone cost us f8,000, which sum was greatly increased by the wreck of the "Merestein." Having had no rice for a long time,



the garrison and slaves were fed on grain, greatly adding to the expenses.....

1703.

1st April.

The returns of the freemen are as follows:—Men, 571; women, 280; sons, 349; daughters, 363; men servants, 89; slaves, 705; female d<sup>o</sup>, 126; boys, 54; girls, 41; horses, 870; oxen, 3,774; cows, 3,603; calves, 2,466; heifers, 2,710; sheep, 69,218; pigs, 400; vines, 1,746,000; leaguers of wine, 970½.

Wheat, { 631½ sown. }	Muids, { 4,107½ }	} won.
Rye, { 297 „ }	{ 1,783½ }	
Barley, { 50 „ }	{ 359 }	

Total number of muids won . . 6,250

Side arms, 663; carbines and guns, 843; pistols, 207.

Because of the bad harvest this year the crops have produced 697 muids less than last year. Of last year's crops we sent you 1,800 muids of wheat and 72 do. rye.

As this year's crops will be poor, and the war will likewise not allow it, and as, moreover, the number of colonists is yearly increasing; and also the vintage has not been so favourable in many places as the year before, we will not be able to send any grain away.

The stables having become rotten and unfit for use, Commissioner Daniel Heyns on the 15th March, 1699, ordered others to be built on a more suitable spot, viz.: on the side of the canal of this fort, opposite the point "Leerdam." No other new work has been done.

The church here at the Cape, of whose erection we spoke in our general despatch of 28th March, 1701, excepting the tower, has already advanced so far that it is almost quite fit for being used for the preaching of God's holy Word to the people in it. This will soon happen, as the hall in which hitherto service has been held, has become too narrow and small for the congregation. The Drakenstein congregation likewise ask your assistance to enable them to build a small church, as their services are conducted in a barn or room of a farmer's dwelling. Subject to your approval we have made the promise.

Mauritius affairs.—The "Noordgouw" sent thither (see preceding despatches, and Deodati's letters of 5th and 11th September, 1702.) The wreck of the pirate on the 7th January, about 8 p.m., in a heavy storm at the Black Rock. Said vessel about 154 feet long, mounting 40 guns, and carrying 200 men—mostly whites—all provided with double-barrelled guns and pistols, and abundance of ammunition. With great trouble they had managed to land all these things, and the Commander (Deodati) and his council, in order to protect the Island and the Lodge, and prevent the robbers from proceeding inland, had ordered all the inhabitants to retire

1703.  
—  
1st April.

within the Lodge, and so strengthen the garrison. And in order to keep a watchful eye on the strangers, he had given them a place of residence an hour distant from the Lodge, where they were provided with supplies for payment. And in order to get rid of these godless rogues, who were so superior in number to the garrison and freemen, they were obliged—threatened as they likewise were—to sell to the same the Company's vessel, "Het Vliegende Hart" for Rds. 800. After having lengthened it somewhat, and put a deck on it, they left on the 24th March *via* the Mascarenhas for Madagascar; their captain being, according to their letters, to our great surprise, the same George Dew, who in 1693 had been detained here with the "Amy," suspected of piracy, and who at that time caused us great trouble and loss....

The further affairs of that island, and what Mr. Norris, late English ambassador at the court of the Grand Mogul, mentioned regarding the ownership of that island, you will find in the annexures.....

Among the men saved from the "Merestein" are Christoffel Michielsens of Colombo, serving here as ship's corporal, and Roelof Jansz, of Carlshaven, sailor.....

With the "Huis te Loo" you will receive a small bale of Cape wool, collected with great trouble from the remnant of sheep descended from European stock. All the rest everywhere have been crossed with Hottentot sheep. Should you like it, and the people were to receive eight heavy stivers per lb. for it, they not being able to do it for less, as the wool sheep are generally smaller and leaner, so that they are not much demanded, as they are less profitable, the breeders might be solaced by the price mentioned, and we would see a chance, and are likewise certain of being able to provide you abundantly with the sort of wool sent, in course of time, by carefully breeding from the few good sheep. And we are also of opinion that with proper attention the breed might be further improved. We will await your opinion. .... Ships affairs. ....

The following have taken bills of exchange on Holland:—Joh. Mahieu, sick visitor at Stellenbosch; the freeman François du Toit, and the freewoman Maria Lyffering.

The following freemen and servants beg you to send out their wives and children:—

Jacob Thomasz, of Aberdeen, his wife and daughter.

Coenraad Heyl, Superintendent at the Schuur; his wife.

Dirk Simonsz, Sexton at Stellenbosch; his wife and son.

Captain Oloff Bergh; his niece, Machteld Harweek.

Barend Hendriksz Beekman, blacksmith; his wife.

Huybertje Harmensz Kraan, midwife; her sister....."

Nos. 79 and 80, p. 883.    To Amsterdam. } Ships affairs.  
                                  ,, Middelburg. }

No. 81, p. 889. To Delft.]

1703.

1st April.

"Ships affairs. According to your recommendation, we will not forget to send you annually a case with bulbs and seeds.

The sailor Hendrik Meyer went on loan, on the 11th October 1700, with our permission, to serve Jan Wismar, free agriculturist at Stellenbosch. His debt to the Company has since been paid, it being a rule that no servant shall go out on loan unless the free-man, whose service he enters, beforehand pays his debt to the Company.

The bag of money marked PDXX, which contained f142.10, and which, you say, was delivered by the refugee minister, Henry Rou at Delf, to be paid to Philip Drouin here, has been delivered to the Orphan Chamber, which has paid it out to Drouin's heir, viz., Gideon Malherbe of Drakenstein, Drouin having died.

With the "Wateringe" arrived safely Geertruyd Malebus, wife of Bastiaan Sigemond, and her daughter. ...."

Ncs. 82-84, p. 895. { To Rotterdam.  
,, Hoorn.  
,, Enckhuysen. } Ships affairs.

1st April.

No. 85, p. 904. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam. (Governor's letter.)]

"Received your letters of 18th February, 24th March, 11th, 13th, 24th April, and two of 15th May, 1702, containing the mournful news of the untimely and detrimental death of His Majesty of Great Britain (William III.), to the great sorrow of the Government of our country and injury of affairs in Europe; and likewise of the infallible appearance of war with the Kings of Spain and France, &c. ....

5th April.

The news sent on to India at once... (See preceding despatches.) ....

Major Christoffel Wels of the artillery, who arrived in the "Keulen" on the 30th August, has, according to your orders of 11th April, 1702, inspected our supplies and defensive works, &c. .... He remarked that the batteries and breastworks of the fort were too low, and ought to be raised; and to make the Cape as safe as possible against a bombardment, he thought it most necessary that a battery should be erected at the gallows hill, where sentences are carried out, on the side of the canal, over the point Leerdam. He believed that from that spot the enemy could best be attacked when in Table Bay on the roadstead; and finally, to defend this fortress successfully against all attacks, a garrison

1703. of at least 800 soldiers would be required, and in addition to the  
 arms, &c., already here, the following would be necessary :—  
 5th April. 'Two howitzers with their carriages, &c., complete; two thousand  
 hand grenades, two casks turpentine, 500 lbs. glue, 100 do. flax,  
 50 hair blankets, a large quantity of copper and tin, 30 lbs.  
 sayette, 50 lanterns, six fine sieves, covered with sheepskin; six  
 three-pounder metal cannons, to be used on the beach, with  
 carriages, &c.; two mortars, with bombs, &c. (See his letter to  
 you annexed to this.) Having done this duty properly, he pro-  
 ceeded to Batavia.  
 Arrival of the return fleet under the flag of the Hon. Com-  
 mander Jacob Braegh. ....”

No. 86, p. 917. (To Advocate Pieter van Dam.)

- 5th April. “Regarding secret orders, &c.  
 List of annexures.

List of those allowed to remit to Holland :—Joh. Blesius, Jan  
 Eldersz, junior carpenter; J. H. Hagedoorn, corporal; Bartel  
 Reekers of Nieuwkerk, soldier; Jan ten Hoorn, sergeant here;  
 Joh. Mahieu Aernoudsz, sick visitor; Jannetje Akkerboom, widow  
 of the late Adriaan Admiraal; François Goeto, junior surgeon here;  
 Jan Syburgh of Croonenburgh, cadet; Captain O. Bergh, Sieur  
 Jacobus de Wet, bookkeeper; Gerbrand Wybrandsz of Batavia,  
 young assistant; Corporal David Heufke, Hon. Henricus  
 Munckerus, junior merchant; Governor W. A. van der Stel,  
 Pieter Willemsz Voorn, ex-sailmaker, now freeman; Sieur H.  
 Donker, assistant; Sieur Abraham Poulle, do.; Rev. Henricus  
 Beek, minister at Drakenstein; Jan Nobel, sailor; Caspar Pool,  
 soldier; Philip ter Kuys, chief officer of the “Noordgouw”; Joh.  
 Kemp, “mandoor” of the Company’s slaves; Cornelia Claasz  
 of Amsterdam, late gunner’s mate; Jacob Munckus of Kemaig,  
 freeman; Bastiaan Sigemond, master smith; Jan Sweetman,  
 master of the stables; Jan de Vries, from the Hague, ship’s and  
 house carpenter; Ambrosius Vaarluyden, soldier; the Hon. A.  
 van Reede, lieutenant here.

List of papers annexed to the general despatch :—No. 8.  
 Specified account of articles bought by various English captains at  
 Mauritius but left unpaid, dated 3rd September, 1702. No. 10.  
 Four authentic Resolutions taken by the Mauritius Council, dated  
 9th, 11th, 20th January, and 20th March, 1702, regarding the  
 pirates and the sale to the latter of the Company’s vessel  
 “’t Vliegende Hart”; No. 20. Letter of Major Christoffel Wels  
 (of the artillery), addressed to the Committee of the Chamber of  
 Seventeen; No. 24. Copies of the census of the freemen and their  
 effects; No. 27. Permission granted by the Hon. Commissioner  
 D. Heyns for the building of new stables, dated 15th March, 1699.

No. 87, p. 954. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1703.

Ships affairs. List of annexures.

21st April.

No. 88, p. 959. (To Provisional Landdrost Pieter Robbertsz, and Heemraden.)]

"In order to let all complaints cease, the mill is at once to be repaired, and you are, in writing, to state the causes of the defects." 11th May.

No. 89, p. 960. To Batavia]

"Ships affairs. Return fleet's departure. . . . . We were glad that you were pleased that, for the reasons given, we landed some meat and pork from the ships, provided others with spars and sails, and fitted out and despatched the "Oestgeest" so quickly. We will only, as you recommend, land supplies from the ships when urgently required, that India may be deprived as little as possible. 18th May.

We were also glad that you were satisfied with our conduct in the case of the "Merestein," and that the wheat and rye arrived in good condition.

The poor harvest this year, and the European war, will not allow us to send you any grain this year; besides, the number of colonists is annually rapidly increasing, causing a proportionate consumption of bread. May God meet our wants at the end of the year with a more abundant harvest, that we may also be able to supply Batavia to some extent. We send you the things asked for, excepting the conserve of roses, which, as you say, you will henceforth decline. . . . .

From your despatch of 30th November, 1702, it further appears that you have declined the request of the Sultan Nissa Nidum, Abdul Radja, ex-king of Tambora, to be allowed to return to Batavia; and likewise that of Caro Conte, widow of the late Macassarlian Priest Sheik Joseph, provided that we might allow the latter to go, should she change her mind, and she or any of her sex desire to leave on the conditions contained in your despatch of 23rd November, 1699. But as she has since not addressed us again, or communicated her intentions, we are opinion that, according to her original intention, she will prefer to remain in this colony among her relatives."

Ships arrival. . . . List of annexures.

1703. No. 90, p. 973. To Stellenbosch. (The Prov. Land. and  
24th May. Heemraden.)]

"Greatly dissatisfied that the Stellenbosch people are unwilling to ride on the timber required for their mill, even after having been offered payment for doing so, and that they also refuse to supply the Rev. Minister with fuel, in that manner injuring the public interests. You are therefore authorised, in the interests of your community, to hire a waggon and cattle and charge the same against everyone whose turn it is to ride according to the list framed for the purpose. Should such a person be unwilling to pay, the amount is to be recovered by summary execution. You are likewise to make an exact list of the names of those who are unwilling to provide the minister with fuel."

No. 91, p. 975. To Drakenstein. (The same as above.)]  
24th May. "Having received your report on the Drakenstein mill, we find that the master woodcutter, Jan Vosloo, has not yet made the mill, although already paid for it; that the floors and doors are still wanting, and therefore a portion of the people's corn must lie exposed to the weather outside. You are therefore ordered to summon said Jan Vosloo before the Court of Justice, in order to compel him to fulfil his engagements. You say that in the dry season the mill is often to stand still for want of water, and that this could be remedied by the making of a dam. You are to send us an estimate of the cost, in order to enable us to come to a decision. It also appears absurd to us that you never had anything to say in the matter of this mill, but that all the authority and power of collecting were assumed by the ex-Heemraad Barend Burchard (Burger?). He is to inform us by whose orders he has assumed that power, which we disapprove of. It is our order that the Landdrost and Heemraden at Drakenstein shall collectively hold that power, and that every Heemraad shall take his turn for collecting the fees. Barend Burger shall also render to you an account of all the sums collected by him from beginning to end."

No. 92, p. 977. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
2nd June. Ships affairs.

No. 93, p. 983. To Batavia.]  
5th June. "Ships and business matters. The freeman Arend van der Heyde, wife, and three children have received a free passage to Batavia, where he hopes to be able to get on better. . . ."  
List of annexures.

No. 94, p. 992. To Ceylon.]

1703.

"Received your letters of 14th December last. Very sorry to hear of the death of the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary and Governor of Ceylon, Gerrit de Heere, after a long illness, on the 26th November. Received in good order from you four bales "catte catjes," six bales blue salampoeris, 4 lbs. camphor oil, and two lbs. orange oil.

16th June.

We still expect the asses from Persia, of which we are in great need. ...."

No. 95, p. 996. To Galle.]

Ships affairs, &c.  
List of annexures.

16th June.

No. 96, p. 1001. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"No change in affairs here since last letters. ....

24th June.

Ships affairs.... According to instructions from Batavia dated 25th February, given in consequence of the great scarcity of green cadjang and beans there, we supplied the "Berkenroode" and "Suykermolen" with wheat, beans, and peas. The cash given them for buying provisions at St. Helena, should they pass the Cape, we have landed, and accounted for in our books.

We were also informed what munitions of war the "Jerusalem," fitted out to convey our supplies, will bring to the Cape, and further, that the report of the Hon. Major of Artillery, Christoffel Wels, had been approved of, regarding the making of a suitable new battery, and the repairing and raising of the others. ....

The French congregation of Drakenstein have communicated to us their request to you, hereunto annexed, in which among other reasons they show that they consist of more than 100 adult and married persons, with a larger number of children; that, however, not more than 25 are found among them who know sufficient Dutch, as required for ordinary intercourse, much less for a sermon. They further complained that, in order to graze their sheep, they live about 10 Dutch miles distant from one another, and 12, 14, and 15 from the Cape, so that they have little opportunity to learn the Dutch language; that since the departure of their minister, Pierre Simond, they were, so to speak, entirely deprived of their religious services, and the more so as the Rev. Hendrik Bek, who has taken the place of Rev. Simond, and is well versed in French and Dutch, has been ordered by you in your despatch of 20th September, 1701, to preach only in the Dutch language; and that the aged among them who do not know our language should be visited by him, advised and cor-

1703.      forted. And as the congregation most humbly prays, and the  
 —      Rev. Bek considers himself able to preach to them the Word of  
 24th June.   God in their own language once a fortnight, we have not been  
               able to refrain from writing in their favour at their pressing  
               request, and to beg of you, according to your usual kindness, that  
               you may be pleased to make some alteration in that order, and to  
               lighten it. . . . .

The following have taken bills on Holland:—Francis Zeegers, skipper on the "Theeboom"; Maarten Engels, skipper on the "Vryburg"; Hon. Secunde Samuel Elsevier. . . .

With the "Zuikermolen" Martinus Copershoek, doing soldier's service, is sent back. He has been dismissed as an assistant. . . .

List of those who wish to draw their pay in Holland:—The Hon. S. Elsevier, Hendrik des Bordes, assistant; Leonard Able, of Weybelingir, ex-soldier, now freeman; Jacob Cruse."

No. 97, p. 1016. To the Committee of the Seventeen at Amsterdam. (From Governor W. A. v. d. Stel.)]

24th June.    "Ships affairs. . . . From the extract of the Batavia despatch dated 25th February last you will see what artillery supplies have been sent us from the arsenal there, and also that the rest will be sent to us from Holland. . . . ."

No. 98, p. 1019. To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

24th June.    "Ships affairs, &c. . . ."  
               List of annexures.

No. 9. Request of the French congregation at Drakenstein addressed to the Chamber of Seventeen, and signed by the minister and some members of the Church Council."

No. 99, p. 1025. To Batavia.]

16th July.    "Ships affairs. 14,730 lbs. powder landed from the outward-bound for this Residency according to your orders. List of annexures."

No. 100, p. 1028. To Mauritius. (Commander Roelof Deodati and Council.)]

31st July.    "Refers to the ill success of the "Noordgouw" (as mentioned in preceding despatches) in obtaining the quantity of slaves required at Madagascar because of the presence of pirates there. Received



your letters of 5th and 11th September last year, and glad that everything had arrived in good order, also the Company's servants and slaves destined for your station. We find that two of the latter have deserted, and trust that they may soon be recaptured.

1703.  
—  
31st July.

We were pleased that you have given a helping hand to the freeman H. Carsseboom and his family, and that on his arrival he could resume possession of his house and lands, which you had taken care of for him. We would have sent you the freeman Pieter Becker, banished to your Island for 10 years, if he had not escaped into the interior. We were pleased that you also assisted Jan Brouwer, ex-freeman here, and his wife, nick-named the Zealand Kate, who stowed themselves away in the "Noordgouw." They are supposed to be people of a disreputable life, but at Mauritius they will not be a burden on the poor fund should they make good use of their present favourable chances, and behave themselves by earning their living as free people. Should, however, they do the contrary, they are at once to be sent back hither to be dealt with as deserters.

We would wish you to take care of the 160 gun carriage planks destined for us. You should make a shed for them, as you have timber enough for the purpose, in order to prevent their being spoilt.

The Commander R. Deodati's time having expired seven years ago, and he being anxious to be relieved, we have resolved on the 26th instant to allow his request, and to appoint in his place the Secunde Abraham Momber van der Velde, having a good opinion of his character and ability. We congratulate him, &c., and he is to be publicly installed in his office, whilst his predecessor is to transfer everything to him.

This vessel will bring you Philip de la Fontaine, who succeeds Momber as secretary and bookkeeper.

The Hon. Deodati having offered his cattle (about 400) to the Company at Rds. 4, or less, if required, we find that antelope meat is so abundant that a ship might in a brief space be laden with it, also that cattle are running wild in large numbers and can be easily caught and tamed, so that your information and that derived (by us) from other sources do not agree. Therefore, as we have no precedent that the Company ever bought any cattle there before for the maintenance of the garrison, we dare not enter into this matter without the knowledge of the Directors or their special orders. Therefore we would advise Mr. Deodati, in order not to delay him, to sell his cattle to the freemen as best he can.

We were sorry to read of the great hurricane and the floods which caused such destruction on your island last year among the stores, stables and also the plantations and houses of the freemen; also that some slaves, much cattle and game were drowned and the trees uprooted so that the roads and forests had become impassable.

Reference made to the "Pirate" wrecked at the Black Rock and approval expressed of the measures adopted. It may be

1703.  
31st July.

probable, judging from the statement of the three Moors found by the hunters on the western side of the island, and left there by a French pirate, that the little flute the "Boor," despatched from Batavia in 1701 with a cargo for the Cape, had been captured by those same pirates, as you also add that four Dutchmen had been, against their will, taken out of their own ship by the pirates into their own. The said flute has hitherto not arrived here, and nothing whatever has been heard of her. The presumption therefore is that she perished at sea in a storm. This is more likely. In order to give the directors every information, we have mentioned all these matters in our despatch of 8th April this year, and also sent copies of all your letters to us, including the statement of the English Ambassador Norris, regarding the ownership of the island (see your letter of 11th September), your protests, &c. The "Noordgouw" is despatched to you with necessaries, that you may not run short of supplies. She is to proceed to Batavia immediately after discharge of her cargo. Should however you be able to ship into her the ebony, it may be serviceable as ballast for the return fleet.

The thirty Moors left behind by the pirates with twelve English prisoners (the latter having left in some of their own nation's ships), you are to despatch in the best way possible. We leave it to your decision whether it would be advisable to send them all together by the ship to Batavia. But should they remain, they are to work for their living at the public works, not in a body but in separate companies, in order to prevent trouble. That you may not remain ignorant of it, you are to know that the States-General have been compelled to declare war against the Kings of France and Spain, and that also the Emperor (Leopold II.) and the Queen Regent of England have done so, and that since, the strong fortress Kaiserwerth has been surrendered to our arms, and shortly afterwards Venlo, Stevens-Waard, Reurmonde and Luyk. May God bless the allies with more victories, so that we may remain in peaceful possession of this Government and your Island.

We approve of your plan to exchange your time-expired men for others belonging to this frigate, that you may not be destitute of hands, as the pirates intend to return to Mauritius at once after having taken a vessel. You are also authorised to exchange all incapables for active men on board this vessel, and to practise your men in arms, that all stupidity may be removed from your soldiery, a sample of which is given in your letter.

The borry-borry arrived in good order. . . .

As we have no other vessel here to despatch next year, you are to send your requisition to Batavia with request that it may be forwarded separately in the vessel bringing our supplies. . . . .

The following freemen have been allowed to proceed to Mauritius to earn their living there with your assistance :—Johannes Mauritz, formerly resident there; his wife and two slaves; Hendrik Schreuder

of Lubeck, his wife, and female slave. Jacoba van Norden and daughter, the wife of the freeman Helmert Paal, who because of her bad conduct and immoral life has been separated a long while from her husband. She may neither return to the Cape, nor proceed to Batavia. . . . ."

1703.  
31st July.

List of annexures.

No. 101, p. 1047. To Batavia.]

"Received your letter of 25th February. . . . Business matters. In order to be well prepared for an enemy we will pay due regard to the good advice of Major Christoffel Wels of the Artillery, by applying those means which are necessary for the defence of this fortress. We have already commenced to repair and raise the breastworks and battery.

31st July.

The bombardier Martin Döbbert and Gunner Dirk Ocken who are well practised as you say in artillery matters, have arrived with all the artillery goods which could be spared from the Batavia arsenal. What is still urgently required we have requisitioned for to Holland. . . . .

The discharge of the "Jerusalem" has been much impeded by the continuous stormy weather from the north-west. India being much in want of ships, and we being able to do without any additional slaves for two years to come, have decided to send you the "Noordgouw" which also requires repairs. . . . .

The slave Bankoe or Moses presented by his mistress to the company has been "booked" and is doing his work with the others. The slave Alphonso has been sold by public auction and the amount has been remitted to you for the poor fund. . . .

We have made our requisition for 1774 as economical as possible. It would be well if the vessel sent by you with the supplies could take Mauritius on the way, otherwise if the season is too far advanced, it will have to call at that island on its return voyage, for as we have no vessel of our own, and if the arrangement proposed is not carried out, the island would be left unsupplied, and the garrison and people sorely distressed.

The Hon. R. Deodati has at his urgent request been succeeded by the Secunde Abr. Momber, whom we have promoted to the rank of junior merchant. In his turn he is succeeded by Philip de la Fontaine. . . . ."

No. 102, p. 1056. To Stellenbosch.]

(The Landdrost and Military Council). "Permission granted to the people to have their parade at Stellenbosch again this year, and for the reasons mentioned. Willem van Zeyl appointed standard bearer, and Jan Schepping sergeant."

4th Sept

1703. No. 103, p. 1057. To Stellenbosch ] The Landdrost and  
 12th Sept. Burgher Officers.

"We have received your letter of the 10th, requesting permission to have your annual parade and popinjay shooting on the 15th and 19th of next month. We have appointed to be present there, as Commissioners, the garrison bookkeeper Henricus Munckerus and Jacobus Cruse."

No. 104, p. 1058. To Batavia.]

12th Sept. "Arrival of the "Jerusalem" with supplies. A large quantity of rice and arrack wanting. Wish to receive copy of regulations by which such deficits are met, or accounted for in India. . . Above-ship takes 72 muids of rye, 6 half-aums train oil, 103 lbs. fine and coarse garden seeds, 195 kinds assorted medicinal herbs, 1 half-aum marmalade."

Arrival of English ships, and the English warships, "Severn" and "Scarborough," Captain Fowls and Richards, on the 26th August. The latter two proceeded to Madagascar to look for the pirates. . . . .

Dutch ships. . . . With the "Driekroonen" proceeds to Batavia the ex-brigadier and major commandant at Maastricht, in the service of the General Netherlands States, the Hon. Harman de Wilde as First Extraordinary Councillor of India and General of the Forces, at a monthly salary of f350.

With the "Nichtevegt," the Hon. Councillor-Extraordinary Adriaan van der Stel will proceed to India. . . ."

List of annexures.

No. 105, p. 1065. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

28th Sept. ". . . . We have not failed to show the respect that is proper to Messrs. Harman de Wilde and Adriaan van der Stel, and have given them full particulars regarding the condition of this Government, and especially this fortress. . . . ."

No. 106, p. 1072. To Batavia.] Ships affairs.

29th Sept. List of annexures.

No. 107, p. 1076. To Saldanha Bay. (Officers of the "Oest-geest.")]

October. "Refreshments sent with the "Zuidpool," &c."

No. 108, p. 1077. To Batavia.]

1703.

"Ships affairs. . . . Received letters from Mauritius, dated 21st August and 3rd April. The most extraordinary thing is that Commander Deodati and Council, without our knowledge or consent, shipped the 30 Moors, left behind by the pirates, into an English ship (the "Earl"), from Bengal, and destined for London, which had anchored in the N.W. haven; and that on the very loose understanding that the captain would call at the Cape and land those men here. It is, however, certain that he must have passed the Cape purposely, in order to get his profits out of these Moors in the West Indies, or thereabouts, by selling them. On the 5th September this year we wrote to them what they were to do in this matter (which see), viz.: that the men were to be sent to Batavia, and thence to their own country, that it might truly and plainly appear to these people by what European nation they had been tyrannized over, despoiled, and robbed; and that this had not been done by the Company or its servants. This, however, has been frustrated by the mistake and imprudence of Deodati, who, however, had been relieved before we knew of his conduct in this matter, and having proceeded to Batavia in the "Noordgouw," might be examined by you. . . . ."

9th October.

List of annexures.

No. 109, p. 1086. To Stellenbosch. (Prov. Landdrost Pieter Robbertsz and the Heemraden.)]

"Hay urgently required here. All inhabitants of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein owning wagons and oxen, to be ordered each to convey a load from Klappmuts to the Cape."

19th October.

No. 110, p. 1087. To Batavia.]

Ships and business matters.

26th October.

No. 111, p. 1089. To Ceylon (Colombo).]

"Ships affairs. Colombo office reminded of the great want felt here of the Persian asses asked for."

27th October.

List of annexures.

No. 112, p. 1092. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

17th Nov

1703. No. 113, p. 1095. To Batavia.]  
 18th Nov. "Ships affairs. Landed 3,940 lbs. powder from the "Cattendyk" and "Huis ter Boede."..." P.S. dated 8th December.

- No. 114, p. 1099. To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]  
 28th Dec. "The English return ship "Panther" left with our letters of the 17th instant, and was, immediately almost, succeeded by its consort, the "Macclesfield," which had left Batavia on the 25th January. Up to date, nothing of importance has occurred. The "Cattendyk," &c., arrived with a large number of sick, but will leave in two or three days' time. ...."

HERE ENDS THIS VOLUME MARKED 1701-2-3.

## 1704.

1704. To Middelburg.]  
 27th January. Ships affairs.
- To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost and Heemraden.)  
 22nd Feb. "Strictly ordered to send information at once to the Orphan Masters when a freeman or freewoman dies. A certain farm in Drakenstein already lying waste three years because no information was given. This information wanted at once."
- To Stellenbosch.]  
 15th March. "Escape of two slaves from the Stellenbosch gaol. The constable whom we have arrested states that the prison has no locks, and is otherwise defective. This must be attended to. David Panneemit made messenger of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein."
- To Stellenbosch.]  
 19th March. "Fifty loads of straw to be sent to the Company's stables, and the reason for disobeying this order to be given."
- To Batavia.]  
 26th March. "Ships affairs. List of documents transmitted, annexed."

[To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

1704.

31st March.

"Ships affairs. . . . Cape affairs. Not very important events have occurred since the return fleet left. At the request of the Hottentot Captain Koopman we lent a sergeant and some soldiers to the Ubiqua Hottentots, in order to retake the cattle stolen by the latter from the former. This was partly successful; some of the thieves were killed, and the expedition returned on the 24th April with two prisoners.

Further, in consequence of the complaints of the Cape Hottentots, that the Bushmen had robbed them of the greater part of their cattle, the sergeant and a company were again sent out, and returned on the 12th September, bringing two prisoners, who were treated most kindly, that they might induce their people to live in perfect friendship with the Company. This they undertook to do, and endeavour to effect to the best of their ability. Since the suspension of the free barter permission nothing particular has occurred.

We have not failed to make use of the good advice of the Major of Artillery Christoffel Wels, contained in the despatch from Batavia of 25th February and 5th March, 1703, regarding the improvement of our defensive works, and have already commenced to repair and raise the breastworks and batteries of this fortress.

The "Noordgouw" has been despatched to Batavia, as she is not at present required for the slave trade with Madagascar, a sufficient number of slaves being at hand for all purposes. She is also requiring repairs, and is wanted in the East. She is to proceed *via* Mauritius with the things required there.

At his request we have relieved the Hon. Roelof Deodati as Commander at that Island, and appointed in his place the Secunde Abraham Momber, with a monthly salary of f40 and the rank of junior merchant. The latter is succeeded by Philip de la Fontaine as *secundus*, and who left this by the "Noordgouw."

The Mauritius garrison have been ordered to requisition Batavia for their supplies for 1705. . . . . From the despatch from that Island of the 5th September, 1702, you will see how, after the departure of the pirates of the wrecked ship "Spreek Trompet" in "Het Vliegend Hart," a Company's ship, they had left on shore 10 English prisoners captured in an English ship off the Malabar coast, and 30 Moors taken out of some Moorish ships. The English left in some of their own ships, but the Moors they would not take with them. Those of Mauritius said that they would keep them until a following opportunity, without even awaiting our orders. To our great surprise this also took place with the English ship "De Grave," as will appear from their letters of the 3rd April and 21st August last year, in which it is stated that they handed these Moors over to the said vessel, whose captain was named Michael Young, pretending that the latter had

1704.  
21st March.

promised them (the Mauritius authorities) that he would call at the Cape to hand these Moors over to us. We have heard or seen nothing of him hitherto, and we believed that the Council would have stayed all action until they had heard from us per "Noordgouw" or otherwise. The latter vessel took our orders, as will be seen from the despatch thither dated 31st July.

This matter has also been reported to the Batavia Council in our despatch of the 9th October, 1703. ....

As the lessee of the Cape brandy license, Joh. Phyffer, was compelled for want of the article in the Company's stores, to close his premises from the 5th November, 1702, to the 14th July, 1703, it was resolved to deduct a proportionate amount for that period from the sum offered for the lease, or fl,967.

The wine lease was put up as usual with the notice that if any of the four lessees sold any liquor anywhere else than in the houses allowed by the conditions, they would be fined fl,000. This was done because it was discovered that, in addition to their extra shops, they also employed a lot of smugglers.

According to your orders of the 21st June, 1702, we leased the brandy and strong drink license also in four parts, the lessee not to be allowed an extra shop on pain of being fined f600. To prevent all future complaints they were allowed, in case of French brandy, &c., running short, to sell Cape brandy, or buy what they can get from the passing ships. Offenders to be fined fl,000. The whole lease realised f49,760, or f9,646.12 more than last year.

With your consent this arrangement will continue.

The expenditure is as follows:—

Ordinary rations .. .. .	f40,807	1	2
"    expenses .. .. .	f14,381	7	15
Extraordinary expenses .. .. .	f5,628	19	15
Building and repairs .. .. .	f3,966	3	10
Fortifications .. .. .	f658	7	2
Expenses for the slaves .. .. .	f14,799	1	10
Hospital .. .. .	f8,894	4	2
Expenses for sloops, &c. .. .. .	f1,292	15	6
Governor's table .. .. .	f1,299	4	8
Garrison pay .. .. .	f52,990	12	0
Furniture .. .. .	f328	8	3
Ships expenses .. .. .	f50,307	8	14
Account of condemnation and con- fiscation .. .. .	f436	1	4
Interest paid .. .. .	f405	0	0
Paid ships pay .. .. .	f5,950	4	0
Total .. .. .	f202,144	19	11

Or f16,541.5.2 less than last year; whilst the clear profits were f74,428.4.6, or f5,594.13.12 more than last year. ....



The Company possess 330 horses, 27 asses, 210 goats, and 669 cattle.

1704.

31st March.

The census returns give the following :—

Men, 542; women, 291; boys, 386; girls, 371; men servants, 81; slaves, 752; female do., 135; boys do., 52; girls do., 49; horses, 913; oxen, 3,675; cows, 3,600; calves, 2,103; heifers, 1,878; sheep, 67,190; pigs, 440; vines, 1,852,000; leaguers of wine, 1,032½.

Wheat sown, 572 muids.	Wheat reaped, 4,044 muids.
Rye „ 249½ „	Rye „ 1,999 „
Barley „ 54½ „	Barley „ 516 „
876	6,559

Side-arms, 624; firelocks and carbines, 772; pistols, 204.

The Cape Church Council, as will be seen from our Resolution of 30th August, has borrowed from us f4,000 to complete the church, all its cash having been used up, because it before this had assisted the Company's treasury with some thousands, and the amount mentioned enabled it to finish the church and tower. Consequently, with the beginning of the year the Word of God has been preached in it. We trust that this may be pleasant news to you.

We have built a house at Stellenbosch for the Rev. Beck at his request, according to Resolution of 26th July last, and allowed him, as is customary in India, Rds. 6 extra per month from the date of his arrival until a proper parsonage has been prepared for him.

We trust that the Company's stables will be finished this summer. No other works, except repairs, have been taken in hand.

The superintendent of the Company's timber, Jacobus van der Steen, we have debited according to our Resolution of the 11th September, with f608·4·8 for timber which he could not account for.

Annexed is our financial statement with our requisition for 1705.

**Ships arrivals. . . . .**

Request that the wife of Fred. v. d. Lind, Maria van Gating, and her four children, living at Delft, and of the freeman Ant. Hoeseemans and his wife Rykje van Donselaar and their brother-in-law and sister, Bastian Duyzers and Geertruida v. Donselaar, of Amsterdam, may be allowed a passage to the Cape. . . . .

Amongst the bills of exchange there is one drawn by the Rev. Pierre Simond for f4,529·5, to be paid in Amsterdam to the clerk of the East India Company, and to a merchant. . . .

Arrivals of English ships, which left for safety's sake in company of the return fleet. . . . .” Signed by W. A. van der Stel, S. Elsevier, Joan Blesius, O. Bergh, Adriaan van Reede, W. Corssenaar, H. Munckerus, W. van Putten.

1704. To Middelburg.]

31st March. Ships and mercantile affairs.

To Amsterdam.]

31st March. "Ships affairs, &c. . . The inheritance of Maria Willemse van Leesten, of Zeist, in Utrecht, coming to her in consequence of the death of her mother, Hendrikje Hendrix, widow of Steven Janz Botma. . . ."

To Delft.]

31st March. Ships and mercantile affairs.

To Rotterdam.]

31st March. Ships and mercantile affairs.

To Hoorn and to Enckhuysen.]

31st March. Ships and mercantile affairs.

To Patria. To the Directors (a personal letter from the Governor.)]

31st March. "Ships affairs. Arrival of the "Drie Croonen" and "Nigtevegt," having on board the First Councillor-Extraordinary of India and General Harman de Wilde, and the Councillor-Extraordinary, Adriaan van der Stel, whom we have received with the necessary respect, and given a proper statement of the condition of this Government, especially of what the major of artillery—Christoffel Wels—had left behind as necessary to be done to the fort.

De Wilde was daily busy inspecting the fortress, and considering with us the best means of providing for the fortress, and the depôts, in these anxious times of war. He communicated to me the following:—

To prevent the Castle from being surprised by an escalade, bombardment, or petards fixed to the gate, another canal should be dug in the existing one, and filled with water from the mountain, which could not very well run off, as it would be on a level with the sea. The ground taken out might be used for breastworks, &c.

The corn vaults should be made bomb proof, in order to harbour the soldiers; the corn to be kept in them again, when peaceful times return. Other stores to be built for it in the meanwhile.

1704. 1708  
31st March.

A battery should be built in the sand downs about the distance of a musket shot from the gallows hill, and provided with 12 guns to cover the bay, and keep strange vessels from anchoring too near the fort.

As stated in our letter of 5th April, Major Wels considers it necessary that a fixed garrison of 800 men should be kept here, in order to prevent, or make it as difficult as possible for an enemy to land. The beach, which is very large, should also have guards at various spots, besides the outside guards and stations intended for defence against the thieving Hottentots, and especially for the surer defence of the fortress, and the better supply of the passing ships with men, in the place of those who are ill or dead. About 200 might be used to work at the fosse at such rates of wages as you may fix, in addition to their ordinary pay.

The garrison is continually being drilled, and gave satisfaction to the General. According to the list framed by the major, we require in addition to our ordinary requisition:—

- 6 brass falkonets, shooting 1 lb. iron.
- 50 iron blunderbusses, firing a bullet of  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.
- 50 metal hand mortars, to throw small grenades.
- 3,000 hand grenades.
- 400 snap cocks (firelocks), with blackleather straps, as used by the grenadiers.
- 400 cartridge pouches, each with a purse in front to hold flints.
- A horn for the powder, used for loading. A screw-driver and needle, for cleaning the touch-hole.
- 50,000 flints, 46 muskets, 50 pistols, 400 half pikes, 200 clubs (with iron prickles) (morgen sterren).
- 50 earth wagons, each with three wheels, for conveying the ground with horses from one part of the fortress to be made, to another. 200 wheelbarrows. A rope mill to be used in making the canals. 12 strong hand mills, to be used for grinding corn in case of a siege. 10 lbs. quicksilver, to be used for making fire-works in case of necessity.

The above you will find more extensively mentioned in the letter of the General, which is annexed. . . .

**Ships affairs.** . . . Arrival of the "Huis ter Haan" before the return fleet. Had no news from Europe for 10 months. . . . ."

To Patria. (To Pieter van Dam, the Company's advocate.)]

"Ships affairs.

List of those who have taken drafts on Holland:—Fiscal Joan Blesius; the ex-soldier, Barend Warnsink; the sick visitor,

1704.      Albert Coopman ; Christina de Beer, widow of the late Secretary,  
 31st March.      Hugo de Goyer; the soldier Dirk Jansz of Amersfoort ; Gunner  
 Dirk Ockes of Watwil; the ex-soldier, Jan Hendrik Claasz of  
 Hamburgli; Sergeant Nic. van der Heuvel; ex-Corporal Valentyn  
 Kleenveld; master wagonmaker Christiaan Maasdorp of Paas-  
 wald; the depôt keeper, W. van Putten; the burgher Hans  
 Rutgert Troost; the soldier Gerrit Remkes of Rynberg; Ensign  
 Kaje Jesse Slotsboo; Chief Surgeon Willem ten Damme;  
 Governor W. A. van der Stel; Salesman W. Corsseenaar; the  
 assistant W. Helot; the ex-soldier, Christiaan Soer of Breslau;  
 ex-Gunner Lambert Lamberts of Maastricht; the soldier Jan  
 Damelsz of Frankfort; the master smith, Bastiaan Sigismond;  
 the soldier Carel Quackenstein of the Hague, and the ex-sailor  
 Bastian Weynog."

List of documents annexed to the despatch.

To Stellenbosch.]

3rd April.      "The provisional Landdrost, Pieter Robberts, authorised to  
 thrash some runaway slaves, and put them in chains to prevent  
 them from again escaping."

To Middelburg.]

24th April.      Ships affairs, &c. . . .

Saldanha Bay. (To the officers of the "Blois.")]

18th April.      "Orders given them not to leave without calling at the Cape—  
 They have no secret signals, and are to sail in company with the  
 other ships now in Table Bay. The evil consequences which may  
 result from another course, referred to."

To Middelburg. (With Post Scripta of 6th and 8th May.)]

2nd May.      "Ships affairs. Powder bad; necessity of supplying the ships in  
 these times of war with good powder. One quartermaster and 17  
 men drowned in a boat whilst towing the "Schoonderloo" at the  
 entrance of the bay. The boat capsized by a sudden and heavy  
 South-east squall.

According to orders, two main masts will be cut and prepared  
 at Mauritius (see despatch to the Cape, 3rd November, 1703),  
 but we have been told that the wood is much too heavy, and not

easily worked. Time will show how you will find it at home, and what your decision will be. The staves are heavy and unbendable, and liquor placed in casks made of them gets spoilt. We send, however, a cask made of them, and also 50 staves besides.

1704.  
2nd May.

According to your orders of 2nd July, we send you a list of all the Company's officers here, showing when, in what ship, and in what quality they arrived here, and when and by whom they were promoted. There are 17 clerks, as shown by the rations under ultimo August, 1701, but though you think the number too great, they are all required in the three offices. There are really only 11 assistants, among them the 1st clerk at the secretariat, an accountant at the pay office, and a bookkeeper in the stores. The rest are doing provisional service, and for the pay with which they came out, and are to be kept on, in case of death or departure. Some even do not get board money, though it must be allowed them one day or other for their encouragement. They cannot possibly keep themselves in clothes and food on their trifling soldier's pay (of f9 per month). Besides, they are often to be employed on commissions, as the higher officers have their hands full with their own work, and cannot be missed. We have managed as economically as possible. All extra clerks that can be spared, will from time to time be sent to Batavia.

Your letter of the 3rd November informs us of your displeasure at the violence committed by some of the freemen on the Hottentots, whose cattle they took away and stole, and that you were pleased that we had forbidden the free barter provisionally. We will continue to act in accordance with what we have said in our despatch of the 31st March this year, and await your further orders. In the meantime we will take care that such insolence shall not occur again, and punish offenders in terms of the placcaat issued on the subject. The Hottentots, who now and then visit us from their country, we will inform of our purpose; in fact we have informed some already.

"That the Cape wool sent by us to you as a sample, produced 14½ stivers per lb., we have also read in your last. We will, therefore, endeavour to promote that good work with all our might, though we will have a great deal of trouble with some of the chief among the freemen, who are rather headstrong and self-willed on that point, and not easily worked up to the idea of breeding and keeping sheep having good and serviceable wool. It is certain and true that the quality of the wool will improve from time to time, if the cross breeding is prevented or prohibited . . . .

Request to have a small vessel for the slave trade to Madagascar, the voyage of the "Noordgouw" not having been profitable.

These four late ships have been provided by us with 122 muids beans and four do. peas, also eight muids meal and 4,000 lbs. biscuit. . . . .

1704.  
—  
2nd May.

A free passage has been granted home to Susanna Martini and her two children, as the church funds are too low to support her, and she is anxious to join her husband in Holland. . . . .

Jan van Hoorn has been appointed sick visitor at Drakenstein, and begs that his wife and two children may be sent out to him.

The soldier Antonie Vlotman, a good tailor, requests that his wife and three children (names given) may be sent out. . . . .

Names of those who took drafts on Holland, viz. : Rev. Pierre Simond, the ex-Burgher Councillor Theunis Dirksz van Schalkwijk, and J. van Hoorn. . . . .

Nothing more to communicate, except, thank God, the continued good condition of this Government."

To Patria. (Personal letter of the Governor.)]

"Ships affairs. . . . . Should you decide to strengthen this place and fort, as advised by the Hon. H. de Wilde, it would be necessary, besides the Europeans and the garrison employed for the purpose, to obtain in addition a number of slaves, to make the work easier for the whites and finish it the sooner. But, as slaves are scarce, I would beg you to send us—seeing that the venture with the "Noordgouw" was an unfortunate one—a similar small vessel to obtain slaves at Madagascar. . . . ."

(Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

To Patria.]

"Concerning the secret orders. Letters addressed to the Company's advocate, Pieter van Dam.

List of those who have transmitted money home: Otto Ernst—van Graan, ex soldier; Albert Hendrikse, of Menslage; Johannes—van Hoorn, sick visitor, and Gabriel Douman, ex-sailor, now—freeman."

List of annexures.

No. 13. Roll of the qualified officers and lesser servants who—  
are stationed here.

To Batavia. With P.S.]

10th May.

"Ships affairs. . . . . The "Vrede" and "Brandenburgh" brought us the cask of tin plates, for which we thank you."

List of annexures.

To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

13th May.

"Ships affairs. Captain Grandil, of the English return ship "Oremzeeb," told us that on his arrival at Surat, in the mouth of

the river, he found five Dutch ships and two bombarding galiots there, sent to the Island Aynam for water. These ships were looking after the Moors, catching as many as came to the river, though the English had not yet received any orders to capture any Moorish ships. That this had been done in revenge, as the Moorish Governor of Surat kept in close captivity all the Company's servants and the English who were there; all being treated very cruelly. The Moors would allow no provisions to be supplied to the factory or Lodge, the English being very badly provided. The Dutch had a better supply, and were consequently better off. Upon this the English informed the Governor by means of a broker that, before dying of hunger, they would rather meet violence with violence, and take to arms. The reply came that they would be provided with food every day. The brokers, of both Dutch and English, were very badly treated and beaten. Large sums of money were taken from them. But whether the Dutch refunded them for their losses he could not say. The English general would give no money; nor would he listen or do anything before the ships had arrived from England. The Dutch have only allowed the fleet, which proceeds every year to the camp of the Mogul, to pass at the request of the Moorish Governor, who had obtained permission from the Director for the purpose. The merchant of this fleet had one day been on board of the English commander, to whom he said that he believed this trouble would be soon over, and that a peaceful settlement would be the result, when the Mocha fleet left, which would be during this month (May), and that the old Governor has been dismissed and a new one appointed. These English had on their voyage to Bombay also met two other large Dutch ships destined for Surat. We have not been able to refrain from giving you notice of the above, though the story comes from the English, on whose words one cannot strictly rely or depend entirely. ...."

1701.  
—  
13th May.

**To Batavia.]**

"Ships affairs.... Will send you by every opportunity as much clean corn as we can afford. Please credit us for the 600 muids, now sent, with f5,190. We also send you three money chests containing f25,500.

17th May.

..... List of annexures.

**To Middelburg.]**

"Ships affairs and do. P.S. Death of Mr. Walter Boudaan, Councillor of Justice at Batavia, on board the "Prins Eugenius" in Table Bay."

22nd May.

1704. To Batavia.]

31st May. Ships affairs. . . . List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

2nd June. "Ships affairs. . . . . Letter complains of the conduct of Jacob de Jong, skipper of the "Reijgersdaal," who is described as the most brutal and unmannerly of his profession, and who suddenly sailed away, leaving without any reason 20 men behind and in a destitute condition."

To Middelburg.]

5th June. Ships affairs.

To Colombo.]

13th June. "Ships affairs.

The Hon. Commander Johannes Simons congratulated on his appointment as Governor of Ceylon. . . . The "Concordia" and "Vryburgh" brought us one Persian Jenny and three Jack asses. The fifth died on the voyage. Thanks for the information that—two strong and well-manned French ships had arrived at Pondi—cherry. May the designs of these enemies be frustrated and the Company suffer no loss. . . . ."

To Galle.]

13th June. Ships affairs.

To Houghly.]

"Received your letter of 15th November, 1703, from which we find that ours of the 28th September sent with the "Zeegen," and principally containing the news of the declaration of war by the States against France and Spain, had arrived on the 1st of August, 1703, overland from Suratte, as the "Zeegen" had been captured by pirates near Surat. . . . . The blessing on the just arms of our State, we trust, will be granted in time by the Almighty. At present we are swayed between hopes and fears. You also told us that you had been allowed to trade again in the dominion of the Mogul, though not with such liberty as formerly, as that nation contemplates another raid on the Mocha traders. This has been proved by the capture of a ship of the merchant



Abdul Gaffaer, anchored there, by an English pirate. From this it is feared that new commotions will arise, and that the servants of the Company inland would be required on the coast, in order to be less hampered. We pray that these roving rascals may soon be driven away by the Company's forces, that the bad opinion formed of us by the Moors may be removed, and the Company's servants enabled to trade in security. We thank you for all this news. This Government is, thank God, in a desirable state of tranquillity. . . . . Garden seeds sent, 15 lbs. . . . . List of annexures.

1701.  
—  
13th June.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . . The convicts sent have arrived. They will be treated according to their sentences. . . . . The return ships have all been carefully searched by the Fiscal, to discover whether they carried any goods or merchandize belonging to private parties. . . . . We thank you that you were satisfied that we sent the freeman Arend Jacobus v. d. Heyden gratis over with his family, as he was too poor to pay. As you have ordered us to obey and carry out the orders of the Hon. H. de Wilde in yours of the 1st February, and to strengthen our defensive works against a European enemy, that we may be able vigorously to resist him, should he approach with an eye on the place, we have exercised the military continually, according to the manual approved of by His Honour, and at present most in vogue among our nation. We have, however, to await your further orders and authority before we dare undertake any works for stronger defences. Mauritius affairs. . . . . The two English men-of-war, the "Severn" and "Scarborough," sent out against the pirates off Madagascar were unsuccessful in their search, and proceeded to Coromandel in search of the French war ships. . . . . Ships affairs. . . . . Sheik Joseph. As regards the widow of the Moorish priest Sleg (Sheik) Joseph, whom in your letter of 26th February you have been pleased to order back at the oft-repeated request of the Macassarian King Radja Goa, we shall give her and her children a passage accordingly. We shall also allow it to pass, by shutting our eyes, and doing as if we did not see it, should they be willing to take under their care and carry away with them the bones of that same priest. To our satisfaction this whole company will be sent over with the first ship that has room. We shall also take care that no other Easterns under the pretext of belonging to that family, but who are in banishment here, get mixed up in the number, and so escape from banishment. We shall detain them all, and grant them no passage until further orders. Whether they have dug up, or will have dug up the bones of the said priest we cannot tell, but should they be inclined to do so, they will be

14th June.

1704. allowed to do so without any remark.. . . . Arrival of the  
 14th June. English man-of-war "Burlington" to convoy the return fleet  
 from St. Helena to England. We send you some medicinal  
 drugs, seeds, marmalade, wheat and rye, and train oil; we also  
 send you in cash fl5,000. . . . ." List of annexures.

To Stellenbosch.]

24th June. "Order to send in, full returns of the Company's servants for  
 the general muster."

To Batavia.]

30th June. " . . . . .Ships affairs. Annexures.

To Mauritius.]

" . . . . .Abraham Momber succeeds Deodati as Commander.  
 Loss sustained by the carelessness of the servants there in goods;  
 hence their requisitions are so high. We were also displeased  
 that so much of the timber, cut according to orders of 1699, had  
 rotted; better care must be taken of it in future, and what you  
 have on hand must be sent on to us *via* Batavia. The Moors and  
 Banians sent hither in an English vessel by you have not  
 arrived; the Englishman must have benefited himself with them,  
 or the ship has been lost. As Deodati had already left you, we  
 wrote to Batavia to know whether he accounted for his conduct at  
 that place, as we regard his conduct as that of great recklessness  
 and disobedience. Our wish was that these Moors should have  
 been sent to their country in one of our ships to remove the  
 suspicion of their countrymen that we are addicted to piracy like  
 the English and other nations. We trust that you will henceforth  
 be free from the visits of pirates; the garrison must be regularly  
 and carefully drilled, that you may always be well prepared. . . .  
 The cultivation of garden produce you are diligently to mind. . . .  
 In former times a great deal was said of the "Hartebeesten,"  
 bucks, and other game, so that it was supposed that the numbers  
 would never diminish. The result is just the contrary however,  
 hence those animals are to be preserved as much as possible, being  
 the mainstay of your support. You shall, therefore, as much as  
 possible prevent the English from shooting any; on payment they  
 should be able to get from you whatever refreshments they want.  
 The freemen sent over are to be assisted by you, that they may be  
 kept from any engagement by the English. We are still looking for  
 the chart of the Island showing the lands given out to the freemen  
 . . . . . You are to have two masts cut from the lightest wood,

and also some staves, and transmit them to Batavia as samples, with the probable cost, should they be sold. From your letter to India it may be fairly supposed that the heavy guns on the Island are only half fit for use, and that we are to be blamed for this carelessness, by which the place is left at the mercy of pirates and others. We, however, believe that you meant to say that you had no matches for the guns. Should, however, the opinion of the Batavia Council be right, you have done us an injury, as whatever you have asked in the form of ammunition, has at once been sent you. Nor have you ever informed us that you are short of cannon which we did not supply, or that the guns were only partly serviceable. Provision would certainly have been made in time. You surely can always tell us what you want without complaining against us, and though the Island is not considered indispensable for us, it should not be left defenceless in these dangerous times of war. So please be more careful in future, as you have seen the great mistake you have made, otherwise we will be compelled to make you feel our resentment.

Matches not being liable to be spoilt, you can order enough to be always properly provided. Send the useless guns (if any) to Batavia. We will supply you with others.

See Resolution referring to the punishment of the slaves who run away. . . . . The freemen are to be treated in such a manner that no complaints may be made by them (two burghers had complained against the late Commander Deodati, but were too poor to prosecute their case). . . . . The Directors are annoyed that you do not forward full particulars about the English vessels calling there. No freeman henceforth to receive a free passage from Mauritius to Batavia. . . . You are earnestly recommended to cut and saw ebony wood, as it is the only thing that helps to pay the expense of the place, though the verbal report of Deodati is not encouraging. . . . .

An examination of your accounts has shown that your late chief Deodati has worked very carelessly with the Company's goods, having bought and written off in a manner most hateful to us. The accounts will therefore be most strictly examined. Those wanting are to be sent over as soon as possible. You have been also very careless with the cattle, whose number has been reduced to 116. Formerly you had enough to supply you with milk, butter, and cheese. The number is to be increased to 300, by buying, if necessary, and at reasonable prices, as cattle thrive well, and give much milk on your island.

As Deodati has been excessive in his claims for his table, the Commander will henceforth be allowed as follows :—

Yearly—1 leaguer liquor in bulk, whether sack, other wines, or beer ; 1 half-aum brandy ; 3 guinea (table cloths) ; and monthly, one ½ lb. spices, 20 lbs. butter, 2 cans olive oil, 20 lbs. powdered sugar, 10 lbs. soap, 6 lbs. wax.

1704.

30th June

1701.  
30th June.

The mistakes made by Deodati are to be rectified. He has been also using (for himself) many tradesmen and slaves, and charged the expenses to the Company – an unheard of proceeding. Therefore, everyone is to get on with the Company's servants there, if required for Company's works, and should there be a want of hands, they should be ordered from the Cape.

No advances to be made to strangers, who will be required to work for their clothes and food until they leave.

Better care is to be taken of the cattle and the plantations. No butter to be bought from the freemen except in cases of great emergency. . . .

Some rope and lime have been bought from the freemen. The latter could only have obtained them from the Company's servants, or stolen them. . . .

More use is to be made of the game, to enable the cattle to increase.

The payments by Deodati for the capture of runaway slaves have also been excessive. Henceforth only 2 Rds. shall be paid for a recaptured Company's slave, and 3 Rds. for that of a free-man, and no longer Rds. 25, for which a full-grown slave can be had at Madagascar. . . . .” (Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL, &c.

List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

11th August. . . . . Ships affairs. List of annexures.

To Saldanha Bay. (To Corporal Frans van der Werff.)]

2nd Sept. “ You are at once, as soon as you receive this, to give the seven oxen brought there by Hans Cirkil and Christoffel Armbrecht, without any delay, to the real owners among the Hottentots. Whilst you are also to send these two Company's servants hither at once, to account for their conduct. . . .”

(Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

To Stellenbosch.]

12th Sept. “ Names given of the Commissioners appointed to be present at the parade. All disorder is to be avoided. The Governor regrets that he cannot be present.”

To Robben Island.]

1704.

12th Sept.

"We have read your reasons why, the day before yesterday, you fired five guns at the island, as when you saw all the flags and pennants flying from the passing yacht "Hamer," you believed the Governor to be on board. We therefore do not blame you, but consider what you did proper, and well done. But as regards the mate, who had such assurance and boldness under our very eyes, we will most certainly make him feel our displeasure, and treat him according to his deserts, that neither he, nor anyone else on board any ship, will feel much inclination to do anything of the kind again. You may depend on this. We wish you prosperity."

Signed by W. A. VAN DER STEL alone.

To Batavia.]

... "Arrival on the 12th of the ship "'t Huys Overryp," which, in 10° North of the Equator, had spoken a Portuguese vessel, which had left Portugal the day before, and stated that the allied troops landed there, were already on the march for Spain under His Majesty Charles III., and that political affairs were in a desirable condition.... The "Overryp" will bring you 300 muids of wheat.... 2nd October.

With the "Liefde" and "Spiegel" we have, at the request made to you by the Macassar King, Radja Goa, sent to you the widow, children, and family of the deceased Moorish priest, Sheik Joseph, as the annexed list will show.

As one of the women of that family, and two of her children, because they are married, have earnestly begged to remain here for the present, we have, considering that your orders do not say that those who were unwilling to go, should be made to go, left the matter in abeyance for your decision.... We would also submit that you should allow the widow of Rev. Van Loon of Stellenbosch, and that of Rev. Veldhuysen, who died in Table Bay, the same emoluments that are enjoyed at Batavia, as they are fine, virtuous, and economical widows." (List of perquisites submitted and annexed.).....

(Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL, &c., with a P.S.

List of annexures. No. 7. List of the names of the family of Sheik Joseph sent back to Batavia.

To Ceylon.]

.. Ships affairs and list of annexures.

26th Sept.

1704. To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost P. Robbertsz and Heemraden.)]

11th October. "Hay to be sent from Clapmuts to the Castle. All the people of Stellenbosch possessing wagons and oxen to be ordered, each to bring a load, and to do so carefully."

To Saldanha Bay. (The ship "Byweg.")]

13th October. "Death and sickness so bad, that the survivors cannot work the ship. Refreshments sent. Ship to come to Table Bay as soon as possible. Will send men if required. . . ."

To Saldanha Bay. (To the same.)]

19th October. "Things not much better. We are sorry for it, also that the "Bredenhoff" arrived in the same state. You may use the men of this galiot ("Zuidpool") to come on; if possible, the "Bredenhoff" to come too. . . . Further directions. . . ."

To Saldanha Bay. (To the "Bredenhoff.")]

19th October. "Had arrived with 34 dead and 50 sick. Wind unfavourable to you; have sent you sheep overland. . . . . You must start for Table Bay as soon as you can. . . ."

To Saldanha Bay. (To both the above named ships.)]

29th October. "Had heard nothing from them for some time . . . refreshments had been sent. . . . Must come over as soon as possible, &c."

To Batavia.]

30th October. "Ships affairs. Particulars about the miserable state of the two preceding vessels. . . ." List of papers.

To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost Robbertsz and Heemraden.)]

30th October. "At your request, dated 20th instant, we send you the rules to guide the secretary in making his payments, in order to secure the quiet and prosperity of the district. He is also to obtain a proper room in the house at Stellenbosch, or any other secure place, as an office, in which the papers may be kept. The transfer of the latter can take place before two Heemraden, in the form of an inventory. It has been very annoying to us that the

Heemraden attend so badly, so that those who come from a distance to obtain justice, are disappointed by their absence. This ought not to be, as you are considered to be of the most influential of the inhabitants, and for that reason have been elected to that dignity. By such conduct you bring yourselves into disrepute, and act contrary to your office, honour, oath, and duty. We therefore recommend you to make such provision as is required for the general welfare, and your own credit. . . . .”

1704.  
30th October.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the ship “’t Huis de Byweg.”)]

“ . . . . Regarding refreshments. Sheep can be obtained from Groene Kloof. Sorry that the wind has been unfavourable; two more men have been lost. . . .”

1st Nov

To Saldanha Bay. (To the “ Bredenhoff.”)]

“ Sorry to hear of your continued distress. The “ Amy ” takes refreshments, &c. . . . .”

1st Nov

To Saldanha Bay. (To the above ships.)]

“ Refreshments sent. Hope that with the men sent, you may be able to come up. You say that you only received six sheep; we sent you about 30 or 40. You can send for more from the Groene Kloof if required. . . . .”

4th Nov

To Saldanha Bay. (To the same.)]

More refreshments sent.

9th Nov.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the same.)]

“ Regret expressed that they are still detained by contrary winds. . . . . More refreshments and medicines sent. . . . .”

12th Nov.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the same.)]

More fresh water sent, bread, vegetables, &c.

15th Nov.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the “ Bredenhof.”)]

Regarding refreshments, &c.

19th Nov.

1704. To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]  
 22<sup>nd</sup> Nov. "Ships affairs. Miserable state of the sick. Sad condition of the "Byweg" and "Bredenhof." Arrangements made for their assistance. . . . .  
 Though hitherto we have escaped all hostile attacks, the heavy S.E. winds and terrible heat have so parched up the corn that many will have neither bread nor seed."  
 . . . . . List of papers.

- To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost Robbertsz.)]  
 14<sup>th</sup> Dec. "List enclosed of those who have brought a load of hay from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein to the Cape. Those who have not done so yet, are to do it at once."

- To Batavia.]  
 14<sup>th</sup> Dec. "Ships affairs. . . . Arrival of the "Bredenhof" and "Byweg" in Table Bay. . . . . As the harvest has failed, we would like to have the full quantity of rice asked. . . . Will not have sufficient pulse for the fleet. . . . The "Gent" arrived with 52 dead and 100 sick. . . ." List of papers.

- To Batavia.]  
 27<sup>th</sup> Dec. Ships affairs. . . . .

## 1705.

1705. To Batavia.]  
 7<sup>th</sup> January. Ships affairs. . . . .

- To Middelburg.]  
 27<sup>th</sup> January. "Ships affairs. The South-easter blew nearly two months like a storm. The affairs of the Government in a reasonable state. . . ." List of papers.

- To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost P. Robbertsz.)]  
 17<sup>th</sup> Feb. "Means to be adopted at once to apprehend two sailors and a black slave, who had deserted from the English ships in the bay. . . . ."



To Stellenbosch. (To the same.)]

1705.

"List enclosed of those who failed to make their returns. All to be apprehended and sent to the Cape as malicious and unwilling persons to be censured and brought to their bearings. . . ."

24th Feb.

To Stellenbosch. (To the same.)]

"Joan van Hoorn succeeded Willem van Outhoorn as Governor-General of India in August last. Oath of allegiance to be sworn to him on Monday, the 9th."

3rd March.

To Batavia.]

" . . . Ships affairs. Van Hoorn congratulated . . . Some Chinese exiles sent back. Five others relieved of their chains, and will earn their living here. . . ." List of papers.

23rd March.

To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost P. Robbertsz.)]

"Certain sailors and soldiers, who have deserted, supposed to have proceeded to Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. Steps to be taken for their capture."

24th March.

To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"General despatch . . . Ships affairs . . . Mauritius affairs . . . Abuses committed by the Commander Deodati. Regarding the Cape Government. We are grateful that in these war times we have been exempt from attacks from outside and internal commotions on the part of the Hottentots, who again live with us in peace. May this continue for many years. The harvest, however, has been parched up by the heavy South-east winds, the like of which no man remembers. The rains expected in September stayed away, and the sun parched up everything. The drought became so severe that many valleys and fountains dried up, and many good people were allowed by us to proceed further inland for pasture. We would, therefore, be placed in a critical position if, when the return fleet arrives, we have to supply it like last year.

28th March.

On the 17th and 18th November the South-easter blew so heavily that the roof of the new stables was blown off, and the whole building ruined. We hope to have it finished again before the next rainy season. The old stables were so useless that the cattle would have perished in them from cold and wet.

The hospital also suffered heavily on the South-east side, and we feared that it would fall. Thank God it did not. The most necessary repairs have been made.

1705.

28th March

No new works taken in hand.

On the 17th July, 1704, we decided to frame certain regulations to deter slaves from running away at Mauritius. (See placcaat.)

As the tobacco lease had only produced f600 the last time, it was decided, on the proposal of the Governor, to try whether more could not be obtained by selling the article direct from the stores, with a profit of  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and to write to you for your opinion.

The wine lease was offered on the conditions of last year, with the addition that the lessees shall no longer be required to pay half the lease in hard cash, but in the Cape currency; hard cash consisting of three guilder pieces, rixdollars and guilders, which can bring no profit to the Company here, and are given out again at the same value, deterring lessees from making an offer.

The beer licence has again been left to the widow Mensing and her son William.

The whole lease produced f44,310, or f5,450 less than last year.

It is to be feared that, as the vines are being more and more planted, and more wine is being made, the supply is outgrowing the demand, and consequently to empty their casks for a new vintage the growers clandestinely sell to the public the remainder still on hand. Great smuggling consequently takes place, to the great injury of the lessees, but which cannot very well be prevented. We would, therefore, suggest that the producers be allowed to make good brandy and vinegar, to be bought by the Company at a fixed price, for the use of the ships, or for Batavia. Many growers would take the matter in hand, and the lessees would be benefited, as smuggling would cease, because only the best wines would be kept and sold at higher prices. Those who, when the harvest fails, have only their vintage to depend upon, would in this way still be able to make both ends meet. We humbly beg your opinion on this matter.

As wine is sold at 16 stivers heavy money per bottle, and home beer at one rixdollar, a heavy price for the poor man, upon whom the victualler mainly depends, and as consequently only now and then the latter buys a cask of beer from the Company, and the quantity received by the "Boog" was very stale, we decided to sell the whole by auction, which realised f345 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The country people laying down trap-guns without considering the consequences to man and beast, who unwittingly run against the lines, it was decided most strictly to forbid the practice (see placcaat), and to order the people to enclose their plantations or grounds, or set a good watch to prevent loss. Offenders against this order to forfeit Rds. 100 for the first and Rds. 200 for the second offence, with arbitrary correction. Should any man or animal be killed, the layer of the gun will be punished corporally, as if he had done so from malice. In cases of necessity, however, permission can be obtained from the Governor. The layer shall, however, give notice of the same to his neighbours, and further

put up a visible sign of the fact in the shape of a bush, or bundle of straw on a pole. In the "veld" such trap-guns will be allowed, on condition that the sign is stuck up as required. 1705.  
28th March.

Death of Rev. Hercules van Loon, at Stellenbosch, on the 26th June. The congregation rapidly increasing. Services conducted there once a fortnight by Rev. Bek of Drakenstein; a rather troublesome task for him, especially in the rainy season, when it is so cold and wet, and the roads are so slippery and full of mud-holes. Drakenstein is three hours from Stellenbosch, and we therefore beg that the latter place may be provided with another minister.

(The additional allowance to the widows Van Loon and Velt-huysen is here mentioned also, and the fact that their case has been recommended to the favourable consideration of the Batavia Council.).....

The last census taken of the Company's cattle is as follows: 169 sheep, 656 cattle, 27 asses, 329 horses.

The general returns are: Men, 568; women, 288; sons, 408; daughters, 395; men servants, 120; slaves, 764; female do., 128; boys, do., 53; girls, do., 46; horses, 1,014; oxen, 4,132; cows, 3,833; calves, 2,238; heifers, 1,761; sheep, 76,423; pigs, 448; vines, 1,917,800; leaguers of wine, 1,076; wheat sown, 841 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; won, 2,339 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; rye sown, 450; won, 910; barley sown, 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; won, 144 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; side-arms, 666; guns and carbines, 785; pairs of pistols, 251.

The books show that the expenditure came to f210,328·17 ·4

i.e., Ordinary rations .. .. .	f39,261·17 ·6
"    expenses .. .. .	f28,556·10·14
Extra .. .. .	f7,175 ·1 ·1
Building and repairs .. .. .	f3,102 ·5 ·4
Fortifications .. .. .	f234 ·0 ·4
Hospital .. .. .	f10,869·17 ·1
Costs for boats, &c. .. .. .	f1,875·14 ·4
Governor's table .. .. .	f1,161 ·3 ·0
Garrison pay .. .. .	f54,164·12 ·7
Ships' expenses .. .. .	f58,117·15 ·7
Condemnations, confiscations, &c. ..	f1,348·16 ·4
Interest .. .. .	f405 ·0 ·0
Paid ships' pay .. .. .	f4,056 ·4 ·0
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>f210,328·17 ·4</b>
<b>Last year's expenses deducted ..</b>	<b>f202,144·19·11</b>
<b>Leaves .. .. .</b>	<b>f8,183·17 ·9</b>

The additional heavy expense has been mainly caused by supplying the vessels which had suffered severely from storms.

1705.  
—  
28th March

with masts, &c. The net profits would therefore be £33,200·5·12. Deduct from this the profits of last year, £74,428·4·6, and a surplus remains for this year of £8,772·1·6.

Copies annexed of all our books (1703-4), and also a requisition for 1706. The only article required in greater quantity is tobacco, for the reasons above stated. (See Resolution, 29th August).

As the five years fixed by you for the meat contract will expire at the end of the year, it will be more profitable for the Company to buy from the people who are able to supply, as since the time when the contract was entered on, the land has been much extended and the cattle very remarkably improved, being also now for a long while much cheaper, a pound being sold for a penny. We will therefore make a beginning accordingly at the commencement of the year, unless you order otherwise.....

According to the Batavia despatch of the 30th November, all here have been released of their oath of allegiance to the Governor-General, Willem van Outhoorn, and again sworn allegiance to his successor, J. v. Hoorn. This took place on the 2nd February, with parade, salute, &c., and was finished with a dinner at the Governor's house. ....

Arrival of the return fleet in favourable condition, also of some ships from home with many sick.

The latter brought your despatches from Middelburg dated 24th July last year, from which we read with joy that for this once you will overlook the great and insufferable excesses and extravagances committed by most of these freemen on the Hottentots, instead of a pure and lawful barter with them, because of the reasons adduced by us, and the suggestion submitted.

Regarding your observation that from the replies to the questions given by some of the freemen mentioned, it appears that they also had had a hand in the matter, and that you were astonished that such an expedition had taken place three or more times, we have to reply, that we only became aware of the crimes committed previously, when the last barterers had been examined, as will appear from our general despatch of the 1st April, 1703.

We shall not refrain from publishing your permission for free barter with the Hottentots to all, and to cancel our prohibition on the matter; but we respectfully submit that it is to be feared that the cattle, which has fairly multiplied here, and will increase in proportion year by year on lands, which, in the rainy season produce but scant pasturage and in summer neither grass nor water, will tempt the owners, who are already obliged to go very far with their cattle for food, to scatter themselves far and wide inland. In case of hostile attacks this will not only weaken our strength, but the least misconduct or violence of the freemen against the Hottentots, notwithstanding the punishments according to statute are inflicted, will cause great danger to the distant farmers, who will be robbed of their cattle and massacred: so that

in our opinion the last error will be worse than the first, as the natives will not only become more hardened, but even persecute us more heavily.

1705.  
—  
28th March

Should you, however, decide to except unmarried persons and those of the last barterers who are suspected, and allow the free barter to all good and well-established inhabitants, who, with our consent and knowledge, undertake such barter, informing us of the number of the men sent out and taking their supplies of tobacco, beads, &c., from our stores, telling us, when they ask our permission, what nation they intend to visit, and how far distant that nation is, how long they wish their privilege to last—all violence and annoyance of Hottentots would as far as possible be prevented, and there would be a chance of securing a peaceful and fair intercourse, by means of which the chief criminals would be discovered and properly punished.

In your letter of 3rd November, 1703, you informed us that at the last sales, Cape wool realised 14½st. per lb., and that we should buy what we could get from the freemen at 8st.; but the sheep bearing the kind of wool required, have since the free barter with the Hottentots been very much crossed with Cape sheep, and, therefore, no longer produce the quality. Nevertheless, the Governor has often seriously advised many good people, possessing sheep, to continue that profitable business (though the majority seem to have very little inclination to do so), and to do their best to remove all bastards from their flocks, and so get into a pure stock, in order to be able to sell the wool at 8d. per lb. to the Company. Time would naturally be required to collect this class of wool, and therefore for the present we regret that we are compelled to report that for the reasons given, we are unable to send you any.

Regarding the request of the French congregation at Drakenstein that the Rev. Bek might be allowed to preach in both Dutch and French, which you have not approved of, for the reasons given in your despatch of the 20th September, 1701, and to which you still adhere, leaving us to act as the circumstances of the case may warrant, we have to refer you to our letter of 24th June, 1703, only adding that the congregation have again and again repeated their request to us afterwards, and declared that it was an impossibility for them to learn the Dutch language, especially because they live one, two, three and more hours from each other; they therefore prayed that they might be allowed, if only once a fortnight, to have the services in their own language.

As the Rev. Van Loon of Stellenbosch has died, the Rev. Bek, the eldest minister in the country districts, has asked for the appointment, and that a minister acquainted with both languages may be appointed for Drakenstein.

Regarding the wreck of the "Merenstein" in Saldanha Bay on

1705. the 3rd April, 1702, we have done our best to discover the cause  
 — of the miserable disaster, but as the skipper, bookkeeper, second  
 28th March. mate, other officers, and most of the crew were drowned, we could  
 only gather what is contained in our letters of 12th May, 1702,  
 and our general despatch of 1st April, 1703, with annexures. The  
 survivors were sent to Batavia to be further interrogated there,  
 who replied in their despatch of 30th November, 1702, that we  
 are to submit to, and be patient under this heavy loss. From the  
 Mauritius letters of 5th and 11th September, 1702, with P.S. of  
 25th September, you have been able to gather the proceedings of  
 the English there, and the trouble caused by them, especially what  
 the English Ambassador Norris had said regarding the possession  
 of that island, and we can only reply that we have sent you a  
 copy of every paper, including our own letters from year to year,  
 as our letter book (letters despatched) will show. We have  
 received no further elucidation of Mauritius affairs than what those  
 letters give; we shall, however, order the authorities there hence-  
 forth to be more explicit in cases of importance, in order to give  
 you more satisfaction. We can only add our opinion, that when  
 the Englishman said so, he no doubt saw that Mauritius was lying  
 open in various places, especially in the N.W. harbour, into which  
 for very many years the English were accustomed to run, and  
 where the Dutch have no fortress. He, consequently, maintained  
 that his nation had the same right there as the Company had in  
 the S.E. harbour. We know of no other reason. We shall, as  
 desired, annually state how many men are stationed here in the  
 Company's service. On the 30th June last year the number was  
 518, all told.

Regarding gunpowder. ....

Prayer of J. H. Voogd that his wife Catharina Streys, living at  
 Hamburg, may receive a free passage to come out. ....

List of those who have taken drafts:—Albert Coopman,  
 Maria Engebregt, widow of Rev. Van Loon; Joh. Pheijffer,  
 Theunis Dirkse v. Schalkwijk, J. v. Meerland, Rev. H. Bek,  
 Jochem Saxe.

Freemen returning to Holland:—Jochem Saxe, wife, and four  
 children; Paul Lefebvre, wife, and two children; Gerrit Basson  
 and wife, J. H. Claasz, and Louis Barré. .... H. Reyninck,  
 J. P. Saxe, and B. Jansz will work their passage home.

This goes with the return fleet, under the flag of the Hon.  
 Gerrit Hendriksz. ....”

To Middelburg.]

... Ships affairs. ....

To Amsterdam.]

1705.

"Ships affairs. . . From your letter to India, dated 29th September last year, and the annexed printed "newspapers" (nouvelles), we heard with joy of the great victories obtained by the arms of the State and its allies over the enemy, for all which kindness and grace, God Almighty is cordially praised and glorified. We further pray Him to preserve our arms graciously against our enemies, and to help us. 28th March.

Your letter of 29th September mainly refers to the wood required by us for 100 wagons, which was found to be an excessively heavy demand, and you therefore decided before sending any, to have a wagon made of the wood mentioned, and send it over as a sample. We found it to be good and serviceable, but the back work (achter tang) was rather heavy. But we gave the measure of 6 inches because we intended to make two of one. We did not give the size of the felloes, as the first received were good. Here they are made 3 inches broad and 4 inches deep. We thank you for your promise to provide us with more wood for wagons, which is much required, as no suitable wood is any longer found for the purpose in our forests here. By also sending a supply for sale to the freemen, about 75 per cent. profit would be secured.

We have also seen that you, as yet, have not been able to decide to send us material for making "stukvats" (of 4 or 5 leaguers), as the staves required are not to be had in Holland, but are to be obtained from another country at great cost, &c. We will therefore make a trial of the longest and thickest Hamburger staves, if you only send us the tools required, without which we can do nothing. The staves are long enough, but time will show whether they will be also sufficiently thick for 3-leaguer vats. . . . ."

To Delft.  
 To Rotterdam.  
 To Hoorn.  
 To Enckhuysen.

} Ships affairs.]

28th March.

To the Seventeen. (From the Governor.)]

"Ships affairs. . . Not without astonishment, I heard that contrary to the treaties made with our State, the King of Denmark had arrested, and kept the Company's ship "Zuikermolen," for the reasons or pretext stated, &c. You naturally ordered that we henceforth to refrain from showing any friendship to any ships calling here, and not to treat them as before; only to give them 28th March.

1705.  
—  
28th March.

water, and not allow them to obtain any refreshments, on the plea that we require everything ourselves; and further, not to say anything of the "Zuikermolen."

When lately the two Danish return ships, "Fredericus Quartus" and "Princess Sophia," were here (they left on the 12th February for Copenhagen), they were only allowed to obtain water at the jetty, but not to carry any refreshments on board. This order was strictly observed, but to the great dissatisfaction, not only of the captains, but also of the people, who were in the habit of freely selling meat, vegetables, and other wares to foreign nations, but now deprived of this privilege, many of them have come to complain, saying that if they are prevented from selling their wares to foreigners, from whom they obtain more profit than from our people, and from which trade many of them must earn their living, they will no longer be able to support their families. I have been obliged, however, to get rid of them by saying that they are to obey our orders, being under our jurisdiction, but I leave it with humble reverence to the consideration of your Honours whether this course, besides the hatred which the Governor in consequence brings upon himself, will not tend to a considerable decline of this place, as the colony having been filled with freemen, the latter ought all to find a means of living. . . .

I was pleased to read in yours of the 16th September that mine of the 31st March had safely arrived, and that you had decided to fortify this place more satisfactorily against an enemy, as recommended by the Hon. de Wilde, and that ammunition and everything would be supplied by the Amsterdam Chamber—Batavia giving 12 guns. I will do my best, with the help of God, to complete this work, but to strengthen the garrison with 50 men will not do much good, as the last muster on the 30th June, 1704 (full particulars given), shows that we only had 518, less 42 men; the latter, their time having expired, having left for home. We have therefore only 124 soldiers to defend the fort, some of these have even been discharged into the fleet, so that few are left to prosecute the works. Nor can we miss the men in the country stations sent there, since free barter with the Hottentots was allowed, to protect the farmers, who, for the sake of pasture, are compelled to proceed 18 or 20 miles (leagues) inland, and are squatted far from each other, that they may be safe from an attack of the Hottentots, with whom we lived for the most part in unity and friendship before the free barter permission; though not with all, as among these natives, some are found who can never forget an injury received, and are therefore not to be trusted. Experience has often taught us this, to the great loss of many people. We have therefore decided as yet to maintain our outside stations to prevent further misfortunes. This has become the more necessary, as free barter by order of the Seventeen has again been allowed, and it is to be feared that the Hottentots will again endeavour to



lay traps for the people to seize their cattle. For they no longer, as many years ago, barter with their own free will, but are tempted with liquor, tobacco, and beads. It is therefore better to protect the people and their cattle, than to abandon them to the discretion of the Hottentots. It has also been truly found, that as the people have gone so far inland with their cattle, and have found there much better pasture than we have here, their sheep and cattle have multiplied exceedingly, and grown fat, and in good condition. Meat is therefore much better than before, and also cheaper. If these people were now ordered to come back, they would not know what to do with their cattle, as the lands about Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, and the Cape have all been given out and occupied, without possessing any suitable pasture. The consequence would be, that cattle, instead of multiplying and getting fatter, would become lean, and die of want, to the great loss of the people, and inconvenience of the Company, for meat would naturally become dearer.

1705.  
28th March.

I further beg to refer to the report of Mr. De Wilde and Major Wels, regarding the number of men required, and the strengthening of the garrison. I would beg to have a small vessel for the slave trade; our number of slaves is small, as I stated in mine of the 2nd May last year, and they have enough to do with the ordinary works. In order to hurry on the works, make them lighter for the Dutch, and save pay, we would like to have the frigate asked, which we will send at once to Madagascar or Angola. I would be glad to hear your opinion. . . . .

Powder sent out in the "Hoedekeskerke" very bad. That of the "Oostersteyn" was good, and we provided the return fleet with 8,600 lbs., besides what we took from our own magazines. . . ."

To the Seventeen.]

"To carry out your instructions of 15th September last regarding the pirates, and the further state of affairs on the Island Madagascar, I will communicate the information received from various Englishmen who have called here from time to time. 28th March.

I don't believe that the Scotch expedition sent thither will be successful, for it is to be supposed, that if any advantage could have been gained by force, or the sale of pardons, the English war-ships sent thither some six years ago, under Commander Warren, would have achieved it.

But their proceedings embittered these people more and more, as some of them, after having bought their pardon, and gone on board in good faith, were taken prisoners, and after money had been squeezed out of them, again sent on shore. I was also informed that their mates in the "Vinepink" and "Margate" (the last of which was taken and removed from Table Bay in

1705. January, 1700, by an English Indiaman), were punished with death in England, notwithstanding their letters of pardon. They therefore resolved no longer to attend to any offers of forgiveness, but in case of attack, to defend themselves to the uttermost, and revenge themselves on their faithless countrymen who may fall into their hands.

28th March.

I believe that certainly a profitable trade might be opened with those people on the island, but in what manner is it to be established? It is most unchristian to go hand in hand with robbers, who at every opportunity show themselves to be the enemies of all mankind, looking out for everyone's property, and being always on the alert with means to carry out their rogueries, and when hard pressed—seize every vessel!

This is shown in the case of the two Scotch vessels three years ago, and of the English ship "Prosperous," which came there to trade; as you will see from the enclosed copy (No. 1), received from one of the passing English ships, written by an English captain, who had the misfortune to fall into the pirates' hands, to the Commander of the English Lodge at Calicut.

According to the story, the merchant Frederik Philipsz, living at New York, who had often traded there, and many others sent thither, had been obliged to lose their vessels in this way.

They are about 830 strong, or perhaps 1,000. Sometimes the half are away in the Persian Gulf and in the Red Sea on a cruize, but cohabiting with the native women, and enjoying the protection of the kings where they call, and whom they defend against other inland chiefs. Everyone desires their friendship, and would, in case of attack, assist them with all their power. Moreover, should they retreat inland, the attacking force would be unsuccessful, as the natives, by poisoning the water (a trick which they thoroughly understand), would kill most of the expedition.

It is not certain where they mostly live, as they go from one place to another on the island, when they think that booty can be obtained from ships arriving. Though they generally stay after their cruize at Port St. Maria, some remain near St. Augustine Bay, Mahila, Mattatan, Antingol, &c., in order to warn their mates in times of danger, that they may bury their treasures, &c.

It is not probable that the island contains any gold or valuable mineral; for, as you say in your letter, the French would not, during so many years, have left this matter unexplored; whilst the pirates would have made good use of it, and, when here, would have mentioned it in their conversation.

The statement of one of the "Noordgouw" who was there, is very probable, and agrees with my information; but should ships go thither, I will send someone who has the necessary qualifications to make further investigations, that you may be informed of the truth.

Regarding the affairs of King Samuel and his doings, you will

find everything in annexure No. 2, also what was done by the warships "Severn" and "Scarborough," which only had trouble and expense. 1705-  
28th March.

This is all I know of the matter, collected by myself from personal curiosity, but, as you have a desire for more information, I will endeavour to obtain it. . . . ."

(Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.

To "Patria." (To Advocate Pieter van Dam.)]

"Ships affairs.

List of persons who have made over their pay to Holland."

List of annexures—59 in all.

To the Seventeen.]

"Slaves often missed. Supposed that they escape in the return fleet. Two again gone. Fugitives write to the slaves here about the vast difference between liberty and slavery, and about the fatherland, making them also anxious to escape. This should be stopped; and we, therefore, beg you to have all the ships examined before the men leave them, and also to see whether the two runaways are on board, and to send them back in irons to be punished, to deter others. This is a matter seriously affecting the Company and the people." (Signed by the Council.) 30th March.

To Batavia.]

. . . . . "Ships affairs. Ships with bad powder, provided with 20,000 lbs. good stuff, 14,300 lbs. new bread, 62 muids beans and 18 do. peas; as much as we could spare. Left with two English Indiamen in company. . . . . We must comfort ourselves, the best way we can, with the fact that you have not found the skipper Jacob de Jong guilty of the charges brought against him by us. He certainly deserved some correction. 6th April.

The "Horstendaal" brought (amongst others) the former chief surgeon of Mauritius, Johannes Bokkelberg, with some children, his wife having died on the island; we will send him back by the first opportunity. . . . .

Convicts received. . . . .

From your letter of the 18th December we gathered with joy that the "Spiegel" had safely arrived on the 10th December with a portion of the people of the deceased Sheik Joseph, but that the "Liefde" had not yet arrived with the rest. We hope that she

1705. has arrived by this time, and that the whole lot, for your peace  
— and quiet, have been sent on to Macassar.  
8th April.

We have also received a memo, taken from the general rules, regarding the emoluments of ministers' widows, to which we shall adhere.

You write not to send you any more rye than you require, but this year we can send you no grain at all, the harvest having failed, and most of the farmers not having won their bread or seed. These grains consequently have risen in price, as stated in our letter of 14th December. We are, therefore, glad that you have still enough on hand. . . . . 104 lbs. garden seeds sent, and 125 bundles of onions. . . ."

List of papers. . . .

To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

9th May. " . . . . Ships affairs. . . . Arrival of the English ship "Samuel and Anna," Captain Harrison, who (amongst others) stated that the Councillor Extraordinary Phoonsen had been appointed Commissioner of Coromandel, but, between Pondicherry and Porto Novo, had been captured by four French ships and taken to Pondicherry, where they were still prisoners. . . . Arrival of the "Spiegel" confirming the above news, with the addition, that the captain of the vessel (the "Gouden Phoenix") had been killed in action. . . . Further particulars brought in by the "Zeehaan" from Ceylon. . . ."

To Batavia.]

15th May. "Ships affairs. . . . The Directors have in their despatch of the 21st October, 1704, authorized us to keep a small vessel here in order to obtain slaves from Madagascar for the fortification works, as recommended by the Hon. Herman de Wilde. . . . . Received your letters of 31st January and 17th February, informing us of the arrival of the "Liefde," &c., and also of the "Oostgeest," which brought you two masts of Mauritius wood, and which you found to be totally unserviceable. Notice will, therefore, be given to the Directors.

From the Mauritius letter of 15th October, 1704, we have heard of the arrival at that place of the pirate Jan Boin, who in 1702 had lost the ship "De Spreker." With you we can thoroughly understand (though that lot during their stay of two months did not molest the Company's servants or freemen, and richly paid for everything which they required) that they will not always be so civil and cordial, as no faith can be placed in such people.

.... The "Zeehaan" brought the news that the captives of the "Gouden Phoenix" had been liberated in consequence of an agreement made between the Commissioner and the deputies of the Governor of the Coast of Coromandel and the Council at Nagapatam, viz., henceforth to make no hostile attempts on one another's ships along the coast mentioned, as far as Porto Palmerias. ...."  
List of papers.....

1705.  
15th May.

To Saldanha Bay. (To Pieter Wagenaar, Superintendent.)]  
Regarding the repairs of the "Zeehaan."

23rd May.

To the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. .... The "Ter Aa" kept here for the slave trade. .... Appointment confirmed of Abraham Momber as Commander at Mauritius *vice* Roelof Deodati. ....

27th May.

We also thank you for the news of the very great victory obtained by the Allies on France and Bavaria in the glorious battle at the Danube, and what took place in the naval battle in the Mediterranean. We thank God for all these victories. .... Batavia also mentions the loss, and very little profit, brought in by Mauritius in consequence of the visits of the pirates, who lately, however, have done no mischief; and that it would suggest to you to break up the establishment.

In reply to Momber's letter of the 15th October, 1704, written in answer to ours of 30th June, and to other papers, we would like to say as follows: that we leave it for you to consider whether it would be advisable to carry out the suggestion of the Batavia Government, and to leave the island, as we are quite sure that the English will at once take possession of it. In this we are confirmed by the pretensions of the Ambassador Norris when there, that the island belonged as much to them as to us, and that they had, therefore, as much to say there as we have. This shows that they would like to have it. The French might also come down upon it from the Mascarenhas, and establish a colony for refreshing their ships, just as the English would do. The island would pay its expenses with timber, wagon-wood and ebony, if you could only send a proper flute to take it away.

They also mention in their letter the 30 Moors and Banians sent to the Cape by the ex-Commander Deodati in an English vessel the (?) "Earl," Captain Young, and that the vessel must have perished at sea. We, however, are informed that that vessel became so leaky after leaving Mauritius that the men were obliged to keep straight for St. Augustine Bay, where they abandoned their ship, and were taken prisoners by King Samuel, who treated them well, but would not liberate them.

1765.  
—  
27th May.

They further state that they can send no better staves than those sent already, and give a fair reason why they did not send any ebony, which can only be obtained with difficulty, and is now about four hours away from the beach, and only after a long road of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours. Moreover, the buildings are to be repaired, and a large press is to be made to protect the linen, &c, from the rats. This could be done in three months' time, and after that they would begin cutting ebony.

Finally, they mention that the English war-ships "Severn" and "Scarborough" had anchored in the N.W. harbour and received all the refreshments they wanted, for which they had paid, but that they had done so with little respect, as civility does not find much place among them. That they had again left on the 18th November, 1703, for Madagascar. What that want of civility and respect consisted of, they do not mention; nor can we guess it, to give you any information. Our opinion, however, is that it results from arrogance and pride, which they know how to make use of, as experience has taught us. We also believe that they are annoyed because many of them leave this place highly dissatisfied because of the little assistance rendered them, excepting water and some vegetables and other refreshments which they buy from the freemen. They believe that for friendship's sake everything they require should be given them for nothing, and not refused. On this point some of them have made great protestations, but have gained nothing. Consequently, as they dare not revenge themselves here, they take it out of Mauritius, where they fear nothing, with their insolence and calumnies.

More circumstantially, however, they write of the arrival on the 6th February last year in the N.W. harbour, and the day after at the Cooper's Island, of the pirate Jan Boin, who in 1702 had lost his "Speaking trumpet" there, and was one of those who in 1693 was captured with the "d'Amy" in Saldanha Bay, he being then sailmaker on board. He was now commander of a Moorish ship, captured by him. He remained there two months; the particulars of his stay you will gather from the letters and four resolutions on the subject, &c.

In our opinion the officers at Mauritius acted properly in order not to be overwhelmed by the pirates, not only by giving them some trifles, but also by refusing others in the shape of pitch, tar, ropes, &c., with the excuse that they required everything themselves. By having given those articles they would have armed their enemy. The little they gave was much needed by the pirates, and may have been the means of making them so civil and kind. Moreover, they saw the Company's servants continually in arms, and the lodge in a state of defence. The result has been fortunate, as the pirates, without having done any mischief, left, for if they had shown their ordinary malevolence and evil ways, they, being about 200 Europeans together, besides the blacks, and

armed with double arms, which they use in a masterly way, might have done great injury to our people, if they had not succeeded in taking possession of the whole island. Not only is the garrison weak, but some freemen, only bent on gain, are not to be depended on, and might turn against us in spite of oath, honour, and duty, in case of a hostile attack, with the hopes of attaining booty. We therefore thank God that they have left, with the hope that they will trouble us no more; although they stated that they intend to proceed to Madagascar *via* Mascarenhas to clean their ship, and that they intend to return after twelve or fourteen months to Mauritius. We could give the officers there no other advice than to be on the alert, and not allow their men to be scattered, so as to prevent an unexpected attack; to be as prudent as hitherto, and to take care that the freemen do not associate on too intimate terms with the thieves; not to commence hostilities, but to meet violence with violence if compelled. If they saw a chance, then to overpower them; not to give them any cattle, but only articles of trifling value, with the excuse that everything is required for their own use. They were also to request the pirates to be so good as not again to visit the island, as it was in possession of the Company, the latter desiring to enjoy quiet possession. . . . .

1705.  
—  
27th May-

The Fiscal Blesius, having held his office honourably nearly 11 years, requests to be made a member of the Court of Justice, and permission to leave for Batavia. . . . .

No timber has been received from Holland for two years. It is much needed. Not only are the Company's works delayed, but many houses of the inhabitants have been left unfinished because of the want of this material. . . . .

The "Severn" and "Scarborough," which arrived here on the 20th May, had each lost its captain, and besides, the one 180 and the other 90 men. They do not appear to have done much at Madagascar.

The weather has been very stormy; many boats were washed away from the vessels and wrecked. The English especially suffered.

The free tailor Bastian Cevaal being unable to support himself and family, has asked the Church Council for assistance, but the church funds are exhausted by the building of the church and the support of the poor, whose numbers are daily increasing, and we have therefore allowed him to return to Holland. The same is allowed to Marcus Fik, of Hamburg.

List of parties who have taken bills of exchange, viz.:—Joh. Swellengrebel, Jacobus de Wet, Jan van Beveren, Egbert Calff, Theunis Dirkse van Schalkwijk, Nicolas Oortmans, and Johannes Phijffer. . . . .

The light coloured slaves are getting into the habit of escaping with the return fleet, and writing to their friends here of the great difference between liberty and slavery. Many are in that way

1705.  
27th May. tempted to escape, and in the first fleet of this year two slaves of the Company have again managed to run away. We therefore beg that when the return ships arrive, they may be thoroughly searched before the men leave, and the officers examined, that the deserters may be caught and sent back. This is a matter of moment to the Company and the people here. The "Zeehaan" had in as ballast 500 boxes of Japan copper staves. . . . ."

To Middelburg, }  
To Amsterdam, } Ships affairs.  
To Delft, }

27th May. List of those who made over money to Holland, viz. :—Dirk Ocken, gunner; Albert Andriesz, of Copenhagen; and Jacobus de Wet, bookkeeper.  
List of papers.

To Rotterdam.]

30th May. Ships affairs.

To the Landdrost of Waveren. (The Superintendent Corporal Pieter Coenradsz (?) Coenradie,)]

3rd June. "Sorry that the Bushmen are again commencing, and would like to know the cause. You must endeavour to obtain a conversation with some of them, and persuade them to be quiet, and to visit Cape Town. In that way the road to peace might be again opened; the mischief that would otherwise result would be serious. We cannot assist you with more men, but should a rising of the Hottentots take place, you are to unite yourselves with the men of the stations Riebeeck, Kasteel, Vogel Vallei, Sonqua's Drift, Elands', and Groenekloof, and together arm yourselves against these natives. But we forbid you to attack them or commit any act of hostility, unless they commence, that all difficulties may be avoided.

Saddle, carbine, pistol, and holsters will be sent you, also the material required by the freemen there to make a waggon road over the kloof. When the work is finished the tools are to be sent back. . . . ."

To Batavia.]

12th June. "...Ships affairs. . . . On the 6th instant we resolved to detain the "Ter Aa" here, as the "Noordgouw" had not yet arrived,



and to send it to Madagascar for slaves and rice. We are greatly in want of both, and as the last harvest was poor, and the one expected will not be better, things might become serious for us and the people if we do not provide in time. ....

1705.  
12th June.

A half-aum of spruce beer was found wanting in the supplies sent from Amsterdam in the "Huis te Hemert."

The free cooper Jan Brink, who has nothing to do, as there is no wood for casks, and consequently cannot get on, to support his large family, is allowed a free passage to Batavia. .... We have landed from the "Huis ter Hemert" 800 and from the "Ham" 1,200 lbs. biscuit, as our rice ship has not yet arrived, also a sein very much wanted here. Those sent were all rotten. ."

To Colombo.]

".... Hopes expressed that the disputes and differences in the Surat regions with the Moorish Government may be amicably settled.... With the "Ham," &c., we have sent you 99½ lbs. garden seeds, some medicinal drugs, and beans.... The harvest having failed, we can send you no wheat... The letters and garden seeds for Houghly you will please to send on..."

12th June.

To Galle.]

"... The convicts sent by you have arrived safely....."

12th June.

To Houghly.]

"... Regret expressed that affairs there were so very bad, and that it had been necessary to recall the servants from Cassembazaar and Pattena; also, that other misfortunes were expected there and at Surat. God thanked that hitherto peace and quiet are still reigning at the Cape. 14½ lbs. garden seeds sent. List of annexures."

12th June.

Open Letter.]

"For Pieter Slydregt, skipper on the "Ter Aa," on his voyage to Madagascar, calling upon all for assistance, and not to hinder him in the discharge of his duty."

15th June.

1705

To the King of Madagascar, Andian Defangandits.]

15th June.

"Sublimest King! How high the Directors of the Company esteemed the friendship of His Majesty your father, of glorious memory, in their voyages made to your island for slaves, when their officers and merchants were generously and kindly treated, you will most likely still remember. And as we have no lesser idea of your Majesty's generosity and civility towards our nation, and are desirous of making a new, fast, and permanent bond of friendship with you, we have sent this present vessel to you with the request to help the skipper and merchant on board with your counsel and assistance, that they may be allowed to buy rice and a large number of slaves; further, that their sex and age may be properly given, so that, as has already happened, women may not be shoved in between for men. What the skipper and merchant may do with you we will confirm, and the governors of the Company will gratefully acknowledge all kindness shown to them by your Majesty. We expect a speedy success in this trade, and good news from the officers mentioned, and wish your Majesty and all belonging to you, happiness, prosperity, and a long term of health.—Most sublime Majesty, your most obedient friend and neighbour, the Councillor Extraordinary of the Netherlands East India Company, and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope,"

W. A. VAN DER STEL.

In the Castle Good Hope, this 15th day of June, 1705.

.(Beneath this was the Company's seal in red wax.)

To the King of Madagascar, Resoedja.]

15th June.

A similar letter to the above.

To the King of Magelage and adjoining lands, and Prince of the Island of Madagascar.]

15th June.

A similar letter as above.

List of annexures:—No. 4. Copy of the journal of the "Poel-snip" in 1667. No. 5, of the "Waterhoen." No. 6, of the "Voorhout" in 1676. No. 7, of the "Peter and Paul" in 1699.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the skippers of "Zeehaan" and "d'Amy.")]

20th June.

"Will send the material required, but it is most distasteful that so much is wanted."

To Stellenbosch. (To Provisional Landdrost Pieter Robbertsz.)] 1705.

"The general muster to take place at the Cape on the 30th June. 23rd June.  
He must therefore send at once all the names of the servants in the district, not forgetting the minister and sick visitor."

To Batavia.]

"Would very much like to get rid of the anxious duty of landing powder from the passing ships, and exchange it for other, as ordered by the Directors, because of the great danger connected with the discharge and shipping. Should by some accident the powder ignite, the loss would be irreparable. We would therefore wish you to represent our fears to the Directors, that some plan may be adopted for our better security. ...." 21th June.

To Batavia.]

". . . Landed 11,000 lbs. bread from the "Diemen," &c., and exchanged, with great anxiety, 13,000 lbs. powder with them. According to your orders we have allowed the Malay "Intje Poetje" to return with the 'Ganssenhoeff.' . . ." List of papers. 6th July.

To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost P. Robbertsz and Heemraden.)]

"Landdrost allowed to retire by request, and Johannes Starrenburg appointed permanently, and is to be inducted into office by the Commissioner of the Council, Jacob Cruse." 11th July.

To Drakenstein. (To Rev. H. Bek and Church Council.)]

"Notice that as the Cape sick visitor is ill, his place will be temporarily filled by the Drakenstein sick visitor, Jan van Hoorn, and that Cornelis Stichter will take Van Hoorn's place." 11th July.

To Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding the repairs of the "Zeehaan."

13th July

To Colombo.]

Regarding the repairs and despatch of the "Zeehaan." . . . 22nd August  
List of papers. . . .

1705. To Saldanha Bay. (To the Corporal Superintendent Pieter  
 — Wagenaar.)]  
 28th August. Orders to collect salt for fish curing.

To Stellenbosch.]

12th Sept. "Jacob Cruse and Johannes Swellengrebel deputed to be present at the parade and parrot exercise on the 15th and 18th.

Jan Elbertsz to be captain of the cavalry in the place of Pieter Robbertsz; François du Toit to be lieutenant, and Claas Elbertsz to be cornet. Lourens Verbrugge to be quartermaster. Jan Harmensz Potgieter to be cavalry sergeant. Nicolas Cleeff to be standard bearer. Hans Jacob Conterman to be sergeant *vice* the disgraced Hans Henske. Jacobus van Driel to be corporal. Hercules du Pree to be captain *vice* Barend Burchard deceased. Willem van Zeyl to be lieutenant. Jan Mague to be ensign. Nicolas de la Noy to be sergeant. Jacob Nortje to be corporal *vice* Christoffel Snyman, deceased. ...."

To Batavia.]

26th Sept. ".... Capture of the "Berkenrode" by two privateers of St. Malo, in 46° of latitude, a painful loss, indeed. We request that we may by first opportunity be provided with some Persian wool sheep, rams and ewes, to get into the breed here, and prevent their crossing with Cape sheep, which has taken place very much in consequence of the continual barter of the people with the Hottentots. This will enable us, as the Directors wish, to send a quantity of good wool annually to Europe, which is now impossible, because of the mixed breed.

As the harvest will be a failure, because of the heavy S.E. winds and drought, we earnestly request you to send us some rice, as otherwise the whole settlement may be placed in very great straits. Moreover, to our great anxiety, the rice ship from Batavia has not yet made her appearance. From the "Wasse-naar" and "Vryburg," we have landed 48 lbs. biscuits... The proceeds of the sale of the slave Toaly of Bougis, viz., Rds. 54, are sent over in the 'Vryburg.'"

List of annexures.

To Colombo.]

30th Sept. ".... Two natives, named Mira Moor and Witty Amanja, banished hither 36 and 30 years ago, beg for permission to return. No papers have been received about them, and we refer the matter to you... As we are in want of corn, we have landed, to our regret, from the "Brandenburg" 1,800 lbs. biscuit...."

List of papers.

To Robben Island. (To Sergeant Martinus Hamerling).]

1705.

"List of convicts sent over, viz.:—Michiel Tiebout, Willem Frederikez: Jochem, Hartman Frank, Ulrich Traan, and Jan Jurgen Lutje." 2nd October.

To Batavia.]

Ships affairs. List of annexures.

25th October.

To Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. The "Ter Aa" sent to Madagascar for slaves and rice. Daily expected from that Island.... Bad harvest. Provision ship not yet arrived. Mauritius badly supplied, and in want of provisions and olive oil. Impossible to supply the island from the Cape...."

6th Nov.

List of papers.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs..... Jan Hasenbos allowed to proceed to Batavia, as there is nothing for him to do here as confectioner.."

26th Nov.

List of papers.

To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

"Governor dissatisfied with the unsuccessful barter of cattle from the Hottentots, but says that he can understand the reasons adduced, viz.: that ten Hottentot captains are living in two kraals, and very poor in cattle, as these poor people have been violently deprived of their cattle by some freemen, which were taken from them about two or three years ago. No wonder that when you approached, they moved away through fear, and showed no wish to barter. That from the Piquetberg and along the Berg River you found not a single kraal, is a further proof of the fact. The number obtained is therefore only 104, all young animals, with which we must be satisfied, as no others are to be had. We would have been glad of more. The youngest animals are to be sent to Vissers Hok, and those fit for use to the Cape, as they are not wanted at the 'Schuur.'"

29th Nov.

1705. To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

1st Dec. "We are sorry for, and much dissatisfied with the conduct of Corporal Daniel Tous at Groenekloof; we feel it very much, because of the evil consequences which have already taken place, as you say. You are, therefore, to appoint another in his place, make a prisoner of Tous, and take legal proceedings against him. We are glad that you are collecting salt. When no longer so busy with the fortifications, we will send for what you have. The freemen may collect for themselves."

To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

5th Dec. "Your letter of 3rd inst. received, also the corporal, Daniel Tous; we shall see whether he will be able to justify himself. We are glad that the number of cattle has risen to 152, and trust that "Baas" Hartog has also brought some from Saldania Bay. We can understand that the Hottentots in that neighbourhood are bereft of cattle in consequence of the violence of some of the whites, and had nothing more than what had been bred since the spoliation took place, and was stopped two years ago. As you are not well, it will, under the circumstances, be advisable to return with your men, taking good care of the cattle. We must be patient until the Hottentots have more cattle, to see what fortune will give us. Enclosed is an extract from the placcaat forbidding the gathering of salt, and you are to proceed against all who have not our permission. An ordinance, as proposed by you, we approve of, as it is an old law, but some of the most insolent of the freemen—the richest among them being the chief—daring to treat their superiors most disrespectfully and apparently treading under foot all good orders and placcaaten, hesitate but little (to do an unlawful deed). Therefore everyone shall provide himself with a permit, that all laws may be properly observed, &c." (Not signed—apparently an autograph letter of the Governor.)

To Batavia.]

7th Dec. . . . Ships affairs. . . .

To Mauritius.]

25th Dec. "... The officials praised for their endeavours to put everything in a good state of repair. We regret, however, to read the bad report of the conduct of the Secunde Philip de la Fontaine; it is not what we expected, and contrary to his promise when he left.

We will not remove him as yet, but hope for the best, and recommend him to do his duty better, and if he is still incapable of keeping the books, to learn to do so, with the help of good instruction. . . . .

1  
25c

As you say that you have an abundant supply of wagon wood, as good, but heavier than Dutch, and fit for axles, &c., we have decided, as our forests have for the most part been cut down, and we are in great want of wagon wood, to make a trial, and you are to send us enough wood for 100 wagons according to annexed list. . . . . The two masts cut and sent by you to Batavia have been found to be too heavy a kind of wood, and not lasting or long enough. . . . . We trust that you have made the road in order to continue your work of felling ebony wood. . . . . You mention that the English war-ships "Severn" and "Scarborough" had called in November, 1703 at the Island in search of the pirates, and treated you with little respect. . . . . Should anything similar occur again, you are to deliver a written protest to the captain, and send us the document. You are also to refrain carefully from giving them offence, and act discreetly as in the case of the pirate Jan Boin, mentioned in your letter of 15th October, 1704, for with their numbers they might have done you great mischief. You are to continue in the same way, and not let the freemen become too intimate with them. Only use violence when indispensable, and overpower them should you see a chance, selling them nothing except trifles, &c. Should any pirate visit you, and leave any men behind, they are to be brought to the lodge, to work there for their daily food and clothing until they can be sent to Batavia or the Cape. They are to be carefully watched and examined, and their statements sent to us.

It has gone against our mind, that the freemen made so much profit when the pirates were there, and have now become lazy and sluggish, so that they have planted but little tobacco, whilst some were so uncivil that they charged a much heavier price than before to the Company's servants, who made nothing by the pirates, and who could hardly get the half of what they required for smoking. The freemen are, therefore, to be kept within the bounds of their duty, and under proper discipline. . . . .

You are annually to furnish us with complete returns of the number of freemen and their possessions, as is done here. We were sorry to see from your letter of 12th September, the severe drought which has been raging for some time now, causing tame and wild animals to die of hunger, so that no cattle could be found at the N.W. harbour fit for killing. . . . . The consequence being, according to your letter of 25th October, that instead of 300, the Company will not be able to obtain even 20 from the freemen. May things change for the better, and a prosperous crop of sweet potatoes gathered.

The arrival of the "Lockhorst" enables us to provide you with

1705. rice. Our harvest has been a complete failure. This will be  
 25th Dec. brought you by the "Hamer," which takes all the articles required  
 for your Residency. ....

Abraham Roelofse promoted to the rank of full surgeon. ...."  
 List of papers.

## 1706.

1706. To Batavia.]

16th January. ".... The two Javanese prisoners will, according to their  
 sentence, be put to hard labour, and the four Malays from the  
 West Coast (of Sumatra) allowed to earn a living the best way  
 they can.

We thank you for the information that the Sousouhoenang  
 Pakoebowana, brother of the late Amau Koerat, had with the  
 Company's forces under the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary and  
 General, Herman de Wilde, after the abandonment of his cousin,  
 Pangerang de Patty Anom by nearly all the nobles who had hitherto  
 adhered to him, and his flight towards the East, been con-  
 firmed on the Imperial Throne of Java's East Coast, and that  
 affairs had been so satisfactorily concluded. The "Hamer" sent  
 to Mauritius with supplies—the "Ter Aa" not yet having returned  
 from Mauritius. ....

A rare but terrible misfortune befell us. The harvest having  
 been a successful one, the farmers had already cut a large quantity,  
 when before the grain could be removed, heavy rains fell on the  
 25th and 26th December last, such as had never before been  
 witnessed even in the middle of the rainy season. This was  
 accompanied by a heavy N.W. and S.W. storm, which broke the  
 cable of the ship ("Lockhorst"). This weather was succeeded by  
 a S.E. hurricane, such as has never been witnessed before, and all  
 the lands were flooded, and the grain left on them to dry, were  
 washed away, the rivers being too small to carry off the water.  
 We estimate that we have lost one-third of the crops; the rest will  
 be very inferior. ....

The storm has done much damage to houses, buildings, and  
 cattle, a large number of sheep and cattle having been drowned  
 ....

Return of the "Ter Aa" on the 9th inst., which had left  
 Madagascar on the 18th November, having lost 54 of the 202  
 slaves obtained there. The survivors were very weak. The vessel  
 brought no rice, as the coast was too rough to take in any. ....

The following articles have been shipped in this vessel for  
 Batavia, viz.:—18 muids rye, at f7; 1,020 cans train oil, for



f102; 9½ muids onions, f90·10; 1 half-aum conserve of roses, 1706.  
 f12; 30 lbs. dried roses; 70 lbs. salvia, f70; 100 lbs. absinthum, 16th January  
 f100; 2½ empty bags, f3·12; casks, f98; 2 bundles cane, f0·18..”  
 List of papers.

To Ceylon.]

Ships affairs.

18th Feb.

To Amsterdam.]

“.... Ships affairs.... The ‘Ter Aa’ had a long and miserable voyage from Madagascar. 205 slaves obtained. 57 died on board and more than 20 after landing.... This will arrive with the Danish ship ‘Crown Prince,’ Captain Barend Michielz de Ruyter, from Tranquebar to Copenhagen.” 20th Feb.

To Batavia.]

“.... Ships affairs.... The papers received in the cases of the Mardyker Abraham Abrahamsz, Intje Sait, a Malay, and Tioon, a shaved Chinaman, who have been exiled to the Cape, but not in irons, for the term of their natural life; please let us know whether they are to serve as convicts, or earn their living as freemen. Inquiry has been made for the well-known Kitzjil Moeda, once Captain ‘Laut’ of Geronthal; also for Caciel Moeda, once Captain ‘Laut’ of Limbotta. We found that they were two different persons, but sent hither in the same ship. The last is dead a long time. The other, and also the two Chinamen, Que Phayko and Quatsayko, have been informed of your permission that they may return; but they have requested permission to remain a little longer.....” 18th March

A certain freeman, formerly ex-Burgher Councillor here, and named Jan Rotterdam, having misbehaved himself in a very dirty and malicious manner, and on various occasions also towards the Governor, his lawful head, at this place, and whom he owed all proper respect and reverence according to his honour, oath and duty, by withholding from His Honour in church and the public street the reverence and respect for his eminent position; we decided in our meeting of the 12th October last year, held on the subject, to send him to Batavia in one of the Company’s ships; and as he is a very malicious person, and has since again behaved most scandalously towards the Governor, by entering into a detestable conspiracy with some other evil disposed inhabitants against His Honour and some of the most influential servants of the Com-

1706.  
18th March. pany, regarding which further evidence and proof shall be given by the very first opportunity, as we are still busy collecting information and examining some of the mutineers, and also as the Company's business with the fleet does not allow us to do so at present, we have considered it good and necessary, in order to purify this place from all such malicious persons, and as it was also deemed expedient not to try him here, because the whole Council, in our opinion, has been insulted in the person of the Governor, to send the said Jan Rotterdam in this vessel ('De Herstelde Leeuw') to Batavia, that he may defend himself before you for his insolence and disrespect; all which clearly and circumstantially appear from the two annexed copies of Resolutions of the 12th October, and a statement of two of our Commissioners made to the meeting regarding their interview with Rotterdam; also from two original declarations made by the Hon. Secunde Samuel Elsevier and Captain Oloff Berg, of the same date and also of the 2nd of this month (March), at the request of the Governor. We, therefore, leave the punishment to your judgment, based upon your view of the matter, with the hope that such action may be taken, that a terror may be created among all such malicious and insolent spirits, and that henceforth they may refrain from such disrespectful and disobedient conduct towards their superiors, and in that way learn what respect and reverence they owe them. ...."

List of annexures.

No. 3. Original statement of Elsevier and Berg, dated 12th October, 1705.

No. 4. Ditto, dated 2nd March, 1706.

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

31st March. ".... Ships affairs.... The 'Ter Aa' sent to Madagascar for slaves. We sent with her a certain person named Jan de Wit of Amsterdam, who arrived here with the flute "Oestgeest" from Mauritius, where he ran away from the last pirate that called there, having arrived as sailor from Batavia. He was well acquainted with a large portion of Madagascar, having wandered about on it for a long time. He also knew the names and quality of some of the kings. He also speaks the language perfectly, so that he will be of great service to the officers.

As the rice ship did not arrive, and the harvest was a failure, we endeavoured to buy about three or four hundred muids of corn from the farmers, but could only obtain 70 muids at f15 and 30 at f12. Our supply of pulse also failed, and we were obliged to fall back upon pork and meat for the vessels.

As the Cape dry wines are very plentiful and cheap, we were obliged to sell the imported beer by auction, the lessee finding no

buyers for it. Also 12 wagons arrived from Holland in 1702, which were too light for the work here. As, however, only 14 skillings were offered, they were not sold, but kept back to be converted into hand-wagons, &c.

Orders received from India no longer to reckon with guilders and stivers, but with rixdollars and eighths. To meet this change, alterations have been made in the price of certain things, *e.g.*, 3 bundles cane for Rds. 1; 1 lb. cotton, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 3 lbs. hops, Rds. 1; 3 ells Dutch linen, Rds. 1; whitewashing brushes, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 1 lb. home-made twine, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 1 fathom old cable, Rds.  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; bundles of cable, Rds.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; leaguer hoops, Rds. 1; half leaguer do., Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 1,000 Dutch bricks, Rds.  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; 1 lb. starch, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 1 lb. glass beads, Rds.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; 1 book paper, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 6 lbs. nails, Rds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; fodderbands, at Rds.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; one leaguer brandy, Rds. 272; reward for every lion killed, Rds. 8.

As the wine lease brought f6,750 less than the year before, the Governor suggested that, after the four parts had been knocked down, they should be put up together, and that the one bidding higher should get the whole, and might open as many taps as the four parts had the privilege to do; but to leave the brandy and beer lease on the old footing. (See Resolution, also regarding the lease of the tobacco licence.) On the 31st August the various leases were sold for f47,880, or f3,570 more than the amount of last year.

To protect the wine lessee against smugglers, the placaten of 5th June, 1696, and 26th March, 1701, were renewed with the additions stated in the new placcaat (which see)—that no Company's servant shall be allowed, without permission, to bring any liquor into the Castle, much less sell or smuggle any. Offenders to be fined Rds. 300. Those unable to pay will, without distinction, be thrashed, and be obliged to serve as convicts for three months. Moreover, all wine farmers, and others of the Cape district, are also warned, from the hill of the so-called Roodebloem, about a quarter of an hour behind the Castle, and the Salt River to the "Witte Boomen," situated in the direction of Hout Bay and its surroundings, not to sell any wine, brandy or liquor, in any quantity whatever. Offenders to be fined f500, &c.

But as yearly the production of wine increases, the lessees cannot sell everything, and smuggling is the consequence, thus causing the annual lease amount to decrease rapidly, we suggest that the surplus wines should be distilled into brandy, and a part turned into vinegar for the ships. This would cause a great saving, and we renew the request because it is in the best interests of the Company; unless you have a better plan:.....

The expenses during the year were f197,869·2·7, viz.: Ordinary rations, f37,804·3·1; do. expenses, f12,953·4·4; extra do., f4,906·4·6; buildings and repairs, f2,901·17·14; fortifications, f60·12·4; slave expenses, f12,612·12·12; hospital, f10,388·2·4;

1706.

31st March.

1706. 31st March. sloops, &c., £2,542·14·4; Governor's table, £1,619·1·4; garrison pay, £50,870·1·14; ships' expenses, £55,028·5·10; condemnations and confiscations, £1,222·10·12; furniture, £158·15·14; ships' pay, £4,300·16, . . . or £12,459·14·13 less than last year. The net profits were £66,081·7·1, or £17,118·18·11 less than last year. The decrease has been mainly caused by a smaller sale of merchandize, and also because there was no timber to sell. We, therefore, renew our request of 27th May, 1705.

The garrison consisted of 478 men, the convicts 21, and the sick in hospital 43; total, 542. The number of officers you will find on the annexed list.

The returns are as follows :—Four Persian asses, 321 horses, 28 asses, 157 sheep and goats, and 655 head of cattle.

As good draught cattle was required by us, we commissioned the Landdrost to visit the neighbouring Hottentots in order to obtain some by barter. He could only obtain 179—all very young. He visited many "kraals," but the most of them when they saw the Dutch, or heard of their approach, took to flight with all their cattle, because of the great fright and terror which had taken possession of them on account of the horrible violence, murders and robberies committed on them by some malicious freemen, under the pretext of barter. And even when they fell in with some who had remained, and in all kindness, and with the promise of the Company's friendship and protection, commenced to speak of bartering, these people pitifully complained of the violence done to them, and that they had in that way been robbed of almost all their cattle; so that what they had, they wished to keep, to let them multiply again, and did not like to part with the little that remained. The Landdrost was therefore unsuccessful in many kraals, and with a great deal of trouble obtained the small number brought. We refer you to his journal, which is annexed. As regards ourselves, we are still living on friendly terms with the Hottentots, and last year some of those nations with whom we never had any intercourse before, came from afar to the Castle to request our friendship and protection, which we have promised them in a kind way. Everyone went back well satisfied to his own country, after some new captains had been appointed by us at their request, and provided with a cane and copper knob, on which the Company's mark was engraved, and after they had received some trifling presents. Since our last general despatch neither the Company nor the people have had any trouble with them, consequently we broke up some outside stations, where the least trouble was expected, and ordered the men back to the Castle.

And whereas, by length of time, and the manifold barterings of the people with the Hottentots, and also by the malicious stealing of the latter's cattle, a great mixture has taken place among the thorough bred and half bred sheep, and as this evil will

become greater in time unless no provision is made to check it, we beg you to send us some Spanish or other fine woolled sheep (rams and ewes), in order to get into the breed here, and prevent the further cross breeding; that we may be able to collect a large quantity of wool for the Fatherland, as mentioned in our letter of 26th September, 1705, to the India Government, which we requested to supply us with Persian sheep. For all sheep-owners, in spite of all admonitions of the Governor, and every effort made by him, could not be persuaded to breed wool sheep for shearing, because they will not take the trouble, some being animated with a wrong zeal, and others inclined to a lazy and do-nothing life, caring little for the interests of the Company. The half bred sheep are the biggest and heaviest, and bring in the most profit, but only produce hair and no wool. We therefore request you by placcaat to order the people to breed wool sheep, and get rid of the bastard rums, or castrate them, that the number of wool-bearing sheep may increase. This will enable us annually to send to Holland for a fair price a good quantity of fine wool—a thing now impossible. We have, however, done our best to collect 114 lbs., sent with the “Hoedeckerke.” Cost price, f57.

1706.  
31st March.

Some old buildings in the back square of the castle have been broken down as dangerous, and replaced by others. A boat house built. Jetty and watertanks repaired.

The returns of the burghers are as follows:—Men, 554; women, 295; sons, 409; daughters, 411; men servants, 66; slaves, 804; female d<sup>o</sup>, 138; boys, d<sup>o</sup>, 59; girls, d<sup>o</sup>, 56; horses, 1,055; oxen, 3,670; cows, 4,155; calves, 2,081; heifers, 1,842; sheep, 69,483; pigs, 325; vines, 1,912,050; leaguers of wine, 1,132; wheat sown, 717½; reaped, 4,331; rye sown, 261; reaped, 1,673; barley, 55½; reaped, 546; total, 6,550. Side arms, 637; firelocks and carbines, 769; pairs of pistols, 207; grain produced, 3,155½ muids more than last year. Failure of harvest (see preceding despatch to Batavia). Want of timber and wagon wood, as the neighbouring forests have for the most part been cut down; supplies are therefore to come from home. Decided in meeting of 10th November, after ripe deliberation, to dispatch the “Postlooper” along the east coast as far as Terra de Natal, under the command of the chief mate, Theunis Gerbrandsz van der Schellingh, who had been there before in the galiot “Noord,” and is partly acquainted with those countries; in order to call at all suitable rivers, bays, harbours, and roadsteads, to sound them, and if possible, bring everything in an exact chart; further, they were to land everywhere, if possible or convenient, and carefully inquire and examine what may be found for the benefit of the Company, in the form of gold, silver, ivory, gum, amber, incense, and whatever more we are unacquainted with at present; also, what tame and wild animals, and other living things, fishes and birds, are

1706. found there, and especially, as this was our chief object, to look  
 31st March. out everywhere on land and search for forests, trees, and woods;  
 also to observe whether suitable timber and wagon wood are to be  
 had, or any other kinds of trees or wood, which may be made use-  
 ful. To observe these matters, the various officers of the vessels  
 have been further advised by written instructions. Provided with  
 four months' provisions, and increased with a gunner's mate of the  
 "Brandenburgh," who had remained behind in the hospital, and  
 had once been there as mate of the "Centaurus," and also with  
 three soldiers to keep proper watch on land, and give whatever  
 assistance may be required, the expedition left Table Bay on the  
 20th November, and is daily expected back. We trust that this  
 voyage will be so successful that it will repay the costs and trouble,  
 and make it worth our while to send another expedition to those  
 parts. As soon as the boat returns we will send you full  
 particulars, to enable you to take the steps deemed necessary by  
 you, and to communicate them to us, that they may be carried  
 out by your obedient servants...

Arrival of the provision ship "Lockhorst." The "Hamer"  
 fitted out here to carry the provisions, &c., to Mauritius.... The  
 bad weather did much mischief, and hindered the discharge of the  
 vessel very much.... The officers held liable for the deficit in the  
 cargo of the "Lockhorst."

Resolved to sell certain fire or garden squirts at Rds. 55 each to  
 the people.

As the five years' contract made with the butcher H. Husing  
 expired last year, we wrote you in March last, proposing to leave the  
 supply to the general public, but as we had received no reply, and  
 time was pressing, we decided on the 19th December, 1705, to  
 have four privileged butchers for the contract, and no relatives of  
 each other. They would also supply the general public, and have  
 the Company's slaughter house and kraal for their use, which have,  
 until now, been used by Husing; in which, in the manner of  
 shambles, they shall be bound to kill and sell their sheep, and by  
 no means in their private or in other houses, on pain of forfeiting  
 their contract, and only for a year, unless you order otherwise.  
 The butchers were also to declare on oath, that, as long as their  
 privileges lasted, they would neither directly nor indirectly keep  
 any cattle for slaughter, excepting a few draught oxen, cows, and  
 goats. Offenders to be punished as perjurers, and fined Rds. 1,000.  
 The butchers are therefore bound to buy their cattle from the  
 white settlers, at a reasonable price, and supply meat at  $1\frac{3}{4}$  stivers  
 per lb. Sheep's heads, offal, &c., at 6 heavy stivers; bullock ditto  
 at 12 do.; bullock hides at fl 4, or four skillings; sheep skins at  
 one stiver; living sheep at f7 light money. The manure shall  
 remain for the Company. The inhabitants are to pay one  
 "dubbeltje" per lb. for meat. The butchers to take care that there  
 is daily good meat in the shambles. The inspectors allowed to exam-

ine every day. Bad meat to be forfeited for the Company's slaves. A bookkeeper appointed to superintend the place, who shall live on the premises, and put down the quantity of cattle slaughtered for, or delivered to the Company; keeping his eye on, and preventing all irregularity and fraud. As salary he shall receive one "dubbeltje" from the butchers for every sheep slaughtered, and 3 "dubbeltjes" for every ox, to be paid in cash. He is to take an oath before his appointment. All the people were likewise warned not to kill for sale any cattle at their private houses. The contract was taken by Michiel Ley, Willem Basson, Hans Overholster and Anthony Abrahamsz, who commenced to supply on the 1st January.

1706.

31st March.

We believe that by this plan we have found the best means to benefit the Company and the people. On the one hand the meat is much cheaper now, and as good as before; and on the other hand, the people who possess cattle are enabled to sell it to the butchers for a reasonable price, whilst formerly they could not get rid of it, because Henning Husing was always provided with a large herd during the period of his contract, and never bought anything particular, except, now and then some lean animals at low prices, and which he allowed to run for a year to get fat, as he had the best pasture of the country within the limits of 18 miles (Dutch) distant from this. The consequence has been that by means of his own increase he remained well supplied without being obliged to buy any sheep or cattle, and that accordingly the people could not get rid of their good and fat cattle, except what they could sell amongst each other, or part with in another way. We hope that you will be satisfied with this arrangement. . . . .

We request to be excused from the dangerous duty of exchanging, landing, and re-shipping of gunpowder. (See preceding general despatch to Batavia of the 24th June last year.) The Batavia Government promised us in their despatch of 22nd September, 1705, to write to you on the subject, and the more readily, as their powder is now far superior to what it was.

The bad condition of the ships and rigging sent from Holland.

Particulars about the return of the "Ter Aa" from Madagascar with slaves (already given in the India despatch). . . . .

Safe arrival of the year's return fleet. . . . . Received with the outward bound, letters from the Directors dated 22nd August, 1705, with annexures. . . . Regarding your orders not to send a vessel for slaves to Angola or the West Indies, we have received the copy of the Charter granted by the States to the West India Company; and we shall refrain from taking any steps in that direction, but renew the expeditions to Madagascar.

Altogether we have sent to Batavia the sum of £72,000, and will continue to send as much as we can spare. Provision made for supplying the return fleet. . . . .

We cannot refrain from acquainting you circumstantially with the mutinies and improper proceedings of some freemen displayed

1766.  
31st March.

towards the Governor and some of the chief men of the Government. Long ago already the enviousness of these inhabitants towards such of the Company's servants who possess lands has been observed, although the number of the latter is not more than seven or eight, who, further, do not own a hundredth part of the lands in comparison with what the farmers own. It was, however, never believed that the farmers would go to such excesses as to form among themselves a mutinous plot and conspiracy, in order, if it were possible, to get rid of the Governor and some others; and to write for that purpose to the India Government, and to sign the letters secretly, and lately also to your Honours; further stirring up the whole public living in the country, and deceiving them to sign in the name of the commonwealth, or forcing others to sign, as it is evident from the confessions marked L<sup>a</sup> A. annexed.

The evil has its origin in one Henning Husing, who, having secured others on his side, used his cousin, Adam Tas, as secretary, whose papers having been fortunately seized, and himself placed under arrest, we were able to obtain a full knowledge of the whole. Their accursed designs were intended, by means of malicious, libellous and untrue writings, to give everything a wrong meaning, and fill you with prejudice against the Governor and all against whom they have a spite, although we are certain your minds are too just to condemn us unheard, or without defence.

Their assurance went so far that some of them did not hesitate to ride about the country publicly to seduce all other inhabitants to their purposes, and make them participators in the conspiracy. We were, therefore, obliged to convene the Broad Council, assisted by the Commander, the Vice-Commander and other members, in order to provide in time a remedy against this impious purpose. Accordingly the Burgher Councillors past and present were summoned to the meeting that they might be asked, in the presence of all the members, whether they had ever, during the government of the Governor, either collectively, individually or otherwise, presented any petition to the Governor and Council, or made any verbal request or complaint that they and the rest of the people were improperly governed, improperly treated, or injured in their interests. Their combined answer before the combined Council was "No." Evidence of this the Extraordinary Assessors of the Council will be able to give you. This is sufficient evidence that their dissatisfaction results only from pure envy and malice, and that no further justification of ourselves is necessary. But it was further deemed expedient, in order to restore rest and peace to the country, to order rigorously by placcaat that everyone shall refrain from taking part in such a meeting, viz.: "With sensible regret, and to our greatest dissatisfaction, we were made aware that, both at the Cape and in the country, there were some malicious and abandoned inhabitants, who not only had fallen into the extremest state of lawlessness, and committed a godless deed by entering



with each other into a horrible conspiracy against the lawful government and the members of the same, but also managed to instigate and get on their side many well disposed inhabitants of the country by force, persuasion, or libellous writings; going about from one place to another, and doing their best to seduce others from the paths of virtue, and ensnare them in their pernicious designs, in order that, having become strong on their side, they might do much mischief and evil; and whereas all these proceedings can be looked at in no other light than that of a public mutiny, and an attempt to create rebellion and contempt for the lawful government of this place, to the ruin of the land and its inhabitants — we have, after having taken into our Council the Commander and further members of the Broad Council of the return fleet, for the welfare of this Government, the preservation of the general peace, already much disturbed by these malicious and mutinous persons, and the maintenance of justice—decided—being obliged to provide in time against this great evil and the misfortunes which may result from it, in order to crush it, using the means given us by Heaven and our Masters—rigorously to forbid all and every one of the people of this Government, living under its jurisdiction and power, without exception, to enter into any the smallest plot, agreement or conspiracy, already formed by the evil-disposed persons mentioned, against the Government, or to take a share in their counsels, or to subscribe any malicious or libellous documents, on pain of being punished for the same as disobedient mutineers, according to circumstances. Moreover, all discovered to have given them cause, instigated or persuaded them, will be punished corporally and capitally, without distinction of person, as mutineers and disturbers of the public peace. Therefore, the Fiscal and Landdrost are authorised and advised to inform themselves on all matters connected with this subject, and at once to apprehend all those on whom the suspicion rests that they are connected with this vile and libellous conspiracy and mutiny.

1706.  
—  
31st March.

But as it is to be supposed that there are some who have been deceived and seduced by the help, instigation or otherwise of the before-mentioned evil disposed leaders in this impious and libellous work, and have afterwards felt sorry and still may come to feel regret for what they have done, such persons are herewith expressly warned to report themselves in time, and as soon as possible to the authorities, and express sincere contrition, otherwise continuing in their evil ways, they will be punished without mercy like other mutineers and rebels.

And that no one may plead ignorance of this ordinance, it is (as usual) to be affixed at the ordinary place. . . . .” Some days after the publication very little notice appeared to have been taken of it, and the Council accordingly decided to send some of the ringleaders, who were among the chief of those known to us,

1706.  
--  
31st March.

as disturbers of the general peace, and as guilty through their signatures under No. 33 annexed to this despatch, to the Fatherland in this present return fleet, as will appear from our Resolution of the 8th instant, annexed for your information. It is as follows :—

“The Governor having represented and made known to the Council that some malicious persons in this Government had, against all justice, reason, and fairness, committed the extreme excess not merely of becoming dissatisfied with the Governor and this Government, but of conspiring with one another and putting on paper malicious and libellous letters and other vile untruths; also that their purpose was, after having first compromised other well-disposed inhabitants and ensnared them in their toils by violence and other means of persuasion and promises, and seduced them from the path of virtue by making them also sign the same vile documents, to send the latter to the Directors, some of which had already been sent to Holland and Batavia, as has been proved by the Governor from the papers and writings seized, which are complete evidence, and by which the heads and causes of this detestable work have been revealed, that consequently the (above-mentioned) placcaat had been published by the Broad Council; that in spite of the same, some of the same malicious and pernicious instruments not only continue in their evil ways stubbornly, but act contrary to the salutary order issued, treading it as it were under foot, riding through the settlement from one end to the other to get the people in a treacherous and knavish manner on their side, and instigate them in a malicious manner against the Government, tempting them against their honour, oath, and duty, to fall away from their lawful Government and assist the conspirators in their vile enterprises :—

And as from all these evil doings, if continued, nothing else but division of opinion, hate, rebellion, mutiny, and finally the total ruin of this Government, especially in these dangerous times of war, is to be feared and expected: the Governor wishes the Council to consider seriously whether it would not be good and advisable, to prevent and smother all further evil, to order some of the chief heads and leaders of this mutinous and rebellious troop to depart to the Fatherland with this present return fleet, to represent there their supposed grievances, should they like to do so, and account for themselves before the Directors on the charges now laid against them in this meeting by the Governor, and which will be forwarded to Holland in writing.

The matter having been attentively considered and discussed, it was unanimously resolved, in order to clear the Residency of all such mutinous and malicious people, to restore and preserve the disturbed peace and the well-being of the Company's interests in this place, to remove to the Fatherland the following freemen and chief mutineers and mainsprings of the work, viz. :—Henning

Husing, Jacobus van der Heyden, Ferdinandus Appel, Pieter van der Byl, and Jan van Meerlant. But although we have employed these means to restore everything again to its former state of peace and quiet, it appears that for all that, some evil-disposed will remain behind who will continue in their stubbornness and make the minds of many obstinate, so that perhaps we shall be obliged to commence more serious proceedings against these rebels if they do not repent of their obstinacy.

1706.  
—  
31st March.

As before stated, their envy and jealousy are directed against the Company's servants who possess any land, and who only consist of the following, viz.:—The Governor; the second person, Samuel Elsevier; the Fiscal, Johan Blesius; the minister, Petrus Calden; the captain, Olof Bergh; the cellar master, Jacobus de Wet; and the chief surgeon, Willem ten Damme.

From their libellous writings, however, it clearly appears that their shafts are pointed at the Governor, the second person, and the minister. But the matter appears to us the more extraordinary because Husing himself had invited and encouraged the Governor and second person to take each a piece of land in hand, and to cultivate it. This very much moved the Governor to request the Hon. Wouter Valkenier in 1700, when he was here as Commissioner, and who is at present a member of your Board, for a plot of land. Accordingly, he received from his Honour a piece 400 morgen in area, and for which he also obtained title deeds.

It must also be particularly borne in mind that when the Company's servants had no land for their own requirements and domestic purposes, all, including the Governor, were compelled to buy at the dearest rates their necessary corn, cattle, wines and vegetables, &c., from the freemen, besides having to depend upon their grace whether or not they would be inclined to help the Company's servants with all these necessities, which indeed would be an unbearable burden for a Governor and other high-placed officers. It is at the same time to be presumed that some preceding heads of the Government in this place saw (or felt) this difficulty, and with your approval, or that of some of the Commissioners obtained some land. For instance, the Commander Johan van Riebeeck was first given by the Commissioner Rykloff van Goens a certain piece of land behind the Lion's Hill, but this was disapproved of afterwards by you, and kept as a pasture ground for the Company's cattle. In its stead, however, he received the land at the "Boscheheuvel," the Directors being indifferent about any other piece of ground which he wished to select. This land, still one of the best and most pleasant places of this Residency, is at present held by a certain free burgher, Guillian Heems.

In 1666 Commander Zacharias Wagenaar sold and transferred to his successor, Cornelis van Qualbergen, a certain square piece of ground situated in this Table Valley, 521 roods, and 6 ft. in

1706. extent, with the houses, stables, plantations, &c., also 78 Dutch sheep and some slaves:  
31st March.

In 1679, on the 31st May, Hendrik Crudopp, merchant and provisional head of the Government, was given in freehold by the Commissioner Jacob van der Waijen a piece of garden land, one morgen and 407 roods in area, situated in this Table Valley, and already held in possession and cultivated by him eight years previously.

In 1685, 13th July, the Commissioner-General Hendrik Adriaan van Rhee de granted to the Commander Simon van der Stel a piece of land 891 morgen, 380 roods and 5 feet in area, situated behind Table Mountain, and near the Steenberg.

It is also to be observed that in course of time to Henning Husing alone were granted in the name of the Company the following lands, independent of some house plots at the Cape:—

On the 1st January, 1683, by Commander S. v. d. Stel, a certain piece of farm land, situated near Stellenbosch at the Eerste Rivier, 191 morgen and 200 roods in size.

On the 6th October, 1690, by the same Commander, certain pieces of land situated near Stellenbosch to the east and west of the Eerste River, together 139 morgen, 324 roods and 65 square feet in area.

On the 3rd June, 1693, by the same, a piece of land under Stellenbosch, likewise to the east and west of the Eerste Rivier, 86 morgen and 17 square roods in area.

In 1695, by the same, a piece of land under Stellenbosch, 29 morgen and 300 square roods in extent, the title deeds of which were only granted on the 27th October, 1698.

On the 15th October, 1701, by Governor W. A. van der Stel, a piece of land under Stellenbosch, 99 morgen, 4 roods, and 72 square feet in extent, consisting of waste ground, unfit for agriculture, but adapted for growing fuel.

It therefore appears that Henning Husing received from the ex-Governor and his son, the present Governor, in the years mentioned, as freehold property, besides the house erven spoken of, 545 morgen, 245 roods, and 137 feet of land; all of which he used according to his own wishes, and sold for his best profit. At present he still possesses about 300 morgen of land, on which he sows and plants, and on which he has large numbers of cattle and vines. But in spite of this, he and his finely instigated, malignant adherents come forward and shamefully show their envy of the few Company's servants who also possess some lands, in order not to be compelled to be dependent on the mercy of a party of vile and ignorant farmers, endeavouring vilely and maliciously to injure and hinder them; yea! if it were possible entirely to lay down the law here to us and to the Company!

Further, we are also to state, what will plainly be proved by the books of this office, that the following wicked adherents of

Husing, such as Pieter van der Byl, Jacobus van der Heyden, Claas Hendriksz Diepenauw, Adam Tas, Jan van Meerland, Ferdinandus Appel, and Guiliam du Toit—altogether seven persons—possess in freehold alone, 1,200 morgen of ground, besides various out-stations held on loan near Riebeecks Kasteel, for pasture and stock breeding.

1706.

31st March.

Together they are only eight farmers, but if all were counted together, the number of males—554 persons—the largest portion of whom possess lands, a large quantity of land would be found given gratis in freehold; whilst it is also true that the chief portion of the Company's servants cannot live on their pay and board money, and that this is no country in which they can make any permissible profits for the support of their large families. They are therefore compelled to cultivate some land, and the more so, as all necessaries of life, including fuel, are altogether very dear.

But as we cannot know what the contents of their letters to you really are, as in their malice they may change their statements as often as they deem expedient, we, nevertheless deem it probable that the copy of a letter addressed to you, and found in the desk of the papers seized (No. 40 of the annexures), contains the sum and substance of their complaints. Consequently, the Governor has not deemed it inadvisable partially to answer them, in order to expose their malice, with such evidence as is required for his justification, at least so much as could be collected in this short space of time, as the fleet is ready to leave, and cannot be detained, whilst press of work in the Company's service leaves very little time at our disposal. We shall not fail to let follow with the next ships what may further be required.

Regarding the conduct and character of the Governor, that will appear from the annexed declaration of the inhabitants, marked L<sup>A</sup> E.E., before whose eyes the Governor daily passes, as mostly all of them live at the Cape.

Regarding the real interests of the Hon. Company here, it is clear as the sun, and will no doubt be your opinion also, that our striving must be that corn, meat, and wine should be obtainable here in abundance and cheaply, that the Company's ships may obtain enough supplies. This, however, is once for all against the interest of the farmers, who will not see it with satisfaction. They prefer a lazy and jolly life, and to make much out of small wares, rather than cherish the interests of the Company.

If they bred wool sheep they would more than cover the loss sustained by the fall in the price of meat, as stated above. They likewise attempt to break the neck of the leases, the only pure source of profit hitherto. They desire a free importation of wine from the country, to do with it as they like. Consequently, smuggling has assumed such dimensions, that undoubtedly it will cause the profits of the Company to suffer severely. Should, however, the Governor prevent it, the hatred towards him will

1706. become more bitter; we therefore request that you may be pleased to make such regulations as will meet the case.  
 31st March.

But in order to give you further proof of the lazy and thriftless life which the farmers lead among themselves, and how little they improve their lands, or work, we send you under L<sup>A</sup>. B. a sample, which is a portion of the journal kept by the secretary (A. Tas) of this wicked crew, and found among the papers seized with the desk.

How extravagant and puffed up some of these inhabitants are, and of what extreme assurance they are capable, you will gather from the copy of a draft letter found in the desk mentioned with other papers, and addressed to the States-General, in which they do not hesitate to complain of your conduct and yourselves. See annexure No. 39. It is therefore not surprising to us, that we cannot satisfy them by our government, and that in such a manner they show their malignancy as vilely as possible.

Finally, we shall also add, in order to refute as clearly as the sun, the groundless complaints which the farmers may make regarding their wines, viz.: that they cannot sell them to their satisfaction to the Company, or otherwise; that fully a month since we despatched three commissioners to search for old wine among all the farmers under this Government, and find out what quantity could be obtained for the return fleet. On their return they reported that they could obtain no more than six leaguers out of 1,076 leaguers returned in the census of December 31st, 1704. See annexure L<sup>A</sup>. P. . . . .

List of parties who have taken out bills of exchange:—

Abraham Poullé, Willem Ten Damme, Henning Husing, Gerrit Gerritsz Boom, Cornelis Jansz, Paulus Croon, Willem Helot, Jannetje Akkerboom, Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwijk, and Johannes Phijffer. . . . .”

To Amsterdam.]

31st March. “... Ships affairs. The astronomer, Pieter Kolbe, has arrived here in the ‘Unie,’ and has since made his observations with great diligence and zeal. We have given him a helping hand in everything, and made him as comfortable as possible. For a dwelling and further convenience, proper quarters have been allowed him in the Company’s garden house. He seems to be of intention to remain here a year. (N.B.—The ‘Unie’ arrived on the 11th June, 1706.)

To Middelburg.]

31st March. “.. Ships affairs. 25 soldiers landed from the ‘Herstelde Leeuw,’ to work at the fortifications. . . .”

To Delft.] Ships affairs.

1706.  
—  
31st March.

To Rotterdam.]

"... Glad that the ship 'Zuikermolen' had at last been released by the King of Denmark, and had arrived home safely on the 3rd March last year." 31st March.

To Hoorn and Enckhuysen.] Ships affairs.

31st March.

To the Directors. (From the Governor.)]

"..... At Mattatan or Maratange (in Madagascar), where the Company had never before traded, and at Maningare, a good number of slaves was obtained by the 'Ter Aa.' At the first place a king named Resoedja reigns, who is, by report, a sharp, cunning, but hot-headed and self-seeking person, who has much intercourse and familiarity with the English, and also with the pirates, who provide him with various necessities, and have a free approach there. From him 106 slaves were obtained, and at Maningare, the ordinary trading spot of the Company for slaves during many years, they obtained from King Andian Defandangets, the son of the late King Semanetu, 99 more. .... 31st March.

Two persons, one a half-caste, named Simon Jansz of Nagapatam, formerly sailor and drummer on a small English inland boat, captured by a pirate, and the other an Englishman, named Robert Coulsen, formerly of the English ship 'Earl,' ran on shore at Madagascar because she was so leaky; they were both taken on the 'Ter Aa,' and worked their passage to the Cape. The statement of what they went through, made before commissioners, is annexed; this is all that could be got out of them, and the only further information that I could obtain about the pirates.

I have not been able to obtain information from the English officers calling here, regarding the pirates and their doings, or their traffic with our people on the coast of Malabar. Should, however, I collect any information that I can depend on, I will not fail to communicate it to the commander and council of that coast, and place before their eyes the evils which may result from such a course.

With the outside works of this fortress as much progress is made as the force of men at our disposal can effect. . . ."

## To Advocate Pieter van Dam.]

h.

Ships affairs. Secret papers, &amp;c.

List of persons allowed to draw their pay in Holland :—

Godfried van Hairen, Fiscal Joh. Blesius, Matthys Boom, Carel Stockman, Casper Hendrik Batenhorst (soldier), Jan Damesz, Pieter P. son de Groot, Jan Mahieu, Antonie Vlotman, Casper Jacobsz, of Stargveld, W. v. Putten, Willem ten Damme, Olof Berg, Carel Erland Berg, Simon Petrus Berg, Rev. H. Bek, Jan Werkvormer, Dirk Ekkesz, Adam Otto of Bonn; Ary J. son v. d. Broek, Marten Verzeyl, Jan Beukers, Simon Faasen, Jan Blankenberg, of Berlin; Hospital Superintendent J. G. Besland.

List of papers :—

No. 33. Copy of a memorial of the burgher counsellors, heemraden, officers, and burghers regarding the release on bail of the prisoner Adam Tas.

No. 34. Journal of the Landdrost on the journey made for bartering some cattle for the Company.

No. 39. Portion of a letter written by Adam Tas to their High Mightinesses.

No. 40. Copy of a libellous and mutinous letter written by Adam Tas, together with the marginal answers and refutations by the Governor.

L<sup>a</sup> A. Interrogatories and confessions of some mutinous freemen.

„ B. Extract from the journal of Adam Tas.

„ C. Do. from the pay-books of the loan servants.

„ D. Do. from the cash roll.

„ E. Authenticated extracts from accounts and receipts for wagons, wood, iron, &c.

„ F. Sworn declaration of Joh. Mulder, and another of Pieter Wagenaar and Christoffel Janse, regarding the cattle bartered from the Hottentots.

„ H. Sworn declaration of Commissioners regarding the cattle bartered from the Hottentots.

„ J. Sworn declaration of the burgher, Michiel Ley.

„ K. Extract from the pay orders for timber.

„ L. Sworn declaration of the superintendents of the Company's timber.

„ M. Orders for permission to cut timber.

„ N. Sworn declaration of the ex-Landdrost Pieter Robbertsz.

„ O. Extract from the reports of the watchers on the beach.

„ P. Sworn declaration of Commissioners regarding their search for old wine.

„ Q. Sworn declarations regarding refreshments which the freemen have supplied to the inhabitants, strangers, and ships without hindrance.

„ R. Sworn declaration of the Landdrost Starrenburgh.



- L<sup>a</sup>. S. Sworn declaration of the bakers that they never have under compulsion bought or received corn from the Governor. 1706.  
31st March.
- „ V. Sworn declaration of the burgher baker Hans Casper Geeringer.
- „ W. Extract from the title deed register of Stellenbosch.
- „ X. Sworn declaration of the fishermen.
- „ Z. Sworn declaration of the wine lessee Johannes Phijffer regarding the wines delivered by the people since 1st September, 1705.
- „ A.A. Remarks of Adam Tas on the request of the above-named lessee.
- „ C.C. Sworn declaration of the butchers regarding the quantity of cattle killed, and the persons from whom they had bought them since the 1st January last.
- „ D.D. From the salesman Willem Corssenaar.
- „ E.E. Manifesto of the Cape burghers regarding the conduct and Government of the Hon. Governor W. A. v. d. Stel.
- „ G.G. Interrogatories of the violent barterers.
- „ H.H. Sworn declaration of the cellar master that there were never any wines of the Governor in the cellar.
- „ J.J. Declaration of the Church Council regarding the life, doctrine, and conduct of the Rev. Minister Petrus Calden.”

To Batavia.]

“ . . . . We were glad to see that you not only intend to send us Persian sheep, but also Kirman goats *via* Ceylon. We hope that on their arrival we may prosper better with them than you think. Time will show ; in the meantime we feel obliged to you. . . . . 17th May.

As the harvest has failed in India, you were unable to provide us and Mauritius with rice. The arrival of the “Lookhorst” removed our wants, and the harvest was more abundant than we expected after the heavy rains. We therefore think that we are able to send you the quantity of grain required, also the garden seeds, marmalade, and drugs. . . . .

The Chinaman Jolinko condemned to labour in chains for three years here, has served his time. We do not know whether he is to return, or remain a convict released from his irons. We would very much like to see these people return whence they came, when their sentences have expired, as we are already provided with a large number of this class of people, from whom no good is derived, but only thefts, and much other evil may in time be expected, of which we already have had many examples. Besides,

1706. they are likewise very injurious to other well-disposed citizens in business.  
 17th May. Not having received the red, white, and blue bunting as required, we have not been able to have the Prince's signal flags made, greatly to our inconvenience. . . . .  
 We refer you to our general despatch to the Directors of the 31st March for information regarding the conduct of certain persons towards the Governor and other members of the Government. Complete copies are annexed. We would like to have your advice and counsel. . . . ."  
 List of papers. (N.B.—Those referring to the Governor's case are the same as those mentioned behind the despatch to Holland.)

To Batavia.]

- 31st May. Ships affairs. . . . List of papers.

To Batavia.]

- 7th June. Ships affairs.]

To Saldanha Bay. (Corporal Pieter Wagenaar.)]

- 9th June. "Ordered to try and capture some fugitive slaves and be on his guard."

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

- 24th June. "Ships affairs. Voyage of the galiot 'Postlooper' to Terra de Natal, as per resolution of 10th November last year, for the purpose stated in the general despatch. It returned on the 8th March. The voyage was of no particular benefit, and not of such consequence as had been hoped for, for the skipper, after having been a month in those parts, and observed everything according to instructions, returned along the coast, but as the waves were high on the bar which they had to cross, the rudder bounced to and fro and struck him heavily on the chest, so that he fell down as dead. This necessitated the men to desist from all further enterprise, as the skipper could not recover from the accident during the voyage, and arrived here very ill. The general appearance of the place or region consists, according to their report and journal, in this, that before the bay or harbour there is a bar, on which there usually is a heavy sea, and which the galiot could only cross with

high water, so that there is no chance of entering it with ships. The land is very fruitful, produces three kinds of corn, also peas and long, luxuriant grass. There was, however, at present not the abundance of cattle which existed there before, as they had had a period of drought four years in succession. The sea there is fairly stocked with fish, and many hippopotami are found in the rivers. There are enough of tame and wild birds; elephant tusks were also found there, but otherwise nothing particular of value, excepting that in some places there is an abundance of forest; but the wood, of which two samples were brought to us, is nothing else than the ordinary forest wood here, only fit for felloes, spokes, and poles. Here they found an Englishman from London, named Vaughan Goodwin, who had lived and set up his home among that nation seven years, and had two wives and seven children. He had been left behind in February, 1799, by an English ship, the 'Fidelje,' commanded by Captain Tempis Stradis, with two of his comrades, who in the following year had been killed by the natives. The captain had promised them that he or his ship would, at the furthest, return within three years, and bring people with him to colonize the place; but he has never reappeared there since. The Englishman did feel inclined to leave with the galiot, but it seems that his inclination towards his wives and children withheld him, so he remained there. Two men of this vessel ('Postlooper'), a soldier and a sailor, who possibly took a liking to the country, likewise ran away, and in spite of every endeavour made to discover them, were not found again. For the rest we refer you to the journal itself, and a short description of the bay or harbour of Terra de Natal and its position, &c.

1706.  
—  
24th June.

We will wait and see whether you will order the attempt to be made again, that on the return voyage it may be discovered what bays, harbours, lands, forests, and trees exist on the coast, which in consequence of the accident to the skipper could not be made out now. ....

As the harvest yielded better than we expected after the heavy rains, we have sent 1,400 muids of wheat to Batavia; as the rice is now so dear there, we hope that it will be welcome. The next ships will bring the rest to complete the quantity required. .... We are surprised that none of our letters sent by foreign ships have arrived. (Here follows the list.) You will, however, receive the copies with our own ships.

We have seen your orders regarding the supply of meat to the Company, allowing all the free colonists, exclusive of the Company's servants, to be admitted, without favouring any one before another. At the commencement of the year we had already made a similar arrangement, which has worked well for the Company and the public, as you will gather from our last despatch.

We thank you for appointing Rev. Bek, of Drakenstein, to Stellenbosch, in the place of the late Rev. Hercules van Loon;

1706.  
—  
24th June.

and for the information that the Rev. Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, who will arrive from Batavia, will take Rev. Bek's place.

.... We request the placcaat to be renewed, ordering the various skippers to leave here their empty casks for the preservation of train oil, &c. Now they sell or give them away; the consequence is that we will be obliged to order more staves.....

The Council has resolved to offer for public sale to the highest bidder the buildings (dilapidated) at the Clapmuts, as no longer serviceable to the Company. Also the 200 goats at Vissers Hok, as being of no use to the Company. The former produced Rds. 300 and the latter Rds. 129½.....

As some bakers complained that others were in the habit of vending bread in the streets with three or four slaves, and that this practice injured them, it was decided that they should only have one slave for that purpose. Offenders to be fined Rds. 10 for the poor. To prevent fraud, all were to mark their loaves with their names. (See placcaut and Resolution.)

..... The "Hazenoot" arrived in a very helpless condition, .... it had lost its masts off Cape Agulhas, and was towed to Table Bay by an English return ship.....

As the Secretary, W. Helot, of Amsterdam, had served the Company in the Secretary's Office for 12 years; during the first five as provisional, and since the 1st March, 1699, as assistant and first clerk, with a pay of f24 per mensem; and as since the demise of Secretary Hugo de Goyer he acted in that capacity 18 months with the rank of bookkeeper at f30, and as his restless zeal, his manifold labours, already performed and still being performed, his faithful services and abilities are considered, and as on his last promotion he had a claim of three years beyond his service time; and as he is at present also a member of the Council, and as, finally, his predecessor was "first" junior merchant here; we have in consequence, and because of the troublesomeness of the office, in our meeting mentioned above, raised him, with your approval, to the rank of junior merchant at f36, for which he is to serve his term .....

In our general despatch we gave you circumstantial information of the unheard of mutinies and evil practices of some of the inhabitants of this country, and how, lost to all honour, they in a shameful way libelled the Governor and other officers in their vile writings, making them suspected by you in a lot of godless and false statements, so that a wrong opinion might be created concerning their fidelity and zeal for the true interests of the Company and the prosperity of the people. We also annexed such papers as the shortness of time permitted us to collect, as evidence of the bold presumption of the evil-disposed, and for the justification of the Governor, against these vile charges brought against him. For that reason, four of the chief instigators and mutineers have been sent home with the fleet. By means of our placcaat we have

endeavoured to bring the others to reason and obedience, but the malicious stubbornness seems to have struck such deep root in some, that, instead of humiliating themselves, they persist in their obstinacy, and with threats keep back those who would gladly accept the offered pardon. Consequently the Landdrost *ex officio* has summoned some evil-disposed people in the country twice, and even three times, to appear at the Castle, to submit themselves; but as they rejected this offer, the Landdrost informed them by messenger that they were to appear at the Castle within eight days to answer to the questions to be put to them. But they managed to hide themselves in such a way, when the messenger appeared, that he could not find any of them, as the statement of the messenger will show. (See annexure L<sup>a</sup> A).

1706.  
24th June.

Some others, who have already appeared "in judicio" to be heard on interrogatories, have openly shown their evil disposition and insolence to the contempt of justice; not only refusing to answer, but, in an excited and absurd manner, going against the questions, as will appear from the six declarations of the Commissioners, members of the Court of Justice, marked L<sup>a</sup> B, who examined them. The Landdrost was, therefore, obliged four times to address us (see L<sup>a</sup> C) with the request that he might put the disobedient under arrest, and imprison others; and that all those who had been summoned by the messenger, but had not made their appearance, showing in that way that they had set aside all obedience, should be summoned by edict and the public ringing of the bell, to appear within this Castle in person, and at the time before fixed, that legal proceedings might be taken against them. This request having been considered reasonable and necessary for the maintenance of our authority and of justice, was granted. Therefore, on the 3rd instant, he summoned by public edict and the public bells the disobedient and stubborn persons, consisting of the following nine farmers, viz.:—Martin van Staden, Guiliam du Toit, François du Toit, Hercules des Pres, Willem van Zyl, Jan Elbertsz, Claas Elbertsz, Cornelis van Nieuwerkerken and Jacobus van Brakel, to appear within eight days before the Court of Justice, or its Commissioners, and to answer such questions as may be put to them by the Fiscal. No one, however, appeared, and eight days later a similar summons, and eight days after that, another took place. (See annexure L<sup>a</sup> D). We now wait to see whether they will obey the last; if not, legal steps will be taken against them.

In what manner the evil-disposed have endeavoured to seduce others, and involve them in their own pernicious designs, appears plainly from the declarations of so many freemen on the subject. To this has been added another declaration, given by a freeman and Company's servant, containing some groundless reasons vomited forth by two persons to the defamation and injury of the Governor. Also another, showing that one of the four

1706.  
—  
24th June.

transmitted to Holland lost no opportunity to debauch by wine in those troublous times the faithful servants of the Company. (See annexures L<sup>a</sup> E.)

From nine different interrogatories and two voluntary confessions, drawn up since the departure of the fleet, it further appears in what a devilish and cursed manner those vile subscribers have charged the Governor with their false untruths, and endeavoured to throw suspicion on him. (See L<sup>a</sup> F.)

In the transmitted libel, answered by the Governor paragraph by paragraph, and also refuted by him with the necessary proofs, the writer speaks, in the 28th paragraph, of the men servants or hirelings of the Company, and says that no freeman can obtain such a person who is at all a good man. This charge was at the time overlooked, in the hurry of the work, neglected or skipped, so that this lie was left unrefuted. Now, however, it will clearly as sunlight appear from the extract of the loan books (see annexure L<sup>a</sup> G), kept in the pay office here, that during seven years—the time in which the Governor held office—443 men have been engaged by various inhabitants, with the suspension of their pay, no difference having at all been made. The books also show how many of them the Governor took into his own service, and expose and refute the false statements of the writer, that no freeman could get an able servant from the Company, and that the Governor kept them all for himself at the Company's cost.

The annexed extract from the slaves' transfer books—L<sup>a</sup> H.—shows that the Governor, since his appointment, bought, and had transferred to him 101 male and female slaves, and that the writer's statement that the Governor had on his farm and used more than 100 slaves of the Company, is equally false.

Regarding the farm itself, a sworn declaration is annexed of different persons. L<sup>a</sup> J., in which the so-called "town" in its full size is described, an undeniable proof of the deceitful language of the evil disposed, as expressed in their letter; from which declaration it will be clearly seen with what left-handed windings they have injured the Government by such a statement, and also falsely accused it.

These troublesome and irrational commotions of the disobedient freemen having been treated thus far with as much gentleness as the supreme authority of the Company could at all tolerate, nothing is left but to bring to justice these malignants according to their misdeeds, and censure them as they deserve, that the colony may be restored to a desirable condition of tranquillity. But whether this evil will ever be uprooted from these people, the Governor doubts, and not without pregnant reasons, because of their insolence and stubbornness already mentioned. Therefore, that you may have full knowledge and clear information regarding the condition and origin of these ever moving disaffections, the Governor personally requests you most humbly and earnestly

that at the first opportunity an impartial and able person may be elected to make a personal and careful inspection as commissioner of affairs here, both of the farmers and the whole settlement; when it will be made evident to you what the Governor's government has been, under which these ungrateful colonists have been prosperous. And further, that the unheard of, Godless, and unjust charges are no less than scraped together libellous language invented by villainous haters, in order by means of unchristian and injurious practices to cause his total ruin, with wife and children. ....

On the 18th instant the "Berg" arrived, which with the "Hogsted," carrying the pennant, the "Schellenberg," "Horstendaal," "Jerusalem," and "Assendelft," had left Texel on the 10th January, and Torbay on the 23rd February, with the Juraçoa convoy. On the 10th March they had been separated from the convoy, and sailing together until the 11th April, they parted company with the "Horstendaal," "Schellenberg," and "Jerusalem," which were slow sailers. On the following day—Monday—the "Assendelft," "Hogsted," and "Berg" were in  $41^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and  $359^{\circ} 28'$  Long., when about the 4th glass in the afternoon they first saw a ship in W.N.W., and also another, which they presumed to be their consorts; the latter was towards the N.E. by E. Afterwards in the 9th glass they saw four ships N. by N. from the topmast; the other was still in sight, N.E. by E.; the wind was light, with a fickle air. The "Hoogsted" then signalled to form a line, the "Assendelft" leading, was followed by the "Hoogsted" and "Berg," and prepared for battle. During the night they drifted in a calm until the 13th, when the four ships were observed to leeward N.N.W., about two or two and a half Dutch miles away, all showing English flags. They, however, prepared for battle, and in the 7th glass of the dog-watch, just as before, bore towards the ships with a slight breeze from the S.S.E. by S., and S. by W. Approaching, the "Hoogsted" fired five salute shots, which were answered with three blank cartridges by one of the strangers—supposed to be the Commodore—which carried 70 guns; the two others carried 60 each, and the fourth, a small vessel about 20 or 24 guns. Two other shots were, charged with balls, fired to leeward. This was after the 4th glass of the forenoon watch. Upon this they hoisted French flags, and were only then known to be enemies. The French commodore upon this gave the "Hogstedt" the full roadside, which was returned. Every Dutch vessel got an enemy alongside, and a heavy battle followed hand to hand. The little vessel kept away. During 15 glasses the battle lasted. In the afternoon, in Lat.  $1^{\circ} 23'$  and Long.  $358^{\circ} 53'$ , the air was still—an East breeze blowing now and then—and the battle was at its height. We then saw the mainmast of the "Hogsted" falling overboard. The French commodore then sailed behind it

1706.

24th June.

1705.  
—  
24th June.

without firing, and hoisted the French pennant from the port yardarm. Upon this, a boat of the small vessel boarded him, and then proceeded to the "Hogstedt." This made those of the "Berg" believe that the "Hogstedt" had been captured, though they did not see the French flag hoisted on the prize, but still their own (Dutch) flag hanging from the stern. After that the French commodore came down on them (the "Berg") to help his comrade, who had it bad enough, and had been very much cut up. The "Bergh" had a long bout with both, but at sunset both Frenchmen kept off, lying beyond range, and though the "Bergh" approached them they still kept off. The "Assendelft" was then still fighting with its adversary, but as it was calm, and the "Berg" was much cut up in its rigging, it could not approach the "Assendelft" or the "Hogstedt," to help them or inquire about their condition. When dark, they met a squall with rain and wind, but could move no sail, as they feared that every moment everything would tumble about their ears. They therefore drifted about as the wind blew them. In the 6th glass of the dog-watch they fancied that they saw five fires, and had a topgallant-sail breeze; set the foresails and laid to, in order to find out what the fires were. The same night, however, they were lost sight of. At daybreak on the 14th they saw seven ships, three in the South, which they supposed to be the "Horstendal," "Schellenberg," and "Jerusalem"; and four in W.N.W., presumably the four French ships, the former 3½ and the latter 4 miles away. The ships' council therefore decided to remain drifting, and wait for the three ships; but again a squall was encountered, which carried the three ships out of sight. In the meanwhile they were occupied in repairs. On the 16th they again saw a ship from the topmast N.E. by E., which disappeared during the night. On the 19th another N.W. by W., which was also lost sight of during the night. They were not able to discover what vessels they were, or what further happened to the "Hogstedt" and "Assendelft." Since that time, until their arrival, they met no other vessels.

In this battle the "Bergh" had three dead and 49 wounded; 15 of the latter died of their wounds, three others died of natural causes.... The men behaved bravely, and were all equally courageous in opposing the enemy. Without that, they would not have escaped so easily, as they had continually sat before a hot fire, especially when they also got the French commodore on board.

The day after the ships' arrival all the officers were ordered on land, and examined; not one of them having been wounded. Their statement is annexed, and also the journal of the skipper...  
..... The material required for the repairs of the vessel...  
Also ammunition....."

List of annexures:—

No. 2. Journal of the "Postlooper" on the voyage to Natal.



## No. 3. Description of the bay or harbour of Natal.

1706.

L<sup>a</sup> A.—Written statement of the messenger of the Court of Justice, Christoffel Hasewinkel, regarding his execution of the summons on some mutinous and stubborn inhabitants of this country.

24th June.

L<sup>a</sup> B.—Six declarations made by Commissioners of the Court of Justice, regarding the disobedience and insolence of some free-men during examination.

L<sup>a</sup> C.—Four requests of the Landdrost and the apostils.

L<sup>a</sup> D.—Three edictal citations against some farmers who were wandering about.

L<sup>a</sup> E.—Three declarations showing in what way the evil disposed had tried to seduce some other inhabitants, to get them on their side. To these are annexed, one of a sergeant and his men, who had the patrol, and the other of a freeman and servant of the Company, containing certain libellous language to the injury of the Governor.

L<sup>a</sup> F.—Nine interrogatories and two confessions of some evil-disposed.

L<sup>a</sup> G.—Extract from the loan books, showing how many Company's servants, since the accession of the Governor, have entered on hire, with stoppage of pay.

L<sup>a</sup> H.—Transfer books of slaves, showing how many have been bought and transferred to the Governor.

L<sup>a</sup> I.—Sworn declaration of different persons, regarding the size and buildings, &c., on the farm of the Governor.

N.B.—These annexures were also sent to Batavia with despatches below.

To Hoorn and Amsterdam.] Ships affairs.

27th June.  
30th

To Saldanha Bay.]

"Skipper H. Schriek of the galiot "Zuidpool" is censured for lax discipline, the consequence having been that two of his men fought and wounded each other. Handcuffs sent to bind them. They are to be sent to the Cape to be punished."

17th July.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . . Arrival of the "Hamer" from Mauritius; death there of the Secunde Philip de la Fontaine; he is succeeded by Gerbrand Wybrandsz of Batavia. The placcaat issued to prevent slaves at Mauritius from deserting, &c."

17th July.

1706. The troubles of the Governor (as stated in the preceding  
— despatches).”

17th July.

List of annexures.

N.B.—The annexures marked L<sup>a</sup> A. to L<sup>a</sup> J. were also sent to Amsterdam with the despatch dated 24th June, 1706.

To Amsterdam.]

21st July.

“Ships affairs. The “*Ter Aa*” despatched to Madagascar for slaves, but ordered to avoid Magelase and Maningare, where the Company formerly mostly traded, as the slave trade there was very slow, and the climate is hot, unhealthy, and uneven, against which our men cannot stand; heavy sickness and death are, therefore, the consequences. They were, however, to go to Maratanga to King Resoedja . . . . . thence to Port Dauphin, where there are many slaves and good drinkwater. . . . .”

To Colombo.]

22nd July.

Ships affairs.]

To Mauritius.]

31st July.

“The “*Hamer*” brought your letters of 8th May, mentioning the bad condition of the Island from continued droughts, and the consequences to all tame and wild animals. We were glad that plentiful rains have fallen, and that things have improved. We were astonished to hear that 4,260 lbs. of rice were wanting to the cargo of 16 lasts, and after proper enquiry, debited the skipper Zeeman with the amount, less the ordinary 5 per cent. The difference may result from your scales, which are very defective and rusty; we therefore send you new weights to prove yours, and wish you properly to clean your balance, that we may know where the mistake lies, that Zeeman may not be unfairly charged.

We have also observed the trouble given you by the English who called there in the “*Martha*” and “*Howland*,” who complained that they were not provided with sufficient meat by the freemen. They are a troublesome nation to you, and we could wish that they would never visit you, to prevent all differences, especially in such hard times as the island has suffered from; for the Company cannot gain anything by it. You did well by objecting to their irregularities and threats as you did, and notifying to them that if they continued their unjust courses, you would protest. You might, however, have refused to allow them any cattle, as you were in want of them yourselves, in order to give

them less occasion to call, as besides there was the fear that much cattle would die at the "Swarte Rivier." They might then have said what they liked. It is very much against the Company's interests to satisfy other nations at its stations, and personally to suffer want.

1706.  
—  
31st July.

We approve of your buying Deodati's cattle for Rds. 150 under the circumstances, as they may do good service in the drought, and that the Commander Abr. Momber sold 41 animals to the Company at Rds. 7. Should the seasons become more favourable, you will have a good stock for increase. Economy is to be practised in slaughtering.

We were horrified by the news that some of the freemen's slaves had conspired to set the whole Residency on fire, murder all, and take possession of the Island; also that some were so bold and disobedient, that the freemen lived in continual dread of being murdered. We have considered the matter and examined the three slaves sent over—John, the Caffre of Goa; Jack, of Madagascar; and Louis, of Bengal, who adhere to their statements. And as you reasonably suppose that such slaves, bush-rangers and vagabonds, should be deterred from their evil purposes, you are authorized to shoot or otherwise wound in the legs with gunshot all who refuse to surrender, or, if necessary, to kill them. You are also allowed to try all slaves, but no freemen, and punish the guilty with death; taking into your council the officers of such ships as may happen to be there at the time. Should there be none, you are to add to your number some of the chief servants or freemen on the Island, that the Court may always consist of nine or seven persons. The cases are always to be sent to the Cape, that we may know whether they have been properly conducted.

To begin with, we send back the three conspirators named, to be tried by you, as the crime occurred there, as it is but natural that you have a more thorough knowledge of the whole than we can have. . . . .

Further, we recommend that the suspected should be watched and the fugitives captured or killed, to clear the Island of all such rascals and secure safety to all.

Peter, the Frenchman, we do not find guilty, and believe that he has been falsely accused by a slave. We have kept him in garrison here.

Your letter has informed us of the strange conduct and deplorable end of the Secunde Philip de la Fontaine, and we have appointed Gerbrand Wybrandz to take his place, from whom we hope you will derive more benefit. He leaves with wife and child. . . . .

We have not enough coal to send you, and are short of salt. You must collect some for yourself. We send you two lasts of wheat. . . . . We have no Surat blankets, baftas, or chintses, and send you sail and other clothing; also a sein.

1706.  
31st July. The Directors wish you to supply 600 or 800 pieces of ebony; send as much as you can with this ship, and also wagon wood. The vessel is to be despatched to Madagascar for slaves as soon as possible. You must send us 300 lbs. turmeric for the slaves here; also the cash that you don't require. . . . . We approve of the permission granted to the freeman Hendrik Schreuder to proceed to the Cape with his wife.

The wagon wood sent with the galiot we find to be good, and you may continue sending some. The ebony was also good. . . . .  
Description of the parts of a waggon."

List of papers.

To King Resoedja of Madagascar.]

31st July. "Request to be allowed to buy male slaves. A similar letter to those preceding."

To Batavia.]

7th August. Ships affairs. . . .  
List of annexures.

To the Military Council of the Cape.]

17th August. "Hendrik Donker to be captain *vice* Henning Husing, and H. Bouwman to be lieutenant *vice* Jan van Meerlant  
Joh. Laubser to succeed Donker as ensign.  
Resignation accepted of Dirk van Schalkwijk, ensign, and Gerrit Botma appointed."

To Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh and the Heemraden of Stellenbosch.]

17th August. "Because of the vile conduct and bad government of the greater portion of the Heemraden we have decided to appoint the following:—  
For Stellenbosch: Ant. v. d. Lith, Dirk Mol, Joh. Bockelberg, a Botma.  
and: Abr. de Villiers, Pierre Rousseau, Janabus van As."

To the Landdrost and Military Court of Stellenbosch.]

1706.

"For weighty reasons, changes have been made in the appointments of officers as follows: Antony v. d. Lith to be captain of horse, Jacobus van As to be lieutenant, and Warnar v. d. Brink to be cornet for Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. 17th August.

For Stellenbosch: Dirk Coetse to be captain, Joh. Bockelberg to be lieutenant, and Jacobus v. Driel to be ensign.

For Drakenstein: Abr. de Villiers to be captain, Pierre Rousseau to be lieutenant, and Philip des Pres to be ensign.

So that all the former officers are to retire."

To Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

18th August.

To the Burgher Military Council at the Cape.]

"As the India Government has by letter of 29th November, 1705, ordered that firing at the parrot shall be discontinued, and that we are no longer to supply wine and beer to the burghers at the Company's cost, we have decided to give effect to that order at once....."

To Landdrost Starrenburgh and the Burgher Officers.]

A similar notice as above.

31st August.

To Batavia.]

"...Arrival of the little English ship the "Indian," carrying 16 guns and 40 men; says its destination is St. Helena, to find out the situation there, as it was rumoured that some French war-ships had been sent to take it. If that had taken place, they would return to the Cape *via* Brazil to give us information, otherwise they would proceed to Madras.

7th Sept.

Reference made to the case of the Governor and the papers already sent over. The four who had been summoned by "edictal citation" not having appeared, the Landdrost proceeded against them before the Court of Justice, which declared them unfit to hold in this Colony any political or military office, and condemned them to be exiled to Mauritius for five years, to earn their living

1706. there, and to pay each a fine of Rds. 200, the half for the  
 7th Sept. Prosecutor and the other half for the Court, and also all the costs  
 .....

List of papers.

No. 4. Case of the Landdrost *versus* the nine farmers Marten van Stade, François Giliam Du Toit, Jan and Claas Elbertsz, Cornelis van Nieuwkerken, Jacobus van Brakel, Hercules des Prez, and Willem van Zyl.

No. 5. Request of the same.

No. 6. Minutes of the Court of Justice of the 9th and 21st August.

No. 7. The annexures in the case.

No. 8. The sentence.

No. 9. Request of the Landdrost to the Court of Justice.

No. 10. Declaration of the members of the Court of Justice against the Burgher Councillor Nic. Oortmans.

No. 11. Statement of the Messenger of the Court regarding the answer of N. Oortmans, given to a request of the Landdrost.

To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

21st Sept. "We were dissatisfied with the news contained in your letter of the 20th instant, that some colonists or farmers had the audacity to come to Stellenbosch, on foot and on horseback, with their arms and a drum, pretending that they wished to know why the parade would not take place as in former years, and also with other irregularities committed there. This will really cause evil and mutinous results, if not prevented in time. We praise the prudent and faithful course pursued by you, so that you satisfied the angry crowd as much as possible, and got them home again.

You are, in the first place, to put the drummer in safe confinement, and send him to the Castle, that if not in Dutch, which he professes not to understand, but in French, he may confess his doings, and state who urged him to do as he did.

As we have no certainty of what Wessel Pretorius, Jacobus van Brakel, and Jan and Claas Elbertsz have done at Drakenstein, by riding about so much, though we presume that they did not do any good, this matter is to be left in abeyance until more information has been obtained, and to this you should carefully and at once attend, that the ringleaders may be discovered.

The declarations (2) sent, also point to a bad case, which you are to prosecute officially. Should you require more men, we will send them.

As forage, hay and straw are required, you are to let us know where the best farms and pastures are, besides the Clapmuts, that we may collect some and send men for the purpose."

To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

1706.

23rd Sept.

"Your letter showed the boldness of Jan and Claas Elbertsz, and the little fear entertained by them, as they were not afraid to show their faces at Stellenbosch, under your very eyes. The small force which you have, and the evil counsel of the people, promising assistance to that malicious and mutinous heap, are no doubt the cause of their boldness and want of fear. But in order to smother this rash obstinacy as much as possible in its commencement, and to prevent their evil passions and vile lawlessness and enterprises from going further, and also as much as possible to cause division among the conspirators, and prevent them from having free access to each other, we have deemed it necessary to agree to your request for more men. Hence it will be arranged that next Tuesday evening, after the gates have been closed, eight or ten vigorous men, under the command of Corporal Marten Ackerman, will leave, well armed, in secret, with orders to be the same night, between Tuesday and Wednesday, and at about 2 a.m., at the "Kuilen," and you will arrange to be there also with your men. With this force we trust you will be able to capture Jan and Claas Elbertsz, Jac. van Brakel, Cornelis van Nieuwkerken, and Hercules des Prez, who appear to us to be the most malicious and dangerous characters. The whole management is left to yourself, but everything is to be done with the necessary secrecy. We believe, however, that the surest plan is to seize them during the night. You are also to make every effort to obtain information regarding all their evil ways and intrigues, that the chief malefactors and ring-leaders may be discovered, in order to receive in time the reward of their work. In the meanwhile we shall here pay close attention to the correspondence of Grevenbroek with Tas, Van der Heiden and Jacobus Louw. The rumours spread in the country on this subject are more presumptive than true; but should there be anything in them we shall take other steps, and make proper provision. We commend you to God. May He favour your enterprise and bring it to a fortunate issue. . . . ." Signed by the Governor."

To Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

4th Oct.

"We regret to hear from yours of the 2nd that the expedition, through some accidents, had not the good results expected. It appears, however, that terror is already seizing them, as they have apparently retired towards the 24 rivers, whither it will not be necessary to follow them, much less to other places, as in course of time they will of their own accord fly into the candle, and there is as yet no "periculum in mora" (danger in delay). The two field-watches, who have not done their duty in this matter, will be punished at the proper time. They are to be kept prisoners until you can send them hither.

1706.  
—  
4th Oct.

If it is not urgently necessary, you need not come to the Cape as yet, because we wish all judicial and military matters properly settled, and the cashier's account also. You must get a sufficient sworn declaration of the persons to whom Van der Heyden uttered his stubborn and mutinous words, as the latter are very much verging on sedition and mutiny. After that it will be considered whether he shall again be imprisoned.

The corporal and men you can keep with you, in order to have more authority and assistance. You are, therefore sent with the "Veld wachter," Jacob du Pree, two wagons with provisions for the men. If necessary more will be sent. In the meanwhile take good care of everything, and keep a watchful eye on the evil-disposed." Signed by the Governor.

To Landdrost Starrenburgh and the Military Officers.]

8th Oct.

"To fill the vacancies in the burgher companies of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, we have decided to make the following appointments :—

For Stellenbosch.—Matthys Greef, junior, as standard bearer, *vice* Nicolas Kleef, requested to be discharged; Klaas Swart, to be corporal of cavalry, *vice* Ary van Wyk, dismissed; Jacob Hasselaar, to succeed the former Sergeant Warnar van den Brink; Coenraad Cloete to be corporal *vice* Jacobus van Driel; Cornelis Joosten of Daelen to be corporal; also Matthys Andries de Beer and Jacobus Smit to be drummers.

For Drakenstein.—Jan Durand to be sergeant instead of Jan Schupping; Schalk Willemsz (Van der Merwe) to be sergeant; Jan Lourens of Rostok, Pieter de Mout, Jan Roux de Provence, and Charles le Long to be corporals."

Batavia.]

15th Nov.

"Ships affairs. Vessels brought news of the extraordinarily great victory obtained by the troops of the State and its Allies, under the Duke of Marlborough and the Lord of Auerqueroke and other generals, over the French and Bavarians, led by the Elector of Bavaria, in Brabant, near Louvain, the enemy having lost about 18,000 men, in dead, wounded, and prisoners. Upon this the army pursued its successful course, and seized some cities, whilst others, like Brussels and Malines had submitted to Charles III., and accepted a garrison of the State. Good hopes were entertained that soon the whole of Brabant and Flanders would follow suit.

In Catalonia and elsewhere in Spain, affairs were also progressing desirably, the enemy having had a great deal of adversity there; it



was also rumoured that Philip V. had already left that kingdom for France, and that His Majesty Charles III. had been proclaimed King of Spain at Madrid, who intended soon to proceed thither in order to be crowned. This latter part requires confirmation.

1706.  
15th Nov.

.... Instead of the chief surgeon of the "Haringthuyn," we have, at his request, appointed Johannes Martinus Sandra, medicinæ doctor, who arrived here in 1702 as freeman; he had served the people very much to their satisfaction, having shown good proofs of his ability. He was allowed to take his wife with him...."  
List of papers....

To Dassen Island. (Sergeant D'Ouderstad.)]

"He is to do his best to obtain a large quantity of train oil. Some lime and a brush sent for whitewashing the house."

23rd Nov.

To Drakenstein. (Heemraad Pieter Rousseau.)]

"We expected you after your appointment as Heemraad and Lieutenant of Infantry for Drakenstein on the 14th August, to come to the Castle to take the oath, but in spite of all the admonitions of the Landdrost, given by our orders, you have not appeared. This looks like ridicule, at any rate we look upon it as disobedience and contempt of lawful authority. In consequence of this neglect, Landdrost and Heemraden have addressed us, submitting that, as the case is now, both the board of Heemraden and Military Council are defective. This ought not to be, and proper provision should be made. You are therefore ordered on receipt of this, at once to come to the Cape, to account for your conduct; otherwise we will lay the matter before the Council, which will take such measures as may be necessary for the maintenance of our authority, and the well-being of the Government. Receive this as a last warning, and conduct yourself so that we may have reason to remain your friend."

6th Nov.

W. A. VAN DER STEL.

To Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs.... The commotions still continuing here. The harvest promises well...."  
List of papers.....

27th Nov.

1706. To the Landdrost Starrnburgh and the Military Court.]

11th Dec. "On the 14th August Heemraad Pierre Rousseau was appointed Lieutenant for the Company of Drakenstein, but as the said Rousseau has notified to us by petition that he is not perfect in the Dutch language, and has never been in military employ, and does not understand martial exercises, and therefore feels that he is incapable to do duty as commanding officer, and accordingly requests to be excused from serving, the Council has decided to grant his prayer, and appointed the burgher Jan Durand of Drakenstein. ...."

HERE ENDS THIS VOLUME.

1707—1709.

1707. To Batavia.]

31st January. "Our last to you were dated 15th November. Ships affairs. Regret the destruction and capture by the French of the "Assendelft" and "Hogstedt." Arrival on the 29th of the English frigate "The Indian," bringing news of the capture of the two English East Indiamen by two French men-of-war at St. Helena." (See Journal, December 29th, 1706.) (Signed) W. A. van der Stel, S. Elzevier, J. Blesius, O. Bergh, A. van Reede, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten, W. Helot, counsellor and secretary.  
List of annexures.

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

9th February. "Our last to you were dated 27th November, 1706. Ships affairs. The "Ter Aa" brought a number of slaves to the Cape from Madagascar. At Port Dauphin the officers found the son of the deceased English Admiral Benbow, who was dressed in the same way as the natives there, and lived as intimately with them as if he also were a native of the country. At his urgent request and prayer, they took him on board on the 31st December, when they left, and brought him hither. He will most likely leave again with one of the English ships now lying here. He told us that he had left England on the 20th February, 1701, as third officer of the "Earl" (Captain Young). In June, after three months and 19 days' sail, they arrived at Pondicherry, and some time later at Masulipatam, where they had partly to discharge. The rest of the cargo was landed in Bengal. In August they

arrived in Bengal, and took in other cargo. On the 25th December, 1703, they left for home. Their captain died and was succeeded by his son, who had been second officer on board. On the 3rd February they arrived at Mauritius, to stop a leak and take in provisions. On the 25th they left again. In latitude 34° or 35° South they found their ship so leaky, that they were obliged to decide to make for Madagascar. On the 26th April they arrived at the southern point of that island, at a place named Tanroy, whose king's name was Decrindo. They then had 4 feet of water in the powder magazine, and as they could not get the vessel dry, it was ready to sink every moment; the main and fore masts having already been cut. They were therefore obliged on the following day to set the ship broadside on, on shore. In a little while it was broken to pieces, and nothing was saved. Three men were drowned, the rest reached the shore, and were brought by the natives to the king, who promised to show them great kindness. They found there eight white men, among them three pirates and two Scotch captains, named Drummond and Stuart, who had called there in the beginning of 1702 with two small ships, one of which was a little brigantine. They pretended that they intended to proceed to the East Coast of Africa, but beyond doubt their destination was Madagascar, to support themselves with piracy. The eight men, having come in a boat from Maratanga, intended to proceed to St. Augustine, but landed there. On the 6th May the blacks intended to kill them all, as they only had two guns and two pistols among them, but being warned by a woman they decided the following day to seize the place where the king was living with his family. In this they succeeded, and captured the king, his wife, and eldest son; having fought with sticks, handspikes, and the few firearms. They lost one dead, and had three wounded. At once taking the prisoners with them they went overland across a plain to Port Dauphin. On the way they were overtaken by the blacks with an army of 600 or 700 men, all armed with guns, who requested, and also threatened, that their king and the other prisoners might be released; promising that if they willingly delivered the king, they would give them 10 guns, which they really gave after the release of the king and queen. They kept the king's son, however, promising to release him at the extreme frontier. This they did the following day, and took four other blacks instead; to show them the way to Port Dauphin. Upon that they were followed by a large black army of 4,000 or 5,000 men, who continually threatened to break their necks. That night together they retreated behind a tamarind tree, which had fallen over, in order to be somewhat protected in case of surprise. They remained there until about 9 o'clock, and then marched down to Port Dauphin, whilst the blacks had disappeared in the forests. The next day they arrived with all their people at the Frontier River, which is

1707.  
9th Feb.

1707.  
—  
9th Feb.

pretty wide. About sunset they forded it up to their necks in water, when the blacks killed 17 or 18 of the weakest of their party, who could not proceed as well as the others. The rest did their best to reach the seashore and escape their pursuers, missing the four blacks whom they had with them. That same night the natives again attacked them on a high sandhill, and shot two of their men. They in return likewise killed some blacks. Two hours later they agreed with the blacks that they would surrender all their arms to them, which was done, that they might further remain unmolested by them, and be able to proceed to Port Dauphin. They were thereupon invited to a dinner by the blacks. Some of them, driven by hunger went thither unhesitatingly, but were surrounded and killed. The rest, about 30 persons, among them Drummond and Stuart and four of their men, pursued their way, and separated into parties of four, five, and six men; all arriving at Port Dauphin in the evening of the 14th May. They told their adventures to King Samuel, who promised them all affection and friendship. They remained four months with him, but after that, he would feed them no longer, saying that every one should look for the food which formerly they had obtained from him. Benbow and 11 men then decided to proceed to Maratanga, hoping to be received better there. After 18 days' journey they reached it, and remained a year there. The rest having died, the six survivors, not expecting a vessel there, returned to Port Dauphin, hoping to find a ship there. After four months' stay, they were told that a ship had arrived at Maratanga, which was the yacht "Ter Aa," in 1705, for the purpose of getting slaves. Having arrived there, they remained where they were, living on sweet potatoes and other vegetables, which they had been obliged to plant themselves, until the "Ter Aa" again arrived. With her Benbow was brought over hither, not more than one man, who is sempel (simple?) having survived of the whole troop, the others having died, been killed or departed with pirates.

Though the captain of the English ship "Union" reported that it had rained at last at Mauritius, and that abundance of cattle can again be had, the Commander and Council there wrote us on the 26th October, 1706 nothing very good on the subject, as near the Lodge, or where the hunters generally go for game, little is now found. The cause is to be looked for in the number of fugitive slaves and other forest vagrants who have deserted from foreign ships, and look for food in the forest, thus frightening away the game, which retire to other parts of the island, where no people live. Fourteen men, escaped from English ships, have lived there some time lately, but on the publication that they would be pardoned if they appeared, they did so, and left in the "Union."

By having exercised severe justice on the slaves of 15 freemen there, when the "Ter Aa" was there, and whose officers sat at the

Council board, great fear has been spread among the other slaves by means of breaking on the wheel, hanging, scourging, and branding. We refer you to the papers annexed. The people now live more securely than before, and only a few slaves are now missing, and begin now to dread running away more than before. No pirates encountered by the 'Ter Aa'....."

1707.  
9th Feb.

To Saldanha Bay. (The Officers of the "Theeboom.)]

"Regrets the poor state of the crew's health, and urges them to try for the Cape as soon as possible, &c....."

23rd Feb.!

To Saldanha Bay.]

One similar to the preceding.

4th March.

To Batavia.]

"Our last was dated 3rd January this year. Ships affairs. Reference made to the despatch received by the "Peter and Paul," dated 23rd July last year, in which the Directors express their intention of abandoning Mauritius. The instructions of the Batavia Council desired, also regarding those who were about to be banished to that island. Reference made to the Mauritius despatch of 26th October, 1706, and the punishment inflicted on 15 slaves of the freemen there, &c. The "Ter Aa" will be sent to Mauritius to inform the garrison of the Directors' intentions, to take on board the ebony ready on the island, for conveyance to the Cape in time for the return fleet, and also some wagon wood for the Cape. 2nd March.

Statement enclosed of affairs at Mauritius, of the number of freemen there, &c.

The last harvest very plentiful, but no room in this vessel (frigate "Peter and Paul") to enable us to send you any, as its bread-rooms are damp, so that the bread kept in them will be damaged. Will send some later on."

Postscript and list of annexures.

To Saldanha Bay. (To the Officers of the "Theeboom.")]

Ships affairs.

11th March.

1707. To Stellenbosch. (Rev. Bek and Church Council)]  
 12th March. "Allowed to request the Drakenstein church officers to take a seat at their board for the purpose of considering certain objections raised by the Landdrost against the induction of certain newly appointed church officers." (See journal of this date).

- To Saldanha Bay. (Officers of the "Theeboom.")]  
 15th April. Ships affairs.

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Our last to you were dated 24th and 30th June, 21st July, 18th August, 27th November, 1796, and 9th February, 1707. Ships affairs. Three refreshment days allowed every week for the crews of the ships. (Resolution 30th October, 1706).

In our letters of 27th November and 9th February we informed you that, if you wished it, we could supply the ships every day with fresh meat and vegetables, and we repeat it here.

According to your orders, so often repeated, we civilly declined to assist the English ship "Union," Captain John Franklin, with any ships' necessaries, and trust to merit your approval.

Last year 1,400 muids of wheat have been sent to Batavia, and this year 700 muids more.

Received your letters of 9th March last year, stating, amongst others, that the "Oestgeest" would bring us our full requisition for 1706. It has been received in good order, and we thank you.

Despatch of the frigate "Ter Aa" to Mauritius and Madagascar. (See Resolution 10th July, 1706.) Appointment at Mauritius by us of Gerbrant Wybrantsz, of Batavia, as *Secunde, vice* Philip de la Fontaine. The former has served with satisfaction for many years at the Secretariat here. He left with the "Ter Aa."

Conspiracy among the slaves at Mauritius to burn the settlement and escape. Steps taken. (See our Resolution of 10th July.)

The skipper of the "Hamer," Cornelis Zeeman, to pay for the rice found deficient in that vessel, unless it be shown that the weights at Mauritius were heavier than those used at the Cape. When the "Ter Aa" returns, we will be able to give you further information regarding Mauritius.

A certain boat, not yet put together, sold to Jan Phijffer, the Saldanha Bay fisher, he having lost his at Dassen Island; we adhere however, to our request embodied in our last despatch for another suitable one for fishing purposes.

The arrangements made regarding the lease of the Cape wines. (See Resolution of 27th July, 1706.) We, at the same time, decided to lease the tapping of wine at Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and Tigerbergen, about two hours away from the fort, along the road to Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, where two free-men with their families have settled; and also at Rondebosch; and, as decided in the case of the Cape, likewise to invite tenders. The attempt, however, was a failure in both cases, and on the 30th August it was decided again to sell the lease of the Cape wine license in four parts. (See Resolution of 30th August.)

1707.  
—  
15th April.

The widow Mensink was informed (as resolved on the 27th July) by the Court messenger that she was to pay for the two boilers which she had received for brewing beer. She replied that Mr. Van Dam had told her that she would not be required to pay before requested to do so by the Directors themselves; that she could not pay before orders had been received from the Fatherland; and that the boilers had been allowed her and her husband by the Directors until she had paid all her other debts, adding many other irrelevant and aggravating expressions, as will appear from the messenger's written report. We left the matter where it was, and request your instructions.

The general lease produced f49,430, or fl,550 more than the preceding year.

We must mention the passionate conduct of the widow Mensink and her son after the lease, because we would not again allow them the license for Cape beer for f2,000 to the prejudice of the Company. Instead of supplying the lessee Cruywagen (Jan Mynderts) on the 1st September, they would not—though he offered to pay extra only for one cask if he could get no more—supply him before the 6th, and then the beer was so bad that he could not sell it. (See the attestations of five persons dated 8th September, 1706, and another of 14 others of the 9th September.) Cruywagen was therefore obliged to inform them that he held them responsible for all losses, &c., sustained by him in consequence. Their reply to the messenger was that the son had no share in the business, and that they could not supply better beer for fl5 per vat, the price fixed by the former Governor (Simon v. d. Stel), and that she could not be held responsible for Cruywagen's losses. (For the rest see Resolution of 14th September, 1706.) Beer tasted by the members of the Council and found as described. Cruywagen consequently allowed to cancel his lease, whilst Mrs. Mensink and son were ordered to appear for examination before three Commissioners in the Castle. Their report was read on the 17th. (See Resolution.) Besides other reasons the Council objected to the attempt of the brewers to fix their own price for the lease, and so maintain a monopoly for themselves by keeping everyone out of the field, and officially informed them that they would be held responsible for all conse-

1707.  
—  
15th April.

quences. No reply has hitherto been received from either. Cruywagen has not been able to obtain any beer in spite of all his applications, and when the messenger of the Court, who accompanied Mrs. Cruywagen at the latter's request when she called on Mrs. Mensink, arrived at the house the door was banged in his face when she was asked by Mrs. Cruywagen whether she would be pleased to deliver good beer. She added at the same time, "I know nothing of good beer; I have nothing to do with you." (See attestation of messenger dated 20th January, 1707.) We submit that this conduct testifies of unalloyed obstinate malice, and is at variance with the oath, duty, and honour of subjects saved by you from trouble and conveyed hither on the most favourable terms. During the administration of our predecessor, Mr. Simon v. d. Stel, and our own hitherto, they have always been protected in everything, assisted and lifted to a prosperous state, in which it seems they can no longer control themselves, but forgetting every benefit, have fallen into base ingratitude and other inconsiderate conduct. We have, therefore, decided to cancel the lease of Cruywagen and to charge the Mensincks with the full amount of the lease, less eight days during which Cruywagen held it, viz., f3,350. We expect your decision by the first opportunity.

In consequence of the bad conduct and tendency of some of the burgher officers of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, and also of some Heemraden of the two latter districts, we decided on the 14th August, 1706, that it was highly necessary to make such other arrangements and changes as would be most beneficial to the welfare of this Government. (See Resolution and also precis of letters despatched, 1706-1708.)

The Landdrost, J. Starrenburg, at the same time (14th August) reported to us (see his request) that since the conspiracy lately discovered, it had been found that the minds of many citizens in the country districts had been so much incited and corrupted by other malevolent accomplices and disturbers of the general peace that, following the example of those vile instigators, they appear to have lost all obedience, duty, and respect, and with obstinate sullenness oppose themselves to the commands of their rulers, and in the most improper manner withdraw themselves from obedience to the same. That moreover, in the country great boldness and unbridled license were beginning to be observed among the slaves, who despised their duty and neglected it. They have gone so far, that many absent themselves during the night from their masters, and meet in the back streets or houses of certain freemen to gamble with each other, drink themselves drunk, and commit many other vile irregularities. Moreover, the impertinence and boldness of that evil scum have become so great, that Sundays when they do not work, they cause great commotion in and around Stellenbosch by fighting, beating, and throwing, making the public roads unsafe. They did not even hesitate to molest the Rev. Minister



there and make him anxious. He further adduced other bad examples set by them, and therefore he requested us that in order to check this evil-doing, and the mischief which may result from it, also to restore peace and safety to the country districts, some additional field-guards should be allowed him, and also a smart and able person as his substitute, just as his predecessors had before him, in order with proper authority and power to execute all judicial business in the country, and bring the disobedient back to their duty, as well as the sooner to capture the fugitive slaves and other vagabonds, and so check and prevent many evil intentions.

1707.  
15th April.

All this having been maturely considered by us, we decided, as necessity required it, to grant the Landdrost his request by allowing him a substitute with the rank of sergeant, three field-guards, and two Caffres, the latter to look after the fugitives. He now has the substitute, two servants, six field-guards, and two Caffres.

On the 13th August, 1706, the Secunde laid on the table extract from a certain memorandum of the High India Government dated 29th November, 1705, received last year by the return fleet, in which the said Government ordered us to abolish the annual custom of shooting at the parrot at Stellenbosch, and distributing wine and beer among the burghers at the time, as all these expenses were charged to the Company. It was consequently decided to carry out that order implicitly. But in order to let the burghers practice with arms now and then, it was decided to have (see Resolution of 9th November) a month fixed for each of the six companies for parade and exercise, when they were either to appear at the Cape or at Stellenbosch. The months fixed were August, September and October, February, March, and April, or otherwise as occasion required.

In consequence of the refusal of the widow Mensink to supply the lessee Cruywagen with good beer, we decided at his own request on the 17th November, 1706, to grant a piece of land in Table Valley, alongside the river in which the water pipes lie below Table Mountain, to Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwijk, who had been brewing here long before Mensink's arrival.

The new appointments of the various boards you will gather from our Resolution of 18th December last.

As we had received no instructions in reply to our letter of 31st March last, we decided to leave the butcher's contract in the hands of the burghers M. Ley, A. Abrahamsz, J. Oberholster, and W. Basson, who had received it a year before. (See our Resolution of the 19th December of the preceding year.) We could adopt no other course. Annexed are the declarations of the butchers, stating from whom they have bought their cattle during the year.

Some wagon wood brought with the "Oostgeest" from Holland found to be rotten. Decided to sell the whole with  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. profit.

1707.  
—  
15th April.

The census showed the following results on the 31st December: Men, 513; women, 290; sons, 426; daughters, 412; servants, 128; slaves, 841; female slaves, 149; boys, 55; girls, 62; horses, 1,261, oxen, 4,435; cows, 4,260; calves, 2,247; heifers, 1,729; sheep, 79,314; pigs, 159; vines, 1,895,600; leaguers of wine, 1,356; wheat sown, 769; won, 6,059; rye sown, 291½; won, 2,536; barley sown, 50¾; won, 549 muids. Grand total, 9,144 muids won.

Side arms, 594; firelocks and carbines, 806; pistols, 205.

The harvest has—thank God!—been abundant, and according to the returns has yielded 2,594 muids more than the year before, so that we will be able to send a large quantity to Batavia; the more so, as because of the quarrels among the Javanese, we will not be able to expect any rice from that quarter. So that grain will undoubtedly be welcome there.

Census of Mauritius also annexed.

Our muster roll showed the garrison to consist of 488 men; convicts, 18; hospital patients, 25. Total, 531 persons.

The "Ter Aa," which had, as above stated, left this for Mauritius and Madagascar on the 6th August, returned on the 31st January this year, bringing back 68 slaves, only four of whom were females, as we had ordered that as few of the latter should be obtained as possible, because we were still fairly provided in that respect, and the men are more useful for labour, and were very scarce at the time. Only one died on the voyage. We would have liked to have had more, but will endeavour to get on with that number, should no disease break out among them.

Fine rains at Mauritius; good cattle again obtainable (see letter from that island, dated 26th October), but game scarce near the Lodge, the result of the action of the fugitive slaves and others who have deserted from the ships; they traverse the forest and disperse the game to another part of the island. Fourteen Englishmen had lately deserted there, but when a placcaat offered them and all others pardon, they returned and left with the English ship "Union."

Reference made to the punishments meted out to the refractory slaves there (see letter, 26th October), and also to the ebony and wagon wood brought hither last year, and to the delay in cutting more, caused by hunting the fugitives continually. Copies of all the Mauritius correspondence and documents annexed.

The "Ter Aa" neither heard of, nor fell in on the voyage with any pirates or other ships.

Received your letter of 23rd July, 1706, per the "Peter and Paul," containing your decision to break up the settlement at Mauritius for various reasons, and to remove the people to Batavia or the Cape, as they preferred. According to our Resolution of the 1st March we communicated your intentions to the Batavia Government by the same ship (see our letter), as you had left it

to that body to carry out your intentions, and sent the necessary papers for its guidance. We likewise stated that we would await its decision, and also directions regarding the convicts banished thither by the Court of Justice. We will send the "Ter Aa" back to Mauritius as soon as possible, to inform the Council there of the decision of the Directors, &c.

1707.  
—  
15th April

In reply to the above named despatch (23rd July, 1706), we beg to say that all damaged powder will henceforth be sent to Batavia, and that the lease of the tobacco licence will be abolished, —the public to buy from our stores at 3 heavy skillings per lb., or 50 per cent. profit (een half cent. advance). All private importation to be carefully prevented.

On the 27th July, 1706, we likewise decided, as European brandy was scarce here, and its supply very irregular, to buy a few leaguers of Cape wine and distil them into brandy, by way of trial, and send you a sample with these return ships. We wished to propose to you to authorise us to continue the distillation, in order to supply the ships and send portions of the spirit to Batavia and Ceylon. This would have caused a large consumption of young Cape wine, and to a great extent have made the exportation from Holland of European brandy unnecessary, as well as saved the heavy loss from leakage. We carried out this intention, and intended to send you two cases of our brandy, which has been found to be quite good, and to improve as fast as it grows older. We thought we might sell it to the Company here at the same price paid for brandy in Europe. But as you could not agree with our proposal contained in our general despatch of 28th March, 1705, that the colonists should be permitted to make brandy and vinegar from their wines, and sell the same to the Company at certain fixed prices, we abandoned the idea.

Could your Honours therefore find another suitable market for the disposal of Cape wine, it would in the interests of the public be very pleasant and delightful to us.

The placcaat of 24th August, 1704, against the laying of trap-guns, we have, according to your orders, cancelled on the 1st March, 1705, so that all have been informed that they are at liberty to lay them, on condition that they make it known by means of a visible sign at the place where it is set; that is—a bundle of hay, straw, or bushes fixed to a stake, or any other well known mark. Offenders to be fined £25.

Instead of receiving half of our supplies by the "Peter and Paul," we received those for Ceylon, which will be sent on by first opportunity.

Timber being very scarce here, and no supplies possible from Mauritius, after the abandonment of that island, we have been obliged to ask you for two hundred leaden pipes for the water-works between the foot of Table Mountain and the jetty. A long distance has already been laid (with wooden pipes), but

1707.  
—  
15th April.

continual repairs are necessary, and heavy pipes are required. We are therefore almost unable to keep the works in order, and therefore thought in course of time to lay down leaden piping over the whole distance, and to ask you for a certain quantity every year.

The timber received by the "Oestgeest" has all been sold with a good profit, except what was reserved for the Company. We therefore, are obliged to ask for another large supply, especially of planks and spars, which are so scarce that the necessary repairs cannot take place, and no coffin can any longer be made. Hence we trust that you will supply this residency with the necessary timber, to the advantage of the Company, the convenience of the people, and the maintenance of the works within and without the Castle.

Mention made of the usual annual "writing off," and the articles written off, or sold. (See Resolution 31st August, 1706.)

We likewise decided to sell the old sheep-shed below the Lion Mountain, and the ruined tenements at the mouth of the Eerste Rivier, where the Macassarians, exiled by the Batavia Government, but now released, used to live.

The best parts of certain damaged pilot cloth, to be kept as clothing for the slaves arrived in the "Ter Aa," and the rest to be sold.

On the 31st August, 1706, the expenditure was as follows:—

For Rations	..	..	..	f37,052-10	-
Ordinary Expenses	..	..	..	11,158-10-8	
Extra „ do.	..	..	..	5,472-12	
Building, Repairs, Fortifications	..	..	..	2,565-4-8	.
Expenses of Company's Slaves	..	..	..	18,748-15-8	
Hospital	..	..	..	9,830-13-8	
Expenses of Sloops, &c.	..	..	..	2,079-15-8	
Governor's Table	..	..	..	1,216-2-8	
Garrison Pay	..	..	..	53,728-12-8	
Ships' Expenses	..	..	..	70,375-14-8	
Account of Condemnations and Confiscations	..	..	..	1,250-11-8	
Paid Ships' Payments	..	..	..	7,325-1	

Grand Total .. f220,807-6-8

Or f22,938-4-1 more than last year, the increase mainly caused by the heavy supply of ships' fittings and ammunition to the vessels, and especially the "Berg."

The extra expense of f6,136-5-12 for the slaves has been caused by the increased number of slaves brought by the "Ter Aa" in 1705.

The net profits were f71,544-17-12, or f5,463-10-11 more than the year before.

The number of Company's cattle consisted of 190½ goats, 771½ cattle, 311 horses, and 39 asses.

Arrival at last of the long expected ship "Theeboom" in Saldanha Bay. She had left Zealand on the 20th February, 1706. (See letter of skipper 22nd February, 1707.)

1707.  
15th April.

The supplies sent us by various ships have been well received. (Here the list is given of articles found missing.)

As the harvest has been so abundant, we decided on the 1st March, 1707, to supply the garrison with weekly rations, half of corn and half of rye, and the slaves with rations entirely of rye, as the latter cannot so easily find a market, and but little is required at Batavia and Ceylon.

Particulars regarding the return fleet, under Commander Meyndert de Boer. In order to economise as much as possible their preserved provisions, it was decided to give the crews three refreshment days weekly. We further supplied them with 33 muids meal, 149 do. beans, 40 do. peas, 16,700 lbs. Cape biscuits, expressly baked for the ships, and 22 leaguers wine.

With the "Ham" we again send two small bales of wool marked A, weighing together 270 lbs., as per invoice annexed.

Some ebony likewise sent, 79½ blocks.

Copy annexed of the despatches received here from Batavia, dated 30th November, and 6th December, 1706.

The Batavia Government only requisitioned for 50 lasts of wheat, but as, on account of the abundant harvest, we are overstocked with grain, and have no place to store it, the Company's garden house and the kitchen adjoining being packed to the ceiling, we will be compelled to send a much larger quantity to India in order to empty the stores, and that the Company may not lose in consequence of the grain remaining here. We did so, depending on your orders of 7th September, 1696, sent to Batavia on the subject. The "Theeboom" will, therefore, take as much as she can hold.

The "Ter Aa" to be repaired before being despatched anywhere. Arrival of foreign vessels.

We promised Christiaan Holm of Stockholm, soldier, in the service of the Company, diligent and active, to write and request you to send him his wife, Grietje Pieters, living at Delft.

Also at the request of the sailor, Gerrit van Aard, in loan service to a burgher, we beg you to send out his wife, Levijntje Theunisse, of Ghent, resident at Rotterdam. (Of Ghent? = Van Gent?).

List of those who have taken bills of exchange:—Christiaan Holm, W. ten Damme, J. Brommert, Valentijn Kleinveld, Jan Wesselsz, Jacobus de Wet, Adriaan van Reede, Maria Lindenhof, W. Helot, J. Meerlaan.

The widow of the late Major of Artillery, Christoffel Wels, we have allowed to take a female slave with her on board the "Grim-

1707.  
—  
15th April.

mesteijn," as she is poor and lame in her hands; and for payment we have allowed Mrs. Geertruijd Goedhand, widow of the late Tobias Guvel, to do the same thing.

18,000 lbs. of good powder exchanged with the Batavia return fleet, to serve it on the voyage.

P.S.—After the above had been signed (on the 15th), the "Cattendyk" arrived on the 16th. It brought us your despatch of the 30th October, 1706, and other papers, from which it appeared to us that your Honours had been pleased to decide and find good to recall to Holland the Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel and the Secunde Samuel Elsevier, to their great sensible sorrow; likewise the Rev. Petrus Kalden and the Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh, with the retention, however, of their rank and pay; and further, to order the freeman or colonist Frans van der Stel to remove himself at the first suitable opportunity from this place, and the districts and limits of the Company described by charter as belonging to her; and that all, if it could be done, were to leave with the return fleet expected this year in the Fatherland.

Also that in the place of Governor W. A. van der Stel and the Secunde Samuel Elsevier, your Honours had appointed as Governor of this residency the Hon. Louis van Assenburgh and Jan Cornelis d'Ableing; and that the recalled ministers shall, on the receipt of your despatch, lay down all authority, government, and administration of affairs, provided that beforehand they first give proper transfer of the effects and property of the Company, as far as the functions of each are concerned, to their successors mentioned, who would at an early date depart from Holland to assume office.

But if it happened that the newly appointed Governor and Secunde, or one of them, did not arrive in time, or shortly after the receipt of your despatch, that then the transfer, as mentioned above, was to be made to the Fiscal Joan Blesius, and the further members of the Cape Council, to whom the administration was entrusted collectively until Messrs. Van Assenburgh and D'Ableing, or one of them, had arrived; in the meantime managing all Company's affairs in general, in the name and with the title of the Political Council of the Cape Government.

Moreover you ordered that the Company's servants, from the highest to the lowest, stationed here, shall rid themselves of the lands which they possess at present, by selling or otherwise disposing of them on the most favourable terms, as they deem best, on pain, should they disobey your order, of such lands being confiscated; and this in consequence of the former orders of the 26th April, 1668. And that henceforth no land shall be granted in ownership, on hire, or otherwise, to any of the Company's servants, or be occupied by them as proprietors. Likewise that they shall do no trade whatever in corn, cattle or wine, either

personally, or by means of others, directly or indirectly; but that they shall be bound to remain satisfied with their pay, &c.

1707.  
—  
15th April.

To all the above we wish to reply briefly in the most respectful terms, leaving the rest of the despatch to be answered after the arrival of the new Governor or Secunde.

In the first place we beg to submit that, as your orders arrived only after our general despatch had already been signed and closed, the ex-Governor and ex-Secunde, as the fleet is ready to sail, cannot prepare themselves for departure within that brief period, much less make proper transfer of the Company's effects to the Hon. Fiscal and the Political Council, the newly appointed Secunde d'Ableing not yet having arrived. Landdrost Starrenburg however, informed the Council on the 17th instant, that he was prepared to go at once; he, therefore, leaves in the "Popkensburg."

The Rev. Petrus Kalden submitted to us by memorial the impossibility for him to prepare himself within such a short time for his departure, much less to sell his property; therefore, though thoroughly inclined to obey your orders, he has respectfully requested that he may be allowed to postpone his departure until the next year, that in the meanwhile he may be able to sell his lands and goods as favourably as possible. Our decision was that your orders for his recall should be obeyed and effected, but if he judged that he would not be able to leave in time with this fleet, and therefore wished to remain here, he had to take the responsibility upon himself, and in the meanwhile sell his chattels and goods in the way which he considered best. He submitted accordingly to that arrangement, whilst further with a majority of votes it was decided that his pay should cease from the end of this month (April).

The three prisoners condemned by the Court of Justice, and the two who had been arrested for, and in consequence of the troublesome commotions in this Government, we have, in accordance with your pleasure, discharged at once. Not one of them is at present beyond the limits of this Government.

The ex-Governor and ex-Secunde are making the required preparations for the transfer, in order to effect it on the 15th of May next, into the hands of the Fiscal and Council, unless the Secunde d'Ableing arrives in the meanwhile, when it will be made to him.

Annexed is a petition from the ex-Secunde Samuel Elsevier, in which he humbly prays for a favourable and merciful decision or answer.

The burgher and colonist Frans v. d. Stel having been informed of your orders, showed his willingness to obey them, but as those orders only arrived when the return fleet was ready to leave, and he, moreover, does not know how far they extend, or in what direction and with what ships, or in what manner he is to depart from this Colony and the further boundaries of the Company, and

1707. the Council here can likewise not order him anything positive on the subject, your further orders are most respectfully requested.  
15th April.

Finally, the ex-Councillor Extraordinary and Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel begs and prays most humbly that your Honours may be pleased to take into consideration his long, good, and faithful services, proved to the Company with all zeal and diligence, and employ and show in his favour that compassion and mitigation according to their usual kindness and commiseration, in order to release him from his dismissal to the Fatherland, and, further, graciously to permit him, as he must remain here a year longer to retire with his family to his farm, to live there as a forgotten burgher who has striven to release himself from the companionship of his fellow men. Otherwise he can assure your Honours, in case of an unfavourable result to his prayer, that he with his wife and children will be made perfectly homeless and ruined.

More ships arrivals. Arrangements made to enable them to leave with the fleet. . . . . The flute "Overryp" will be at once relieved of her cargo for the Cape and sent back to Batavia.

The son of the burgher Fred. v. d. Lind allowed a passage to Holland. (Jan v. d. Lind). . . . ."

To Amsterdam.]

15th April. "Ships affairs. Received your letters of 31st January and 8th July, 1706, the latter with a P.S. referring to the surrender of Ostend to the allies and enclosing some French newspapers containing the information that Mons. d'Estrange was leaving for sea with three men-of-war to cruize for our Company's ships about the line, and that Mons. Hebert would leave for Pondicherry as Chief Commissioner, in order to rebuild the fallen affairs of the French in India, and injure the General Company, &c. For all these communications we thank you."

To Delft.]

15th April. "Ships affairs. . . . . Albert Gerritsz, of Eemnes, who arrived here as arquebusier in 1700, and has enjoyed burgher rights since 2nd June, 1704, who is also married to the daughter of a Stellenbosch burgher, with whom he is still living, appears from a memorandum sent by you to Batavia and thence to us, to have a wife in Holland, for whose support you have been requested to withhold some pay. Please inform us of the true state of affairs, that, if the charge be true, such a faithless person, devoid of all honourable feeling, may be deservedly punished."



To Rotterdam, }  
 Hoorn, } Ships affairs.  
 Enkhuyzen, }

1707.  
 —  
 15th April.

To the Secret Committee.]

"Particulars about the voyage of the "Ter Aa" to Mauritius and Madagascar. The slaves brought from the latter spot came in very usefully for all the public works, and especially the outside works of this fort. . . . . 21st April.

The "Ter Aa" could give no information about the pirates at Madagascar. (See our letter 28th March, 1705.)

The son of Admiral Benbow was at his urgent request brought back from that island where he had been wrecked. (See journal for his narrative, which is too long to be re-inserted here, but also very interesting.)

The "Ter Aa" will be sent to Mauritius by first opportunity to inform the officers there of the Directors' intentions, dated 23rd July, 1706, to break up the establishment there.

The following progress has been made in the outer works of the Castle, as far as men and material enabled us to go:—

The ravelin before the gate with its walls and breastworks has been completed, excepting the mason work which is to join on to the works in front.

The curtain before the gate and two faces and flanks of the points Buren and Leerdam have been finished, excepting the junction of the curtain at both sides of the gate.

From the point Orange to that of Leerdam a loose earthen embankment has been thrown up, which has, however, not yet been covered with sods.

The works would have been more advanced if we had not fallen short of wheelbarrows; the hundred received by us are all lying broken, and we do not possess a single plank to mend them. Everything is, therefore, to be carried in ballast baskets, which can only advance slowly.

The walls of the Castle have all been renewed, and the points have been filled up inside, so that the Castle now presents a good appearance.

Ships affairs. . . . . Arrival of the "Cattendyk" on the 16th inst. . . . ." (N.B.—What follows here is but a repetition of the postscript to the general dispatch preceding and accompanying this one.)

To Advocate Everhard Schott.]

"Ships affairs.

List of annexures.

20th April.

1707. A.Z. No. 34. Declaration of the four privileged free butchers  
 20th April. regarding the quantity of sheep bought by them from the burghers  
 from 13th March, 1706, to 31st March, 1707, in order to supply  
 the Company. Total, 2,787.

A. No. 61. Muster roll of the Castle G.H., 1706.

A. No. 62. Muster roll of the officers of this place.

List of those allowed to draw their pay in Holland :—Isaac  
 Pyl, mason; Christoffel Ambregt, of Bouville, soldier; Jan  
 Mahieu Aernoutsz, sick visitor; Martinus Hamerling, sergeant  
 and superintendent at Robben Island; Mrs. Maria Berg, widow  
 of the late Albert Koopman, secretary of the Orphan Chamber  
 and sick visitor here; the Hon. S. Elsevier; Carel Erland Bergh,  
 son of Captain O. Bergh, and the freeman Michiel Leij, for his  
 son Nicolas, both the sole heirs of the soldier Hans Jacob Luts,  
 of Schaffhausen; Daniel Thibault, formerly ship's boy, now  
 assistant here; the Hon. J. Blesius; Coenraad Hijn, master wagon  
 driver; the Hon. W. ten Damme, chief surgeon; Jan Cok, of  
 Hamburg, cooper; Christ. Riga, ex-soldier; the Hon. W. Helot;  
 Jacob de Wet, bookkeeper; Johannes Blankenberg, corporal;  
 Christiaan Zoor, freeman; Cent Jansz, of Leyden, master gardener;  
 Frans v. d. Werf, corporal; Lucas Jansz Godijn, of Delft;  
 Bastiaan Sigemond, master smith."

To Stellenbosch. (The Heemraden, Military Court, and further  
 Officers there.)]

23rd April. "Acquainted with the provisional appointment as Landdrost of  
 Samuel Martini de Meurs, *vice* J. Starrenburg, who has left for  
 Holland, and ordered to acknowledge him as such."

To Batavia.]

1st May. "Our last was dated 2nd March last. Ships affairs. Contents  
 of the despatch of 30th October, 1706, recalling the Governor,  
 &c., communicated; also the postscript attached to the Council's  
 despatch after arrival of the "Cattendyk"..... The last  
 arrivals from Batavia brought your letters of 30th November,  
 16th December, 1706, and 15th January, 1707. The latter,  
 amongst others, mentioned that you had by the "Overryp" sent  
 us a male slave, Biscop, of Bougis, and a female slave, Rachel, of  
 Mandaar, the first to serve in chains here for 10 years and the  
 second for 50. The boy to be kept here after the expiration of  
 the 10 years as a slave of the Company.

... Ships and business affairs... We were pleased that the  
 grain sent last year arrived in good order, but we cannot help that

it is much leaner than that of preceding years, as it is the hand of God, Who visited us most unexpectedly with an unusually heavy rain at the end of December, which greatly injured the crops. We can assure you that what we intend to send now, is as good as ever, and will be a much larger quantity than that requisitioned for.

1707-  
1st May.

We are obliged to send much grain to India, as the crops have been so very abundant, and we have no store-room for a large quantity. Therefore, in order to cause no loss to the Company, we will be obliged to ship as much as we can; everything in accordance with the orders of the Directors, dated 7th September, 1696, given to your Honours. . . . .

The ex-Burgher Councillor, Jan Rotterdam, has returned from Batavia in the "Grimmestein," and requested permission to remain here a year, to wind up his affairs, and in consequence of his pretended illness. This we have granted, though we think that he will now remain longer here among his comrades, who have been justified by the Hon. Directors in everything, and have no wish to proceed to the Fatherland. Without his deserving it, no difficulties or annoyance will be caused him, nor will he be injured in his person or property.

The convicts sent have arrived, and will be treated according to sentence.

The female slave sent over by the Balinese lieutenant, Batyan, could find no purchaser, as she is too old.

The notorious Kestjel Moeda, late Captain Laut of Gorontale, will be informed of his departure thither, and will be further examined regarding his name and birthplace.

The freeman L. Ringslaar is supposed to have got away with the fleet, but should he reappear, your orders will be communicated to him.

The two Chinamen, Limsieurdko and Olysoeko, are sent back in the "Theeboom," with orders not to be landed at Batavia before your orders have been received.

Your orders will be implicitly carried out in the case of the mardyker Abraham Abrahamsz; and the others . . . . . banished hither, will be attended to as directed by you.

Henceforth our books will be sent over annually, not later than March or April. . . . .

Rev. E. F. le Boucq arrived here with his family in the "Berg," and has been appointed to his charge, but as the Rev. P. Calden has been recalled, he has been instructed to take turns at the Cape with the Rev. Beck until the arrival of Mr. Kalden's successor.

Good care has been taken not to allow the four French priests sent by you to Holland in the "Berg," "Bon," and "Schellenberg," to land here; this was considered the more necessary and reasonable, in order to sow no bad seed in the colony, or cause further trouble.

1707      The "Overryp" will take as much grain to Batavia as we can  
 1st May   spare, also the garden seeds.  
             The "Cattendyk" takes 99 bundles of onions.  
             Ships' promotions, &c. . . ."  
             List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

16th May.    "Our last was dated 1st May. . . .  
             On the 6th instant the "Barneveld" arrived, having on board  
             the Hon. Joan Cornelis d'Ableing, the appointed "secunde" of  
             this Government. The whole establishment is now being inspected  
             by Commissioners, that transfer may be made, at the earliest  
             possible date, of the whole to the new Administrator. . . .  
             The butler, Jurgén H. Zuiderberg, having quite recovered his  
             health, and finding nothing to do here, we have allowed to return  
             to Batavia with his wife, children, and as many slaves as he  
             brought hither."

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

19th May.    "The return fleet took our last, dated 15th April. . . . .  
             Arrival of Hon. D'Ableing on the 6th. He took session at the  
             Board on the 10th inst., and suggested that he could only receive  
             transfer when a complete statement of the affairs of the establish-  
             ment had been laid before the meeting. When this has been  
             effected, he will be installed into office. By the next opportunity  
             therefore, we will be able to tell you what the facts are, regarding  
             the lands of the ex-Governor S. van der Stel, and how in times  
             past he obtained possession of them.  
             The four licensed butchers, M. Leij, A. Abrahamsz, H. Ober-  
             holster, and W. Basson, submit that they can get no cattle from  
             the natives, and that the whites will not take less than f8 for their  
             wethers; that in consequence of the drought, all the cattle this  
             year are very lean, and that having none of their own, they will  
             not be able to supply the Company after the 4th of this month if  
             they are to be saved from ruin. Their plea was considered  
             fair, and their contract was accordingly cancelled after the 10th.  
             It was thereupon concluded to call upon all indiscriminately to  
             report themselves, if they were willing to undertake the contract;  
             but on the 10th—the day appointed—only the ex-Burgher  
             Councillor C. H. Dippenauw and the freeman Jan Cotzee offered  
             to take it; but Jan Cotzee being poor in cattle and otherwise, and  
             unable to offer any sureties, he could not be accepted, and there-  
             fore the contract was given to Dippenauw, who is rich in cattle  
             and pasture, and considered quite able alone to carry out the

contract until the end of the year. He shall supply at the following rates:—

One pound of meat at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  stivers, or 14 doits heavy money.

Head and offal of a sheep at 6 stivers.

Head and offal of an ox at 12 stivers.

An ox hide for 4 skillings, or fl.4.

A sheep skin at 1 stiver.

A living sheep—good and serviceable—at f7 light money.

The manure to remain the property of the Company, which will remove it from the shambles when required.

There shall also always be inspectors to see that the meat is good. The meat which is disapproved of, is to be confiscated for the use of the slaves.

In order to obviate the possibility of the public not being supplied, free slaughtering was allowed to everyone—Diepenauw included—on condition that by so doing he does not inconvenience the Company.

When Henning Husing arrives we shall let him commence his meat contract made with you, as mentioned in your despatch of 30th October, 1706. We will try to find a contractor for the other half, but with little hope that, excepting Husing, there will be found any burghers here capable of fulfilling the conditions.

With the "Overryp" we intend to send 150 lasts of wheat to Batavia. . . . Ships affairs. . . .

The Orphan Chamber has taken a bill of exchange of Rds. 2,321 $\frac{1}{2}$ , to be paid to Misses Catharina Maria and Filippina Munkerus, as co-heirs of their deceased brother, Hendrik Munkerus, who died intestate."

List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

"Our last was dated the 16th instant. Received your letters of 15th February by the "Belvliet." We were very glad that you have approved of the promotions made by us, and will as much as possible carry out your instructions, that in case a vacancy occurs on board, the same shall be filled up by the officer next in rank, that promotions may be regular among the lower officers, especially if they merit it. It is but fair that officers of lower rank, who have assisted to navigate the ship safely so far, should, in case of a vacancy caused by death, be promoted in their own ships, and not set aside for others belonging to other vessels. But it often happens that those who have a right to the promotion do not mention it to us, or request their superior officers to speak on their behalf; and also, that others who insist upon their claims, are not found fit for filling the appointment vacated by death on their own ship. In those cases we have been obliged to select

1707.

19th May.

25th May.

1707.  
25th May.

men from other ships of whose conduct, trustworthiness, and ability we have good testimony, whenever the necessity arose. The following will serve as an example :—The junior mate of the “Barneveld” having been promoted to the office of chief mate on the “Taxisboom,” his place became vacant, but the 3rd officer of the “Barneveld” was very young, inexperienced, and incapable as yet to fill the appointment properly, and therefore we gave the provisional appointment, without increase of his ordinary pay, to a sailor of the “Taxisboom,” named Cornelis Dirksz Keijzer of Saardam, who had during the voyage likewise taken the watch as mate, and of whose good conduct, ability, and vigilance the necessary evidence has been given us. We leave the confirmation of the same in your hands. . . . .

We have taken good care that the Jesuit, Guillebert Bordes, sent to Holland from Batavia in the “Belvliet,” did not land here. He rather liked to do so, at least to go on board an English return ship from China, then lying here, on which were three Tartar or Chinese priests imbued with the Roman creed, who were proceeding to London, in order thence to be conveyed to Portugal. These comrades he would no doubt have very much liked to speak to.

The Manjampa Singara ordered back by you at the request of the King of Macassar, has, since the departure of his countrymen, called back before this, and forming the suite of the deceased Sheik Joseph of Macassar, been placed on Robben Island, as he appeared to be very dangerous here. For when he heard that that Sheik and his people, among whom he had a wife or concubine, were going to leave, and that he was to remain here, he always carried one or two krisses with him—intending to murder his wife and then run amok. We shall at once inform him of your decision.

The ex-Captain Laut of Gerontale, Kutsjel Moeda, who, when questioned, said that was his name, and that he was born at Gorontale, arrived here in the fleet with the late Governor-General Rykloff van Goens, and will, at his own request, leave in company of Manjampa.

The “Overnes” and “’tVaderland Getrouw” will take 460 muids of wheat to Batavia, and 116 lbs. garden seeds.

Robert Ringsaar, about whom we wrote on the 1st instant, as missing, has come back, having been hiding in the country. . . . .

Arrival of English war and merchant ships. . . . .”

List of annexures.

To Amsterdam.]

26th May.      Ships affairs.      List of English ships arrivals.

To Batavia.]

1707.

"Ships affairs. The bearer, "Barneveld," takes 300 muids wheat to Batavia, and some drugs. . . ." Annexures. 31st May.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. This letter sent by the "Huis te Duinen." Yesterday, the 3rd, the Government was transferred by Governor Van der Stel and Secunde Elsevier to the Chief Merchant and Administrator J. C. d'Ableing, who was likewise publicly installed by the retiring Governor. This ship will bring you 80 muids of wheat." 4th June.

Annexures.

To Batavia.]

Ships affairs.

12th June.

List of annexures.

To Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 26th October last by the "Ter Aa." . . . . 24th June.  
The Directors have decided, according to their despatch of 23rd July last year, to abandon the island, and remove the people to Batavia or the Cape; the freemen are, therefore, to make their choice, or to decide upon remaining on the island. The whole management of this removal has been left to the Batavia Council. We, therefore, send you the "Ter Aa," to enable you at once to make preparations. The vessel is to be sent on to Batavia as soon as possible with as much information as possible regarding the people and the station for the information of the Council there, that it may the sooner take the necessary measures. . . . We believe you will have salt enough for the short time of your stay there; but should you want anything, you must apply to Batavia.

We have not been able to decide to give H. Schreuder, who lately arrived from Mauritius in the "Ter Aa," another slave in the place of the one who absconded at Mauritius. It seems, when he broke up his establishment there, that he did not know what to do with his slaves, and therefore asked you to take care of them. This was allowed as a favour. The loss of the slave should, therefore, fall on him and not on the Company. Should the slave be captured, however, he must be restored to Schreuder.

Regarding the 79 cattle bought by Commander Abraham Momberg from the freeman J. H. Tauke, you are to refer the matter to Batavia.

1707.  
—  
24th June. Care must be taken that the "Ter Aa" arrives at Batavia before the departure of the return fleet from that place, that we may be informed of the decision of the Council there.

If no time is lost thereby, the ebony, which you have ready, may be shipped to Batavia.

The "Ter Aa" can take as many passengers as she can carry, including J. Davidsz Muur, his wife and family. He is to leave entirely free, having twice begged for pardon, and because he and his have come to great distress.

Notice given of the recall of Governor W. A. van der Stel, and the assumption of office by Mr. J. C. d'Ableing."

List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

24th June. A small note despatched by the "Ter Aa," containing the reasons of her coming. (See above.)

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

25th June. "Our last was dated 26th May. Ships affairs. Transfer of the Government to D'Ableing on the 13th June. The "Overryp" loading wheat for Batavia. The "Ter Aa" to be sent thither with copy of despatch regarding the abandonment of Mauritius. The "Hamer" to be sent to Batavia for repairs. . . . According to our instructions we have respectfully inquired from the retiring Governor, through Commissioners and the Secretary, when he thought of commencing to carry out your orders regarding the land in Hottentots Holland, and the payment of the wool sheep. He replied that he was prepared to pay for the sheep to those who claimed the money when they presented themselves, but that he could solemnly declare that no one had as yet spoken to him on the subject. And as regards the lands, that His Honour and the Council had written to your Lordships for mitigation of your orders, and that he might be allowed, like other burghers, to live a private life here. He had, therefore, requested that the execution might be stayed until your reply had been received, and because the Company would suffer no loss by the delay. If His Honour had to do without his house and land, he would be obliged to sleep under the bare heavens, or hire a house at his own expense. This, however, we could not allow, as we had no authority for it.

The burgher Frans van der Stel has stated that he would leave by the first return fleet, if he was so unfortunate as not to receive any mitigation.

We have made the necessary inquiries of the ex-Governor S. van der Stel regarding the lands owned by him, and how he



became possessed of them. He stated that the land named Constantia, 891 morgen in extent, had been granted to him by Commissioner H. A. van Reede on the 13th July, 1685; that the so-called Zeekoe Valleij, situated near the Bay of False Cape, had, with as much ground as extends over an hour's walking distance, been given him in freehold by Commissioner D. Heyns on the 11th March, 1699. And finally, that Commissioner Wouter Valkenier had, whilst here in 1700, given him the usufruct for life of the Steenberg for grazing his cattle, to the exclusion of that of all others. The two first grants have been proved by the register of title deeds deposited in the Secretary's office. Of the last, however, we could find nothing except an order signed by Commissioner Valkenier, dated 1st February, 1700."

1707.  
25th June.

To Colombo.]

"Received yours of 15th December last year. . . . Ships affairs. . . . That the soldiers of the "Brandenburg" and "Blois" were given such old and bad firearms here to take with them, was according to the orders of the Hon. Councillor Ordinary of the Indies and General Harman de Wilde, when he was at the Cape, that we should no longer keep any more muskets here (the kind of arms sent hence to you) than could be used within the walls of the Castle, because the surplus would not be required here, and were perfectly useless, as the strong South-east winds, blowing here the greatest portion of the year, made the muskets totally useless, as the powder is easily blown out of the pan. Men are likewise often sent inland to guard the country posts and for other necessary purposes. In such cases muskets can be of no service, and only good firelocks (snaphaen) can be used. We shall in future, however take care that the exchange is made as seldom as possible, in order not to cause the want of good firearms in your Government.

30th June.

As the Directors have been pleased to make the Hon. Cornelis Jan Simons, Governor of Ceylon, an extraordinary member of the India Government, we respectfully congratulate him, with the wish that he may fill the appointment with great credit in the service of the Company.

Here notice is given of the recall of Governor Van der Stel, &c., . . . . .and of the garden seeds, &c., sent. . . . Annexures."

To Galle.]

"Received yours of 25th December last year. . . . The convicts all arrived except two, who died on the voyage. We will take care that the convict sailor, Hans Jurgen of Hamburg, serves out

30th June

1707. the amount for which he stands indebted to the Company, when  
 — the time of his sentence has expired. .... The "Hogstet,"  
 30th June. "Assendelft" and "Domburg" captured by the French.....  
 Recall of Governor Van der Stel and appointment of Van Assen-  
 burg, &c. ...."

To Bengal.]

30th June. "Received yours of 4th November. Regret that the garden seeds  
 sent had been lost in the Moorish vessel wrecked on the coast of  
 Coromandel. Others sent now. .... We were very much grieved  
 to hear of the anxious condition of the Company's affairs there,  
 which, instead of improving, are getting from bad to worse. We  
 trust that matters will improve, as you say that appearances are  
 favourable..... Recall of Governor Van der Stel...."

To Batavia.]

30th June. "Our last was dated 12th June.... The burgher W. Haak  
 leaves by this opportunity. The ex-Captain Lant, of Gerontale,  
 Kitsjel Moeda, and the Manjampa Singara will leave in the  
 "Overryp."  
 List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

5th July. Ships affairs.

To Messrs. Ant. van der Lith, Abraham Villiers, and J. Schup-  
 ping, Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein.]

6th July. "They are informed that for some time they had not been  
 diligently discharging their duties, as they had been negligent in  
 attending most of the meetings of Landdrost and Heemraden,  
 according to the statement of Landdrost de Meurs. The people,  
 who had any business before the board, had therefore to return  
 home disappointed. They were, therefore, admonished to dis-  
 charge their duties fairly, and attend the meetings regularly, that  
 the people who have business to transact need not go back disap-  
 pointed, but obtain short and speedy justice, and also that the  
 Governor may not again find cause to complain of their conduct  
 on this point."

To Batavia.]

1707.

"Ships affairs. This vessel, the "Overryp," takes over to you the ex-Captain Laut (see above, letter dated 30th June) of Gerontale, Kitsjel Moeda, Dain Manjampa Singara, and the Malay Intia Poety, both with their wives; the first has been allowed to take one and the second two slaves. She also takes many convalescents from the hospital, left behind by other ships, and further, two leaguers oil and 3,086 muids of wheat won this year. This we were obliged to do, as the harvest was so plentiful, and we had no room to store the grain. Even the playhouse and kitchen in the Company's garden were packed full, and though the first named building had been everywhere provided with supports, it would have fallen in, if the grain had not been removed in time. We therefore send more than we intended, the more so, because a further large quantity has since been brought in. . . . ."

12th July.

List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

"Notifies that the galiot "Hamer" (the bearer) is sent to be repaired, and requests that she may be sent back afterwards. . . ." Further ships affairs. . . . .

23rd August.

List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

Ships affairs.

10th Sept.

List of annexures.

To Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. (Landdrost De Meurs and Heemraden.)]

"As a part of the house at Stellenbosch has fallen in and must be repaired, you should hold your meetings at the house of Jan Mahieu, the secretary, should he consent, and pay him a fair sum for rent. For the same reason the Landdrost must remove to the "Colonies Huis" (Drostdy), now occupied by the burgher Ary van Wyk, who has hired it, and who must receive notice to quit at the end of the month."

17th Sept.

To Robben Island. (Sergeant Mart. Hamerling.)]

"Wheelbarrows sent. No draft oxen at hand now to spare. An expedition to be sent out to buy some from the Hottentots; will send some after its return, also yokes, ropes, &c."

25th October.

1707. You are to send Sergeant Douderstad and seven convicts to  
 25th October. Dassen Island to burn oil. The convicts to be of the strongest,  
 and such about whom the least anxiety is felt."

To Colombo.]

30th Nov. "Ships affairs. . . . To our great anxiety neither Governor Van  
 Assenburg nor any of the ships under him have made their appear-  
 ance. He had left Texel as early as in the beginning of May, con-  
 voyed by some war-ships. God knows how the matter stands.  
 We heartily trust that he and his may soon appear."

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th Nov. "Our last was dated 25th June. Ships affairs. Governor Van  
 Assenburg and his fleet not yet arrived. Great anxiety felt.  
 Some coal landed from the outward-bound ships. . . . .

Field and other produce everywhere wonderfully beautiful in  
 consequence of the continuous rains, whilst hardly any cold south-  
 easterly winds have blown. This promises an abundant harvest,  
 if no unforeseen disasters occur. Other matters here are in a  
 fairly good state. Our general despatch will contain further  
 particulars.

We cannot, however, refrain from mentioning the strange, and  
 in a Christian minister improper conduct displayed in various  
 ways and in the present condition of affairs by the Rev. Le Boucq,  
 lately arrived from Batavia for our church at Drakenstein, and  
 ordered by you to officiate alternately with Rev. Bek at the  
 Castle, by which he has caused more work to our Council than all  
 the affairs of the Government together. He has gone to such  
 lengths that we have finally decided to write off his salary and  
 emoluments. The whole you will see in our Resolutions and  
 annexed documents.

English return ships' arrivals. The "Hougham" brought  
 news that the "Ter Aa" had arrived at Mauritius in good order,  
 and again left Batavia on the 11th September, taking three free-  
 men with their families and slaves. We allowed Captain Caswell,  
 of the "Panther," to proceed to Saldanha Bay for repairs, and  
 lent him some tackle, but could not entertain his request for boats,  
 as we were using what we had ourselves for burning train oil and  
 fishing, but we permitted him to hire the vessel of the burgher  
 Joh. Phijffer. This he was very glad of. . . . .

P.S.—Received a letter last evening from a person on board the  
 "Phoenix" stating that he had been kidnapped at Batavia on  
 board that vessel, which he visited to see a friend, put in irons,  
 and brought hither against his will. He begged to be released

from the Englishman and kept here. Captain Caswell, however, would not surrender him, so we have been obliged to protest in writing. This, however, availed nothing. By next opportunity we will send you the copies; the time is too short for that purpose now."

List of annexures.

1707.  
—  
1st Dec.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Governor Van Assenburg and none of the ships under him as yet arrived. Great anxiety. The Lord knows how it is situated with him! May He in His goodness grant that His Honour may with all his, soon arrive in good health, as his presence here is certainly necessary.

8th Dec.

Fine condition of all the field and garden produce. (See letter to Amsterdam, 30th December). . . . .

Le Boucq's case. (See same despatch.)

English ships. . . . . (See same despatch.)

The man on the "Phoenix." (See same despatch.) We send you a copy of the reply of the captain in English, but translated by us into Dutch."

Annexures.

No. 2. Two petitions of the late King of Tambora to the India Government.

To Robben Island. (Sergeant Hamerling.)]

"Six oxen and six suits of clothes sent for the prisoners. The wagon will be sent when repaired."

## 1708.

To Stellenbosch. (Church Council.)

1708.

"They are to send an elder and the deacon Paul Roux to the Castle to give reason why it had not been notified, as ordered, that the Rev. Beak would be at Drakenstein on the 22nd of the month, in order to administer the Sacrament, in that way exposing him to the risk of making a useless journey and being made a fool of. . . . ."

14th January.

1708. To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost De Meurs and Heemraden.)]

27th January "Governor Van Assenburgh having arrived on the 25th inst., will be publicly installed on the 1st February. They are, therefore, to appear at the Castle on that day, and also all the burghers of their districts under their standards."

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

11th Feb. "Our last was dated 30th November, 1707. Ships affairs. . . . Arrival on the 16th and 22nd December of the English ships "Anna" and "Scipio." Each one has on board a Governor, one for Borneo and one for Bencoolen.

The "Jerusalem" arrived on the 10th January with stores for us from Batavia. It brought five freemen, their families, and slaves from Mauritius, people who had decided to settle here and earn a living; the whole community having been allowed by the Batavia Board to choose where they wished to go, and the "Jerusalem" ordered to take in as many as could be accommodated. The parties had to sign their names on one or other of two lists, to mark their choice and prevent disputes. This had been done. Hence, besides the five families already mentioned, and those who had already left for Batavia before or in the "Ter Aa," nine were found inclined for the Cape and 14 for Batavia. Mostly all are married persons having children.

As the "Ter Aa" had already been sent away, we could not comply with the instructions of the Directors dated 23rd September, and therefore we decided on the 4th inst. to send the "Jerusalem" and fill her with wheat for Batavia, but, as the season was too far advanced, not to send her to Mauritius, and take no further steps before the arrival of the Christmas ships.

On the 16th November last the lodge at Mauritius was completely destroyed by fire. Everything, including the books, was destroyed, excepting the expenditure book and 28½ oz. ambergris, which had been in the chest of the Commander. The accident was caused by the firing of cannon when the healths were drunk at the farewell dinner. The Fiscal here carefully investigated the matter by examining the officers of the "Jerusalem" who came over in her, and who were present. They declared on oath that, sitting on the day mentioned at the table of the Commander at noon, the latter had proposed the health of the Governor-General and the Councillors of India at Batavia whilst the guns were being discharged. He then proposed the health of the Governor and Council here in another glass, when a slave ran in astonished, saying that the thatch of the roof was on fire. Everyone then left the table and found it to be the case; the fire, however, did not seem to be dangerous, but everyone at once commenced pulling

down the roof. But the wind suddenly commenced to blow strongly from the S.E. and the fire gained the mastery, and in less than half-an-hour everything was ablaze, and soon the whole lodge lay in ashes. As far as they know only a desk or small box was saved belonging to the Company, and from three to five chests of the men. The papers will be sent to Batavia, where Commander Mombier on his arrival is to be examined. His responsibility will be great. . . . .

1708.  
—  
11th Feb.

On the 23rd January there arrived safely here, thank God, the "Unie," "Gansenhoef," "Beverwyk," "Diemen," "De Haak," and on the 24th January the "Generale Vrede," with which Governor Van Assenburg arrived in good health. After having on the 31st May last year parted from the war-convoy in 43° 4' N. Lat. and 5° 44' Long., and in sight of Cape Finisterre, he had with his ships touched at the coast of Brazil, being compelled to do so, as he could not weather it, and sickness was rapidly increasing among the men. He therefore anchored on the 2nd September before the Bay of Formosa, in 6° South Lat. They found good anchorage, safety, and an extraordinary supply of beef and some vegetables, conveyed to them by the natives with much civility and kindness. The sick were all landed and placed under canvas, and were soon restored to health. On the 26th October the Governor embarked with all the men, in order to leave with the first favourable wind. But though the monsoon had altered, wind and current remained unfavourable, and the ships had to remain lying there until the 23rd November. A breeze from the S.E. by E. then sprung up and they sailed away. They took eight days more, however, before they lost sight of land. They arrived here with 42 dead and 30 sick. Moreover, at Formosa 54 deserted—three from the "Vrede," five from the "Unie," two from the "Beverwyk," three from the "Gansenhoef," 22 from the "Diemen," and 19 from the "Haak." No danger from an enemy or any evil encounter of importance did they have during the voyage.

The Council decided on the 26th January that the Governor, Louis van Assenburg, should be publicly installed by Mr. d'Ableing on the 1st inst. This was done, and His Honour declared that he would attend to nothing more zealously than the real interests of the Company, and the welfare of this place. Consequently, as far as it lies in his power, he will endeavour to realize your purpose, and so give satisfaction to his Government.

The ships having been 8 months on the voyage, and their supplies mostly exhausted, it was decided to allow them three instead of two refreshment days per week. . . .

Fine harvest—no storage room for the grain. A shipment to be sent to Batavia by the "Jerusalem" (see preceding dispatches). The affairs of this Government are in a fairly good condition. We hope soon to bring it on a still better footing. . . . ."

1708.

First despatch signed by Governor L. van Assenburg.

11.h Feb.

"P.S.—Arrival on the 12th instant of the "Hoedekenakerke."  
 . . . . . Skipper Visser reported that the Ordinary Councillor  
 and General, Harman de Wilde, had arrived very ill at Batavia from  
 Java's east coast, and died a few days before his (Visser's) departure."

## To Batavia.]

23rd Feb.

"Our last was dated 6th December. Arrival on the 10th  
 January last of the "Jerusalem" with supplies for us from  
 Batavia. She came *via* Mauritius. Arrival of Governor Van  
 Assenburgh on the 24th January. His squadron had been con-  
 voyed by five war-ships, under Baron van Gent. (See preceding  
 despatch.) . . . Ships affairs.

Received yours of 23rd September and 30th November, with  
 P.S. Are grateful that you approve of the promotions made by  
 us, and will as much as possible carry out your instructions on  
 this subject; but it appears to us that the obligation to let the  
 officers succeed to a vacancy, according to rank, on the same ship,  
 when such vacancy is caused by death, may very easily result in  
 the promotion of a man of little merit and still less ability, thus  
 imperilling the safety of the vessel, or vessels, in the case of  
 skippers and mates. Regarding the testimonials given by the  
 skippers to testify to the ability or otherwise of the officers serving  
 under them, not much dependence can be placed on them, as they  
 are generally the result of their own personal feelings of like or  
 dislike (whims) at the moment. Moreover, it may be, that the  
 person claiming the vacancy, is but of mediocre ability, as regards  
 the duties which he has to perform, but from this it certainly does  
 not follow that in such a case no abler and more experienced man  
 might not be found for the vacant place. But if such a person  
 were appointed, it would be unavoidable to mention the want of  
 ability of the person passed over, though his general conduct  
 might deserve something better. He would accordingly be  
 debarred from all further advancement, and his misfortunes would  
 meet him on the threshold of his career. Under such circum-  
 stances, we believe that we acted in the best interests of the  
 Company, by transferring the second officer of the "Jerusalem,"  
 Dirk Brand, to this vessel, whose mate died not long before her  
 arrival. And we did this especially, because we intended the  
 "Jerusalem" to proceed back straight to Batavia, and not *via*  
 Mauritius. For the same reason we believed that two chief mates  
 were required on her. Therefore we beg that the junior officer  
 of the "Haak," whom we were obliged to pass over, and whose  
 conduct and ability according to evidence, and our own knowledge,  
 are as they should be; and who, moreover, has served as senior



mate more than a month, when the skipper was ill, may be remembered by you to his advantage.

Governor Van Assenburg and Secunde D'Ableing respectfully thank you for your kind congratulations expressed in your despatch. Their only and chief object will be the interests of the Company, and the prosperity of this Government. They will be sure of success when supported by your powerful and highly wise countenance. In return they wish you all imaginable prosperity and happiness.

Ships affairs. . Foreign ships, &c.

The "Jerusalem" will be filled with wheat for Batavia.

P.S.—Arrival of the "Huis ter Loo" from Ceylon with ex-Governor Cornelis Joan Simons on board, in a very bad state of health. He has been appointed Commissioner for the Cape. After three weeks' stay here, he felt himself so much better that he could undertake the duties of his office.

Ex-Commander Nicolas Welter from Galle died on the 16th instant on the "Kiefhoek." The body was embalmed and brought on shore. It will be buried the day after to-morrow."

List of annexures.

1708.  
23rd Feb.

To Robben Island. (M. Hamerling.)]

"Received his congratulations. Will show him favour according to his conduct and fidelity to the Company. Henceforth no one shall be allowed to land on the island excepting the officers and men of the Company's ships, and no one to be allowed to leave except on a written order from the Governor."

25th Feb.

To Robben Island. (M. Hamerling.)]

"He obtains leave of absence for four days, whilst four European prisoners are sent over."

29th Feb.

To Batavia.]

"Our last was dated 23rd February with two postscripts. Arrival of the "Theeboom," the last of the fleet.

10th March

Received yours of 23rd September, 9th and 30th November, and 18th December, 1707. Glad to hear that what we sent, including the wheat, arrived in good order; the same can be said of what you sent us in the "Jerusalem." We will henceforth give you early notice regarding the quantity of wheat which we can annually send you, in order to enable you to take your measures accordingly, and obtain a supply elsewhere in India.

1708.  
10th March.

This year we will be able to send from 300 to 400 lasts, because of the unexampled abundant harvest. The grain is likewise beautiful. ....

The female slave of Lieutenant Batojan, after having been put up twice, was sold for Rds. 3. . .

Having received your arrangements regarding the breaking up at Mauritius, dated 23rd September, with your letter to Commander Momber, we decided, for the reasons given on the 4th February, (see preceding despatches), to send all the ships, including the "Jerusalem," direct to Batavia, and not *via* Mauritius. . .

The burning of the Lodge . . . &c. Though the firing of such salutes is contrary to your orders, we cannot refrain from requesting you not to treat Momber ungraciously when he arrives at Batavia.

We made a search to know what had been done with the convicts banished thither, when in 1664 the island, held by the Company from 1660 to 1664, was also abandoned. Only a few had been banished, and these were kept here and on Robben Island. Henceforth we might do the same thing with the present convicts, or otherwise, as may best serve the interests of the Company and the welfare of the public.

We will send you our requisition early in the year, in order to enable you to despatch the supplies with an August ship. Requisition annexed for 1709. . . . . Ships affairs, &c. . . .

To what you wrote in yours of the 9th November about the soldiers Jacobus Coetzee and Jan Croese, who arrived here with the "Barneveld," we reply that by complaining to you they did not do the right thing; the first is a person of most dishonest and depraved habits, and has been taken into the Company's service not only at the urgent request of his father and mother, but also with his own wish and consent. His parents begged hard and incessantly to send him to India, that they might no longer experience such disgrace through him, and that he might never return. It was the same with the other. He had been a Company's servant, and on loan, then to one, and then to another farmer for many years, but instead of remaining with the master who loaned him, he wandered over the whole country, finding shelter among different people. He is a vile fellow—a great drunkard; and lost his one hand by the bursting of his gun, on which he had put a double charge, not as it is said to protect some vineyards, but when he was drunk as usual. Besides, there were other weighty reasons for sending him away, because when drunk, he had once uttered very many slanders against the ex-Governor Van der Stel. He had asked us to be allowed to settle here as freeman, but for the reasons given, and because of the lies which he uttered, we ordered him to proceed to Holland. The first named we will employ some time longer, to see whether he intends to mend, then he will receive his freedom again, if his

parents request it. We do not believe, however, that they will have much inclination to do so, but prefer to see him far, far away.

1708.

10th March.

We wish you to believe that we did not act in this matter as these two persons stated, and beg that henceforth you may be pleased not to listen to such complaints, unless supported by good evidence, that we need not always be liable to be called to account for groundless charges brought by one or other soldier, or sailor, and to reply to their pretended hardships.

The convicts you sent have been surrendered to the Fiscal.

The Chinaman, The-Giko, has been relieved of his chains and allowed to find a living like other people. He will not be allowed to leave. . . . .

We will take good care of the exiled King of Tambora, that he has no communication with the passing ships, especially foreign ones, in order so to cut off all communication between him and his countrymen. He seldom has a chance, however, as he lives permanently at the Company's garden, "Rustenburg," or at the stables, where the Macassarian exiles of courtly rank are located. Should he, however, wish to write, it will be difficult to prevent him, unless he is closely confined and watched. . . . .

We have paid the bill of exchange in favour of the Hon. S. Elsevier for Rds. 2,369½, but would be glad if you could avoid it as much as possible, as we are hard pressed to pay for the heavy delivery of grain at present, and for some time to come, unless you allow us to draw the deficit out of a passing ship.

Your commissioner, Mr. C. J. Simons, though in bad health, has decided to undertake the duties of inspection, in order to report fully to the Directors. He was consequently publicly installed on the 28th February as such . . . . and is now still busy. . . . .  
Ships affairs. . . .

Sent you by the "Vreede," &c., 60 bales of onions, 611 muids wheat, &c. . . . ."

List of annexures.

To Houghly.]

"Ships affairs. Appointment of Governor Van Assenburg, &c. 7th March. . . . . We thank you for communicating to us the death of the Grand Mogul, or King Orangzeeb, and the succession of his second son, Prince Azorn Terra; the murder of the latter and his two eldest sons; and the ascent of the Mogul throne by the eldest, Prince Moazim, now renamed Cha Alem. We hope that affairs in that kingdom will now again be placed on such a footing, that not only the offices of Cassembazaar and Pattena in the interior may be re-established, but also the great disasters sustained by the Company in those regions for many years, will be surmounted by means of a profitable trade intercourse."

1708. To Batavia.]

24th March

"Our last was on the 7th instant. . . . Made no requisition for rice in consequence of the large quantity of grain on hand. Beg that, in order to carry the other stores, &c., a large flute may be sent, the vacant spaces in which could be filled with beams and planks for this Government. We are entirely without any. For three years we have received none from the Fatherland, in spite of our reiterated requests. We could send her back with wheat, in order to save the burden to other ships.

We wish to know whether we would do you a service by annually sending to you as much rye and white Turkish beans as can be conveniently spared? We have so much here that we do not know what to do with them, and were obliged to notify to the producers not to offer any more rye this year to the Company. Nor will we, for the same reason, receive any beans from them until a new order has been issued.

We trust that, in order to favour the husbandman, and keep him free from all trouble and loss, you will be pleased to grant this request, or show us another way of disposing of our rye and beans, which the farmers are beginning to cultivate abundantly.

Your orders regarding the prisoners have been fulfilled. According to your letter of 12th February, 1706, the Chinaman Oey Soeko is now sent over strictly guarded. . . . .

The ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel leaves for Holland in the "Oosterstein."

Fuel being so very scarce, we must repeat our request of 14th July, 1700, that the return ships should be supplied for the voyage at Batavia. The present ships have been very badly supplied, and this has very much inconvenienced us. We could not have supplied them, if we did not have the wreck of the "Nieuwland." Conveying the wood from the forest causes much trouble, and requires all our wagons, which we want for other purposes, and which had to be neglected.

The "Jerusalem" (the bearer) takes 4,000 muids of wheat, 150 muids rye, 25½ do. Turkish beans, and 8½ do. white peas, as a sample; also one half-aum Conserv. Rosarum. . . . .

List of annexures.

To Stellenbosch. (Rev. Bek and Church Council.)]

28th March.

"Reply to letter of 7th instant. By advice of Commissioner Cornelis Joan Simons, the deacons, Pierre Rochefort and Jacobus de Lange, are as usual to serve another year. Johannes Mulder approved of as Elder *vice* Jacobus van der Heyden; a Political Commissioner will be sent when the fleet has left."

To Stellenbosch. To Landdrost De Meurs and Heemraden.)]

1708.

"The reeds for thatching the new Council House to be cut in the downs in the neighbourhood. The cutters have already received instructions. And as the building is a work in which that colony and the country people are deeply interested, as they have their Courts of Justice in it, we consider it but fair that they should ride on the reeds, as the Company can ill afford to spare any wagons or cattle, whilst the large fleet is lying in the Bay. You are, therefore, to see that the farmers, according to the means of each, shall convey the reeds."

3rd April.

To Stellenbosch. (Corporal Samuel Kumel, overseer of the workmen.)]

"The iron work required for building the Council House to be made by the free smith, Hans Jacob Conterman, as it would be too tedious a process to get it from the Cape. He is to use his own iron and coal, properly weighed and notified, that the man may be properly paid for the material and his labour. The cashier will be ordered to give you one skilling extra daily for board money as long as you are at Stellenbosch."

4th April

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 19th May, 1707; 26th May, 25th June, 30th November, 1707, and 11th February, 1708, with a postscript mentioning the transfer of the Government to Mr. D'Ableing on the 3rd June, and some other things, viz.: that we did to carry out your orders of 30th October, 1706, regarding ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, and the land in Hottentots Holland. We also gave the information required regarding the manner in which ex-Governor Simon van der Stel obtained his lands, and various ships' arrivals; and especially in our last we mentioned the safe arrival of Governor L. van Assenburgh in good health on the 24th January last, with the "Generale Vrede," "Unie," "Beverwyk," "Ganzenhoef," "Diemen," and "Haak," after we had almost despaired of his arrival, &c. . . . . Ships affairs. . . . . Reference again made to Captain J. Caswell, of the English return ship "Phoenix," who had carried off a carpenter from Batavia, and would not deliver him up at the Cape, and to the protest of the Council. (See Resolution 30th November, 1707, and 1st November, 1707.)

18th April.

The "Generale Vrede" and "Zuiddorp" brought your letters of 22nd February, 1707, and also the meat contract, with the ex-Burgher Councillor H. Husing, &c.

We will carry out your instructions regarding tradesmen as contained in your letter to India dated 22nd February, 1707.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

We shall strictly carry out your orders of 2nd October, 1686, regarding all empty casks on board the ships, that they are to be landed here. The Fiscal has instructions to prosecute all offenders.

We note also the slip of the pen in your despatch of the 30th October, 1708, so that the price of meat to be paid to the contractor Husing should be heavy and not light money. We accordingly leased the remaining half of the contract to two freemen on the same terms (See lower down).

We sent 3,996 muids of wheat to Batavia last year, and nine muids of rye to Ceylon.

This year we shall be able to send much more, the harvest being very abundant.

List of articles wanting in the cargoes sent to the Cape, and requisition for 1709 annexed. The timber especially required.

We now proceed to narrate the affairs of the Government since the departure of the "Belvliet"; and, as we had already briefly stated in our letter of 30th November, to give a full description of the restless temper, and altogether strange conduct displayed in various cases, and at various times by the Rev. Engelbertus Franciscus Le Boucq, sent hither by you from Batavia for the church of Drakenstein. He has given us much to do in many of our meetings, and otherwise. . . . . (See lower down.)

The galiot "Hamer" despatched to Batavia to be repaired.

The boat sold by the Company to the burgher Johannes Phijffer, having been found unserviceable for the conveyance of fish from Saldanha to Table Bay, he was allowed to make use of the Company's galiots, whenever there was room on board for the purpose (see Resolution), and without payment.

The weights at Mauritius having been found heavier than those at the Cape, it was decided by the Council to return the sum paid in by the Skipper Cornelis Zeeman of the "Hamer," and charged against him for short weight (see Resolutions 27th July, 1706, and 2nd June, 1707,) on the quantity of rice sent to Mauritius.

Some sick leaving the hospital during the night through the windows, a course considered by us not only very improper, but conducive to much mischief and offence; we decided to furnish every window frame with iron bars on the inside, and leave no aperture for nocturnal egress; but in order to enable the sick to fulfil the calls of nature, tubs were placed in various spots where they could create no nuisance.

Having resolved at the same time to despatch the frigate "Ter Aa" to Mauritius, we decided on the 14th June to order her to call at both the N.W. and S.E. harbours of that Island, and thence to proceed for service to Batavia, as it was no longer required here, and to take from that Island to Batavia as many freemen as wished to leave and could be accommodated, and all the ebony ready for shipment. She was not to be delayed, however, and was ordered to be at Batavia before the departure of the

fleet, that the Resolution of the Batavia Council regarding the arrangements about that Island might be known here in time.

1708.  
18th April.

Regarding the restitution of the slave of Hendrik Schreuder, of Mauritius, who had absconded on that Island, see Resolution of the 21st June.

We likewise, for the reasons given at the same time, considered it unnecessary to send any salt to Mauritius.

The matter of the cattle bought by Commander Abraham Momber at Mauritius from Jan Hendrik Tauke, we referred to Batavia. (See Resolution, 21st June). . . . .

In consequence of the complaint of the provisional Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs, that the Heemraden Ant. v. d. Lith, Abraham de Villiers, and Jan Schupping had for some time in succession not been as vigilant as their duty demanded, but had neglected most of the meetings of Landdrost and Heemraden, so that public business was seriously interfered with, and people had to go home as they came, we decided, with an eye on the confusion and dissatisfaction which would naturally ensue, especially in the matter of the rights which the country people were justified in claiming, to admonish them to do their duty and attend regularly, that the people might not be sent home without having done anything, but might receive short and speedy justice. The result has been that they have since done their duty properly. . . . .

Ships affairs. Deficit in cargo of the "Overryp."

Some damaged articles written off. . . . .

On the 2nd August we appointed Lieutenant Abraham Diemer captain of the Burgher Cavalry, *vice* Guiliam Heems, deceased, and Cornet Hendrik Mulder lieutenant, *vice* Diemer; also the cavalry sergeant Jacob Vogel as cornet, *vice* Mulder, and the burgher Jacobus Victor as sergeant and Reynier van de Zande as quartermaster.

On the 13th August we decided to leave the beer lease (Cape) in the hands of the brewers, the widow Rutgert Mensink and her son, for f2,750, in consequence of the disputes between them and the lessee J. M. Cruywagen last year concerning the supply of good beer. We await your approbation.

No change was made in the lease of wines and brandies. It remained the same as last year. The Cape wine lease was offered in four parts according to the conditions drawn up in 1699 by Commissioner Daniel Heyns, and this in accordance with your orders of the 30th October, 1706. We likewise, in accordance with your instructions of the 23rd July preceding, decided to abolish the tobacco lease.

1708. On the 30th August the lease took place, with the following  
 18th April result :—

Brandy.—1st quarter, .. ..	f2,400
„ 2nd „ .. ..	f2,700
„ 3rd „ .. ..	f2,675
„ 4th „ .. ..	f2,725
	<hr/> f10,500
European beer .. ..	f2,125
Cape light wine.—1st quarter, ..	f9,025
„ 2nd „ ..	f8,325
„ 3rd „ ..	f8,400
„ 4th „ ..	f7,950
	<hr/> f33,700
Cape malt beer .. ..	f2,750
	<hr/>
Grand total .. ..	f49,075

or f355 less than the year before, but then the tobacco might have been leased for f250, whilst Cape beer was leased for f600 less.

The Government expenditure on the 31st August for 12 months was as follows :—

Ordinary rations .. ..	f35,906·12 ·8
Ordinary expenses .. ..	f11,154·17 ·8
Extra expenses .. ..	f3,612·14 ·8
Building and repairs .. ..	f2,967·10 ·0
Fortifications .. ..	f284 ·2 ·0
Expenses of Company's slaves ..	f19,825 ·4 ·0
Hospital .. ..	f7,700 ·5 ·0
Expenses for sloops and vessels ..	f2,260·18 ·8
Governor's table .. ..	f827 ·7 ·8
The Commodore's table .. ..	f470·11 ·8
Garrison pay .. ..	f52,398·16 ·8
Expenses of ships .. ..	f66,936·18 ·8
Account of condemnations and con- fiscations .. ..	f1,320·18 ·8
Paid ships' payments .. ..	f7,062 ·4 ·0
	<hr/>
Total .. ..	f212,729 ·0 ·8

or f8,078·6 less than the preceding year, when the amount was f220,807·6·8.

Against this the net profits are f75,974 6·4, or f4,429·8·8 more than last year.

We wish to assure you that our endeavours will ever most  
 usually be to diminish the expenses in every way by fair  
 and also as much as possible to increase the profits.



The garrison consisted on the 30th June of 455 men.

1708.

The sick in hospital	..	..	59	..
The convicts	..	..	13	..

18th April.

Total	..	..	..	..	527 men.
-------	----	----	----	----	----------

The separate roll of the officers of rank is attached.

The cattle consisted of—

4 Persian Asses,  
316 Horses,  
52 Asses,  
715 Head of Cattle.

At the request of the Burgher Councillors on the 6th September, that the Company's servants may be prevented from competing with the free masons, to the great prejudice of the latter, and from doing so during the hours when they have done their legitimate work, and that they should be satisfied with carting and repairing, it was decided to issue such a prohibition on condition that the burgher masons, according to their voluntary offer, shall bind themselves to pay a fine of Rds. 10 if they do not execute any work undertaken by them, properly, but leave the public in the lurch.

The Burgher Councillors also submitted that during many years excessive sums had been paid out of the burgher chest in the Cape district for the killing of wild and destructive animals, and generally to persons who contribute little or nothing to this district, but live far away inland, or lie there with their cattle. They therefore requested that a proper boundary might be made, in order to show how far they would be henceforth bound to pay the rewards for killing wild animals to the inhabitants or to those by whom the killing has been done. Moreover, that henceforth anyone claiming a reward shall be bound to produce the whole carcass instead of the skin (at the Castle or Stellenbosch).

The matter of the boundary, as one of great importance, we were obliged to postpone for a time, but hope to take in hand soon; the rest of the request was allowed, and we resolved to notify the same to the people by advertisement, especially in order to check the abuse of buying the skins from the Hottentots, or getting them otherwise.

The sick comforter, Jan Ruger, sent back to Holland (Resolution, 30th August); his conduct was indifferent and his eyesight failing.

The Council House at Stellenbosch having become old and shaky through the rains, we decided (Resolution, 20th September,) to break it down as far as the second story, in order to prevent its tumbling in; the woodwork was found to be quite new still, and was carefully saved; however, on a second careful examination

1708. the whole building was found to be so dilapidated, that the next  
 18th April. wind or rain-storm would throw it over. Therefore, excepting  
 the two front rooms and passage, the whole was broken down, and  
 the new building is at present nearly finished, and is a story  
 lower than the old one, having four apartments inside. All the  
 old material was used again, so that, excepting for lime, a few  
 spars, lathes, and reeds, no extraordinary costs were incurred.

The meetings of Lauddrost and Heemraaden are accordingly  
 held in the house of the Secretary, who receives a moderate rent  
 for it.

Besides this house and a new granary at Rondebosch to replace  
 the old one, which was entirely rotten, repairs to the jetty and  
 the water tanks on it, injured by bad weather, and of a few build-  
 ings of the Company, no new works have been taken in hand.

Claas Stolt of Femeeren (see our Resolution of 20th September,  
 1706,) having satisfactorily proved to us, that when the "Berg"  
 was attacked by the French ships on the 13th April preceding, he  
 had behaved very dutifully, but lost his left eye through a splinter,  
 and was heavily wounded in his left leg; we decided to keep him  
 here in the Secretary's office, and now send him home with the  
 request that he may receive the reward fixed by you.

The Company's vessels being required for burning oil, &c., we  
 decided to buy some fish for feeding the slaves from the burgher  
 Johannes Phijffer—the free Saldanha trader—at f5 light money  
 per half-aum, or f2.10 less than the value at the Cape. The  
 money is to be deducted from what he owes for the boat sold to  
 him.

As our draught cattle had become very scarce, and been much  
 diminished by age and death, we found it necessary to obtain  
 others for our ordinary work, and therefore sent out among the  
 Hottentots the master gardener, Jan Hartogh, in order to buy  
 some, as he had often been out on such trips before. He was to  
 deal as civilly and kindly with the natives as possible, and also  
 endeavour to obtain some Hottentot sheep to feed the slaves with  
 occasionally, for their health and well-being, as they were as cheap  
 as fish.

Hartogh consequently left on the 1st November with a corporal,  
 four men, two wagon drivers—eight in all—and two wagons.  
 They returned on the 23rd of the same month with 220 young  
 oxen and 242 sheep, which they had bartered within that short  
 time in all kindness and friendship from the Hottentots, as will  
 be seen from the journal kept by Hartogh, and likewise signed by  
 the corporal.

The most important matter that struck us in the same, is, that  
 when they arrived on the 9th November at the kraal of the well-  
 known Captain Coopman, he had met them very joyfully, where-  
 upon being asked by Hartogh why they appeared so glad, he  
 replied that he had heard for the first time from his Hottentots,

who had been at Stellenbosch, that the freemen would again come to barter, but that now he was very glad that the Company had sent their own men for the purpose. He added that when the freemen came to barter they took away by force all the cattle, cows, and heifers, so that they (the Hottentots) could save nothing to breed from, if in that manner they were robbed of their breeding stock.

1708.  
18th April.

But it is remarkable that on the 12th November, Hartogh wrote down that he came to Hottentots, who said to him that they had never seen it in their lives, or heard it from their ancestors, that the freemen were masters above the Company, but that they had always before this seen that the Company was the master. Verily, arguments of weight (*nadruk* = expressiveness = full of meaning), which carry with them much for consideration, and which may possibly have been told to these ignorant people by some evil disposed freemen, whom we hope to make more careful in future regarding matters of this kind.

By means of this barter we have been greatly relieved, for the 179 head of cattle bartered by the ex-Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh in 1705 could not go very far, as we were at that time very much in want of draught oxen.

Some of the sheep are now and then slaughtered and distributed among the slaves, who find that it does them good.

Resolution to write off some damaged articles (see 1st November).

We found out in the case of the timber (see November 1st), that during the two years when it was under the charge of Ensign Kaje Jesse Slotsboo, no mistakes had taken place, and that all mistakes showing a surplus, or a deficit in lathes, planks, beams, &c., must have been made by the late landdrost, Joh. Starrenburgh, who was in charge before Slotsboo. We therefore decided to note down all planks, &c., which were over, and to charge every deficit to Starrenburgh or his representatives. (List given, but both surplus and deficit are insignificant.)

Our want of coal compelled us to land a few chaldrons from the "Zuiddorp"; we intend to replace them for Batavia as soon as we are supplied from home. Now we can again go on with our work, and the free smiths are likewise inconvenienced, and enabled to work.

As you had stated in yours of 30th October, 1706, that you had made a meat contract with the ex-Burgher Councillor, H. Husing, for half the supply, and said Husing and contract had not arrived on the 31st December, we naturally could not contract for the other half, and therefore we decided on the 20th December to leave the temporary contract in the hands of Claas Diepenauw until the 31st January, as he was willing to undertake it.

On the 11th January we decided to notify to the public that it was our intention to offer half the contract for meat to two burghers for three years, term to commence on the 1st February,

1708.  
—  
18th April.

and applicants referred to Administrator J. C. d'Ableing. Diepenauw and Michiel Leij thereupon offered themselves to us on the 17th January, but the former wished to have the entire half of the contract, but as we had to carry out your instructions of 30th October, 1706, we decided to postpone the matter for a few days.

Governor L. van Assenburg, arriving on the 24th January, brought with him the contract made with Husing, and on the 30th January we entered into the remaining two quarters with Diepenauw and Leij.

We further arranged that they should draw lots—their turns to slaughter—one taking the other's place in the shambles, and also that their delivery should be equally divided according to their shares. Husing consequently commenced on the 1st February, and the arrangement is still being carried out satisfactorily.

For the security of the Company a bookkeeper has been appointed to superintend the delivery of meat and sheep. He must likewise reside on the property, and has been sworn.

Our Resolutions of 24th and 31st December will show you whom we appointed as officers for the church and the various boards.

The census showed the following results:—Men, 491; women, 307; sons, 472; daughters, 453; men servants, 79; slaves, 981; female d<sup>o</sup>, 166; boys, d<sup>o</sup>, 61; girls, d<sup>o</sup>, 90; horses, 1,586; oxen, 5,116; cows, 4,929; calves, 2,339; heifers, 1,936; sheep, 89,553; pigs, 293; vine stocks, 1,998,500; leaguers wine, 1,288.

Wheat, { 900 $\frac{3}{4}$ sown. }	Muids, { 8,472 reaped. }
Rye, { 396 $\frac{1}{4}$ „ }	{ 4,021 „ }
Barley, { 23 $\frac{3}{4}$ „ }	{ 282 „ }

Or a total of . . . . . 12,775 muids.

Side arms, 624; guns and carbines, 815; pistols, 224.

The above harvest—thanks be to God!—has been an extraordinarily rich one, in fact, unexampled. Nothing comes near it. Last year we also had a rich one, but only reaped 3,631 muids, and if the farmers had given proper returns, instead of doing so according to their own fancy (naar hun eigen zinnelykheid), it would doubtless be found that the quantity was twice as much. The farmers accordingly lost no time in conveying their grain, which was extraordinarily beautiful, to the Castle, so that our stores were soon full, and we had to stay delivery for a time; but when we had shipped a large quantity to Batavia in the “Jerusalem,” we again had some room; however, if we do not wish to leave the wheat on the hands of the people, we must still send a large quantity to India.

In our letter of 11th February we informed you that the “Jerusalem” brought the news of the burning of the Lodge, and



that only a few papers had been saved, together with a case containing 28½ oz. ambergris, now sent to you in the "Huis te Loo." We also received the arrangements made at Batavia for removing the settlement from the Island Mauritius.

1708  
—  
18th April.

We have further to add, that the India Government in their letter of 23rd September, 1707, to the officers on that island, ordered the latter that, before they abandoned the place, the freemen were all to be sent away; that the Company's servants were to be the last to go, and that they were to destroy by fire, or otherwise, what might afterwards serve as a protection or support for others. Moreover, they were to forbid the freemen on pain of corporal punishment to kill any of their hounds, or to remove them thence, but to leave them there at their departure. These provisions appear to us to be very good, in order to keep others as much as possible away from that place. By burning and destroying the forests and leaving the hunting dogs, which will no doubt destroy a large portion of the game, as they will find no other food, not much will for some time be obtainable there. But it is our opinion that the English, who have for a long time already had their eye on that island, will, notwithstanding, take possession of it. We believe that there would be no objection to this, if in that way, they were made to keep away from this place, as they are a troublesome nation.

Copies annexed of the letters received from Batavia and Mauritius. The "Jerusalem" brought news that about 500 pieces of ebony had been prepared at Mauritius for shipment.

The cargo of the "Jerusalem" was received in good order. On the 30th March she left for Batavia with 4,000 muids wheat, 150 muids rye, 25½ d<sup>o</sup>. Turkish beans, and 8½ d<sup>o</sup>. Turkish white peas, the latter as samples.

On the 17th January the licensed bakers prayed that the freemen, who had no written permission, might be forbidden to bake and sell bread, and that Company's servants should henceforth no longer be allowed to do so. That petitioners in general might likewise be prohibited from sending slaves from house to house to sell bread; that one baker might not be allowed to sell bread, biscuit, and meal cheaper than another; and finally, that a fixed number of bakers might be appointed at the Cape. We granted their request (although at the time there was but one unlicensed baker), subject to the penalties imposed by placcaat. The petitioners were further required to report all offenders to the Fiscal. The rest we would not allow for reasons.

On the 4th February the four wine lessees complained of the smuggling carried on among some of the people, especially the boarding-house keepers, who make a good thing by it, buying the wine secretly from the producer at a cheap rate, and getting it unobserved into their houses, where they sold it to the lodgers and

1708.  
—  
18th April.

others for less money than what had to be paid to the lessees. The latter consequently begged to be protected in their lawful rights, as it would otherwise be impossible for them to bring up their license amounts. The request was considered reasonable, and in order to prevent a diminution in the amount of the annual leases, we decided to allow the lessees to point out the smugglers to the Fiscal, who was authorised at all times to enter such dwellings, or send his Caffres or Provost to inquire whether any smuggling was taking place. The lessees were likewise to keep their eyes open and report the guilty ones, that the latter might be properly punished.

On the 11th February we communicated the safe arrival of the return fleet, under Commissioner Cornelis Johannes Simons on the "Huis te Loo," between the 13th and 26th February. (See postscripts of that letter.) The Commissioner was in very bad health (he was ex-Governor of Ceylon), but improving daily in health, he undertook and performed his trust, and will be able to report to you the condition of this Residency. He was installed here as Commissioner on the 28th February, and as Admiral of the Fleet on the 2nd March. . . . .

Good condition of the return ships. Leak of the "Huis te Loo"; not serious. The Commissioner to remain on her, whilst the Vice-Commodore leaves the "Oosterstein" for the "Kiefhoek." Death at sea of the ex-Commander of Galle, Nic. Walters. Body embalmed and brought here in a coffin; buried on the 28th February from the house of Captain O. Bergh, and in the church.

The skipper of the "Kiefhoek," Pieter Jansz Both, having died on the voyage, the second skipper of the "Ysselmonde" was appointed in his stead in the meeting of the 3rd March. He (Dirk Crijne) had not only served in that capacity for two years, but is also an able and experienced seaman. Moreover, he had a seat and vote in the Combined Ships' Council of the fleet, according to the instructions issued at Batavia. Consequently the chief officer of that vessel ("Kiefhoek") was passed bye, (Jan de Hoofd), who, with the chief officer of the Admiral, had likewise to be considered, as, after the death of the skipper, he had been appointed acting skipper by the Broad Council of the "Kiefhoek" and "Rosenburg," which vessels were at the time in company. Since that time he had shown great ability in a heavy storm, in which the foretopmast and a portion of the maintopmast came down, and with God's help had brought the vessel safely into this bay. We therefore beg you to remember him favourably at a future time.

Cables, pork, &c., taken by us out of the outward-bound ships for the return fleet. (See Resolutions.)

A tin service which we could not find, was sent back to us from Batavia. . . . . Copies of letters from Batavia annexed; of no importance.

Some linen sent to us from Ceylon, but, found to be damaged, we sold by public auction. It realised Rds. 62,378, so that the Company profited by f207·4.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Some cinnamon taken out of the "Huis ter Boede" for this Government.

There being so much rye on hand since the last harvest—about 2,400 muids—we sent 150 muids to Batavia in the "Jerusalem," and intend to send some likewise to Ceylon, as requisitioned, but this will not help us much. We, therefore, decided on the 19th March to notify by advertisement that no more rye was to be delivered this year to the Company, excepting such quantities for which a written order had been given by the Governor or the late Administrator (d'Ableing). The rest they were to use as food for their families and slaves, or in any way they liked best. The delivery of wheat, however, was to continue.

We likewise decided to take no more Turkish beans from the people, who were commencing to cultivate them, as the fleet was well provided with the same, until further orders.

In our letter of 24th March, by the "Jerusalem," we, however, asked the Batavia Government whether we would not do it a service if we sent thither as much white beans and rye, when the harvest was plentiful, as we could spare, and we submitted that this would be a great advantage to the farmers and the Company, which would at the same time be kept free from loss and expense. If that Government, however, were not pleased to agree to it, we begged that it might point out another way in which to find a proper market for the rye and beans; otherwise the Company, and particularly the freemen, would keep both on their hands to their great loss.

We also submit whether a reduction of fl per muid for wheat and rye and Rd. 1 per muid for all other grain might not be fairly made on the quantities supplied to the Company by the farmers. At present Rds. 7 per muid are paid for the beans and Rds. 8 for peas, which form a large amount, and reduced our money in hand considerably in a short time. This would still pay the people, who would adhere to agriculture, whilst in addition, they make a good penny yearly from their wines and the sale of their cattle. Consequently, many of them have already become rich and well to do. The high price fixed originally resulted, in our opinion, from the desire to encourage the farmers to cultivate as much as possible, that the Company might never be in want here; but since that time, the lands have been so extended and brought under cultivation by the increase of colonists, as we now see them, that it may be fairly concluded that, should no visitation by Providence intervene, sufficient grain, peas and beans will be annually supplied to the Company; whilst the price may again be raised *pro rata* when the harvest is bad, in order that the husbandman may be able to make his living.

1708.

18th April.

Should the prices remain as they are, and all the produce be taken off the farmers' hands by the Company, the latter may now and then suffer serious loss, when very abundant harvests are gathered, or we are by accident prevented from shipping any to Batavia, or getting rid of the surplus in some other way. We had an example this year in the case of the rye, whilst most likely we will also have some wheat over. Should the prices be lowered however, we would not be at a loss, especially not as regards wheat, however large the quantity delivered, as everything might then be sent to Batavia, excepting what we require for ourselves. The India Government, which has somewhat demurred at the high prices of our grain, might then desist from obtaining supplies from Surat, Persia, and Bengal. This arrangement will be more economical than the present one, as under it grain would become as cheap here as in the places mentioned, heavy costs for freight would be saved, and our ships trading to those countries would be relieved of the inconvenience of carrying it. In our case, however, only such ships would be used which would have sufficient room to spare for stowing the grain.

In times of bad harvests the people care very little for the interests of the Company, but sell their surplus corn to the bakers or ships at higher rates than those paid by the Company, so that the latter is left unprovided. In order to prevent this, the former placcaat or placcaten should be renewed which forbid the people to sell, under certain penalties, to anyone but the Company, until further orders. Abundance would then be secured, and the bakers could be provided with what was over, on paying a fair profit to the Company. They have no burdens of their trade to bear, and succeed in it very well. Moreover, it would be proper that the Lord of the soil should draw those profits rather than the freemen, from whose produce the tithes might then be easily subtracted; whilst if they sell to others, such tithes are simply withheld, and never rendered. On all these matters we await your decision.

At the commencement of this letter we mentioned the transfer of the Government from and by Governor W. A. van der Stel to the Secunde and Chief Administrator Cornelis Joan d'Ableing, and that we had, as shown by our Resolutions of the 14th, 16th and 21st June, commenced to carry out your instructions contained in your despatch of 30th October, 1706. We now, as in duty bound, communicate what has been further done by us in the case of the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, the ex-Secunde, Samuel Elsevier, the Rev. Petrus Kalden, and the burgher or colonist Frans van der Stel.

By Resolution of 14th June we decided to allow no further rations or emoluments to the ex-Governor and ex-Secunde later than the 30th May, but to allow them salary until the 30th June, as they were still in actual service at the commencement of the month.



Since then we left the matter in abeyance for some time, for though, by our Resolution of 21st June, Mr. Van der Stel was not allowed his request and proposal made to our deputies, that everything on this subject might be postponed until a reply had been received from you to his request for mitigation, made in the postscript of our general despatch of last year, nevertheless we delayed the breaking down of the building and the sale of the place until the arrival of Governor Louis van Assenburgh; and the more so, as it was then the bad season, and consequently not very practicable to do either, whilst somewhat later the season would be more suitable for the purpose. In the meanwhile His Honour was notified by deputies that he would be pleased to bear in mind the orders of your Lordships, who had been pleased to disapprove of the donation of the land "Vergelegen," and desired that it should be restored to the Company, with all the plantations on the same; and that, therefore, His Honour might be pleased to take care that no diminution of the plantations takes place, but that everything may be left in the same state in which it was found at the time, so long as his servants and slaves remained there, and that should he act contrarily, he would be held responsible.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Governor van Assenburgh, however, remained away so long that we were in the meanwhile informed that Mr. Van der Stel, after having been acquainted with your orders, had the lands in question sown with a large quantity of grain. Consequently, on the 13th December, as the harvest season was approaching, we decided, in order to carry out your instructions, to depute two of our colleagues to notify to Mr. Van der Stel at "Vergelegen," whither he had proceeded, that he was not to gather the harvest before expressly appointed Commissioners had examined the quantity and quality, and reported to the Governor and Council.

On the 20th December the Commissioners handed in a written report, when it was agreed to postpone the decision to the following meeting. On the 24th the report was therefore further considered, being comprised in the following substantial terms:—

Firstly. His complaints against the harsh proceedings which, he submitted, had been taken against him. Secondly. That he protested against the sense of the Resolution of 13th December, not only read to him, but of which he had also been handed a copy, and which is as follows:—"And whereas we have been informed that the said Mr. van der Stel, after he had been informed of the decision of the Directors, had the lands ploughed and sown with large quantity of grain, &c."

He declares that the land had been ploughed and sown, and that the largest portion of the seed had been put in before your orders had been received; and further, being in that great trouble, he had remained here at the Cape, without thinking of the requirements of his lands; that in the meanwhile his men and servants had continued sowing, just as they had always been accustomed

1708.  
—  
18th April.

to do ; and that at the time nothing had been said about it, and he had likewise not been forbidden to do so. That in your despatch no time had been fixed in which your orders regarding the lands, &c., were to be carried out, and that, with the approval of the full Council, he had begged for mitigation on that point. That in the same despatch not the least mention had been made of corn, which, besides, could not be considered as falling under the expression plantation (plantsoen). He, therefore, urgently requested the Council that the Resolution of 13th December might be cancelled. He further submitted that he was drawing no salary, rations, or any house rent from the Company, and nevertheless had a large number of slaves and other servants whom he had to maintain and feed. Hence he thought it but fair to sow some corn for their sustenance. But should the Council not allow his request as above stated, that then it might be pleased to let him the land at a reasonable price, that he might have the liberty to reap the crops ; otherwise it would be as if the bread were taken out of his mouth.

And finally, should the Council refuse to entertain this request also, and proceed in all things as sharply as possible, that then he could not answer otherwise than by saying, "I hear and see," and that for the rest he would patiently await the course of events.

This answer having been considered from point to point, we unanimously decided to adhere to our Resolution of the 13th December, and re-affirm it, as no considerations of such importance and weight appeared to us in the reply and further allegations, to move us to modify that Resolution, or in any way depart from your positive orders, in whose hands there was, and remained the full power of disposing of the matter at your own pleasure and goodness, in favour of his Honour ; but in case Mr. Van der Stel could prove that the land which had that same year been ploughed, had been sown before the receipt of your despatch, and how much, the Council would consider the matter at a following meeting.

And as in our Resolution of the 21st June, we decided not to allow Mr. Van der Stel to postpone everything until your reply had been received ; and as Governor Van Assenburgh, to our great concern, did not arrive, and as the time had far advanced, the arrival of the return fleet was approaching, and Mr. Van der Stel was still in possession of the farm "Vergelegen," without making any signs of removing thence with his people and goods ; we decided at the last mentioned meeting, in order dutifully to carry out your instructions, to despatch two commissioners to Mr. Van der Stel, who was at the time still in the country, to give him notice in civil terms, and likewise copy of our Resolution, should he desire the latter, with a further announcement that he might be to prepare himself to vacate the homestead and lands to any before the end of January next, and further submit

to your pleasure, as our authority (powers) did not permit us to grant a longer postponement.

1708.

18th April.

On the 31st December the deputation reported as follows:—  
“That when they had communicated to Mr. Van der Stel what the Council had commissioned them to do, Mr. Van der Stel, in order to verify his statement regarding the ownership of the grain then being cut on the farm “Vergelegen,” had presented them with a certain declaration, requesting that we might consider it favourably. He further wished that the time of his removal might be delayed from the 31st January to the end of February, and that instead of one, two months’ time might be allowed him, when he would be sufficiently prepared to carry out the Resolution of the Council. To this he was sanguine of receiving a favourable reply.”

Having considered the request, we decided to adhere to our Resolution of 24th December, especially with an eye on that of 21st June of the same year.

We then considered the declaration mentioned in the report made, and signed by two persons on the 27th December, the one a farm servant, and the other a wagon driver in the service of Mr. Van der Stel, and loaned by him from the Company. It was as follows:—“That the land in question on ‘Vergelegen’ had already been ploughed, and for the greatest part sown in April, and that the whole had been ploughed and sown before deponents knew your orders, received on the 16th of the same month by the ‘Cattendyk.’ Moreover, in consequence of those orders, nine muids of corn, which had been set aside for sowing, had been left unsown.”

After consultation we decided to summon these two persons to the Castle at once, in order to confirm their statement by oath.

On the 5th January the declaration was read over to them in the full Court of Justice, with three burgher councillors as assessors; both witnesses were very strictly examined by the acting Governor, Joan Cornelis d’Ableing, and swore to their deposition. Consequently on the 10th January we decided to allow Mr. Van der Stel to reap all the corn at “Vergelegen” for his own benefit, on condition of his paying the tithes to the Company. This he did, with the understanding that if our decision was disapproved of by you, he would be bound to pay the value back in money.

The sworn declaration is annexed.

Mr. Van der Stel also requested at the same meeting (5th January) that as he had until that moment not been able to meet with anyone of those who pretended to claim money from him in payment for wool-sheep delivered to him, and that hitherto no one had requested payment from him, although he had already been deprived seven months from office and authority, and that time was running short; that for that reason notices might be

1708.  
—  
18th April.

affixed everywhere throughout the residency, warning all and everyone whom it might concern to address themselves to him within six weeks after date for payment of their claims, on condition that they shall adduce proper proof for such claims, on pain of their not being admitted afterwards, and that those who might come forward after the expiration of that time might be declared non-suited. This request we considered fair and reasonable, and it was allowed. Accordingly notices as required were affixed far and wide.

At the same time the burgher and colonist, Frans van der Stel, also begged that he might be allowed to affix notices, in order to notify to all inhabitants of this colony, and each one individually, that, as his departure to the Fatherland was very near, those who might claim that they had been robbed or injured by him, should in time address themselves to the Government or the Court of Justice (rechter) of this place, in order there to lay their complaints or prove their allegations. This we allowed him as a fair request, and it was accordingly carried out.

Governor Van Assenburg having read over what the Administrator and Council had done in the case of Mr. Van der Stel before his arrival here, submitted to the Council on the 25th January—as that month was already nearly ended, and the Council had on the 31st December decided to adhere to its Resolution of the 24th of the same month—whether it would not be necessary once more to depute two members of the Council to the ex-Governor, in order to remind him of that Resolution in the civilest possible terms, and hear his reply. This was unanimously approved of, and on the 30th the deputation reported as follows:—

“That after having reminded his Honour of the Resolution, he had with deep respect requested that the Governor and Council might have the goodness to allow him two or three weeks longer for the stay of his people and his property there, with the hope that in the meanwhile news would be received from the Fatherland, and a reply to his request for mitigation, either by the Christmas ships, or a small vessel conveying the orders for the return fleet, and that he hoped to receive a favourable answer in reply.”

We, however, decided not to depart from the Resolution mentioned, but to adhere to it completely.

On the 17th February the Governor submitted that, not only had January passed by, but a large part of February likewise; at least, the time requested by Mr. Van der Stel, as submitted to the deputation, that he might be allowed to occupy “Vergelegen” for two or three weeks longer, as above mentioned, but that notwithstanding our Resolution not to allow his Honour’s request, notified to him by the deputation, he had, not yet made any preparation to leave the place. We therefore decided again to send him a deputation of two of our members to remind him in

civil terms of the fact—that he might be pleased to prepare himself to vacate the farm “Vergelegen” to the Company.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

It was at the same time resolved by us to propose to Mr. Van der Stel through the deputation, as the vintage was at hand, whether he would be inclined to have the grapes on “Vergelegen” pressed by his men or domestics in his own casks, in the presence of two commissioners, to be appointed by us, on condition that should before his departure hence with this fleet, other orders be received from the Fatherland, or mitigation, in consequence of his petition, he would retain possession of the wines for himself; subject, of course, to the contents of the said orders, or mitigation. But if the contrary, that he shall be obliged to surrender the whole to the Company as its own grape juice, being paid, however, for expenses and trouble, &c., at a reasonable rate; and further, to agree with his Honour to take over for the Company, at a valuation mutually agreed upon, all the casks containing the wine after having been pressed.

Or to propose to him to have the wines pressed for himself in the presence of Commissioners, and to pay the Company out according to the quantity, and to make a written contract accordingly.

The Council was led to adopt this course in consequence of the great distance of the farm, the men and slaves who would necessarily be withdrawn from the Company’s service during the pressing time, and so indispensable at the Cape just at that particular time, and the trouble and inconvenience that would be caused by conveying the pressed wines thence in wagons of the Company, and finally because we were not provided with a sufficient number of casks in which to keep the wines.

On the 21st February the deputation reported to us as follows:—  
“That having communicated to Mr. Van der Stel the Resolution of the 17th February, he had replied that he was at once prepared to vacate the farm “Vergelegen” to the Company and remove his people from it, but if we wished to treat with him in the name of the Company about the pressing of the grapes and the making of the wines, he would be prepared to accept the last alternative, viz., to press the wines for himself, on condition of giving the Company such a quantity of wine as we considered reasonable, and that all his men shall remain on the farm to assist in securing the great vintage and pressing the grapes. He further wished that, as the pressing time was rapidly approaching, a deputation might be sent to him to carry out the proposal and make a final contract; everything, however, subject to his own right which he believes to possess on the land and wine.

Having considered that Mr. Van der Stel was willing to buy the Company out and pay it in wine, and as his wines were of a particularly good sort and flavour, they would not be unwelcome here, and might be sent to Batavia or Ceylon, where they would

1708  
—  
18th April.

undoubtedly find a good market, we decided to send the deputation back to him with the following offer: whether he would cut and press the grapes with his own men in presence of commissioners and surrender two-thirds to the Company, keeping one-third for himself, the grapes and wines to be sorted properly. But should he refuse, then they were to offer him two-fifths, on condition that the share falling to the Company shall be conveyed to the Castle in the casks of Mr. Van der Stel.

Should, however, the ex-Governor refuse this also, then the deputation were to propose the half, on condition that the wines were to be conveyed to the Cape by the wagons and in the casks of Mr. Van der Stel whenever we considered that it should be done, and that it was the proper time to do so. And when the wines shall have been brought to the Castle, and the Company may require the casks in which they have been conveyed, that then a mutual contract shall be entered into that the Company shall take over the casks on the valuation of good men appointed on each side, should a mutual understanding be possible.

The deputies were further instructed, as soon as an agreement has been arrived at, in one way or another as above, at once to have a proper contract drawn up by the secretary, and signed by the parties on both sides, as the time is short, and the grapes are mostly all ripe.

(N.B.—The deputation consisted of three, Willem Corseenaar, Willem v. d. Putte, members ordinary, and Willem Helot, member and secretary of the Council.)

On the 22nd the deputation met Mr. Van der Stel, and not succeeding in gaining the two first proposals, came to terms with him on the third, which was put down in writing, so that the contract was signed at once, with this addition, that his Honour had to use his own materials and casks for pressing the wines; that the commissioners were to be present as representatives of the Company whilst the wine was being pressed, and carefully note down the quantity and names or sorts of the wines; that when the wines had been pressed, they were to be divided into equal halves, each according to its kind or name, *e.g.*, white muscatel, red do., "steen" and "groen" grape, or the exact half of whatever kind there might be.

Should, however, whilst the wines were being transported, through any unexpected accident, any injury befall the casks, by breakage or otherwise, and the wine contained in them run out, then the Company alone shall bear the cost; and finally, that this contract will in no way vitiate any rights which Mr. Van der Stel maintains that he has on land and crops, or may receive before the departure of the present return fleet or perhaps afterwards. (See the contract among the copies of Resolutions hereunto annexed.)

The pressing having been completed, 67 leaguers dirty wine were obtained, throwing off 11 leaguers of dregs. Consequently

56 leaguers of clean wine were obtained, but unprepared ; the half of which fell to the Company.

1708.

18th April

In the meeting of the 7th March, 1708, when the Hon. Commissioner was present (C. J. Simons, formerly Fiscal at the Cape and ex-Governor of Ceylon). Mr. Van der Stel presented a petition, in which he submitted in what an odious manner he had been treated and shown up by some freemen of this country in their letters sent to the Directors, his recall to the Fatherland in consequence, and the re-appropriation and seizure by the Company of the farm Vergelegen, &c. ; and finally, that the ex-Burgher Councillor Henning Husing, lately returned from the Fatherland, had 13 days ago summoned him before the Court of Justice for f44,004-12-8, independent of another summons for 9,000 sheep, without showing in his exorbitant account whence the different items had their origin, and that in order to debate such a considerable capital and other sums (*verdere termynen*) he would require much more time than the return fleet, with which he was about to leave, would apparently allow him. He therefore requested, especially because the items contained in the claims were of such a nature that he could leave no power of attorney with any sense of security to himself behind him, that he might be allowed to remain here another year.

Before coming to a decision, however, we summoned Henning Husing to appear before us, and the Commissioner, referring to his claim and the request of Mr. Van der Stel, wished him to utter his own reasons and sentiments on the subject. He replied, with a great deal of passion, that he would prefer to abandon his claim here and push it in the Fatherland, rather than that the last-mentioned gentleman should delay here, who, as he said, should not only be ordered to leave (*dat voort moet*), but that likewise the whole name of Van der Stel, as equally hateful to everyone, should be banished from the land ; that they were the ruin of himself and the oppressors of all the people, and that the same Mr. Van der Stel had shown his tyranny by extorting confessions from the people and making them swear to the same ; (see Resolution), with many other expressions omitted here.

Husing having left the meeting, we decided to refuse the request of Mr. Van der Stel, as contrary to your orders and intentions, but to delay the division and sale of "Vergelegen," &c., until we had received your first expected despatch in reply to our general despatch transmitted by last year's return fleet regarding the mitigation prayed for by Mr. Van der Stel in the postscript regarding the said land. A copy of his memorial is hereunto annexed.

In order to inform him of this Resolution, and that he should be pleased to prepare himself to leave with this present fleet, commissioners were appointed (Corssenaar and Van der Putten), who reported on the 14th March that his Honour would act accordingly, and prepare to leave.



1708.  
18th April.

Annexed is likewise a copy of a memorial of Mr. Van der Stel to the Hon. Commissioner, the Governor, and Council, presented whilst not assembled, in which he circumstantially states not only how painful his recall to the Fatherland and the disposition of his farm "Vergelegen," &c., by the Directors have been to him, but how his honour and position have been most grievously injured by some freemen of this country by writing about him in their letters in a very vile and despicable manner, calling him and holding him up in the same as

"A tyrant ;"

"A scourge of the land ;"

"Insensible to virtue ;"

"Boorish knaves who thrive by rascality and theft are his best friends ;"

"He lends his ears to flatterers and dastardly people ;"

"Is afraid of the truth."

Besides many other hateful appellations; but above all, "as being the cause of the death of persons who have committed suicide," and finally, that "he had by deceit or violence taken away some wool sheep from some of the people, &c."

Against these calumnies, he as a man of honour demanded justice for himself and his family, at least before his departure to the Fatherland. Hitherto not a single charge against him had been shown or proved by anyone to be the truth, and therefore he requested that he himself and the chief among his accusers might be placed in prison until the cases shall have been examined by impartial judges, and that then those found guilty might be punished as such execrable conduct deserved.

This request having been privately considered by the Commissioner and Governor, they attached the following apostil to it on the 24th March :—

"That as it appears from the despatch of the Directors dated 30th October, 1706, that it was their intention to put an end to, and quell the existing differences between the parties by the recall of the Governor and the liberation (herstelling) of the free Colonists alleged to be guilty, both Commissioner and Governor did not dare to interfere, in order not to give cause to the continuation of these procedures. The apostil on the margin of the request more fully states their opinion, and is signed by the Commissioner and Governor, who drew it up in that form especially, because before this, prolix requests of many freemen to obtain satisfaction from Mr. Van der Stel for inconveniences and harsh treatment sustained by them from him, had in the same manner and for the same reason been refused, being, as they are, matters dragging behind them atrocious results which cannot be settled without great confusion to the Colony. Moreover, any interference on their part would be directly at variance with the despatch of 30th October,



1706, from which it clearly appears that the Directors only wish this Colony to be restored to peace.

The ex-Burgher Councillor H. Husing having, on the strength of his claim, which he professes to have, requested the Court of Justice authority to seize the property of Mr. Van der Stel which might still remain here, and the said Court not yet having come to a decision on the matter, he was ordered to appear before the Political Council on the 19th March, and being asked by the Hon. Commissioner whether he persisted in having the seizure made, or was desirous of desisting from it, answered that he was certainly inclined to come to proper terms on the subject, but should this be impossible during the brief period which the fleet still had to stay here, he would let the case stand still here, and prosecute it in the Fatherland, for he said that he was unwilling to be the cause of Mr. Van der Stel's remaining over here another year. The matter was, therefore, left as it stood, and no agreement was come to.

But notwithstanding we had adopted the gentlest and most suitable means with regard to the further disputes and existing quarrels between Mr. Van der Stel and some of the freemen, in order as much as possible to pacify both sides, and put an end to all unpleasantness, that you might have no more trouble in the matter; we had hardly set it aside when, as the irritation is incredibly bitter, 19 out of the 63 persons who had signed the letter and other documents against Mr. Van der Stel decided to pass a notarial deed in the Secretariat here, and which they did, in favour of two of their fellow-burghers and confreres, namely, Jacobus van der Heyden and Adam Tas, whom they empowered to seek for and obtain the justice which they claimed against his Honour and others in the Fatherland. With that object these two persons have requested their discharge hence, which we have granted them by this fleet, on condition that they paid their passage money. And the more so, as they are two of the most passionate of them all, who make the greatest commotion, and profess that they have suffered the most. They have left their families and effects behind.

Mr. Van der Stel is now on the point of leaving for the Fatherland, with his wife and family, in the "Oosterstein," as he requested.

The ex-Secunde the Hon. S. Elsevier and the minister Petrus Kalden (the latter with his two children) go in the flute "Roosenburgh." The burgher Frans van der Stel proceeds in the "Oestgeest." He leaves behind him his wife (born here), with a baby about four weeks old, and likewise three other children. Wife and children will remain with his wife's mother.

We have already begun to say something at the commencement about the minister Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, who arrived here for Drakenstein, his turbulent temper, and altogether strange

1708.

18th April.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

conduct, &c. Now we shall, with dutiful obedience, take up the thread again, and lay before you as briefly as possible all the adventures and troubles which we have had with that minister.

Instead of promoting the welfare of the church and harmony between hearts estranged from each other, or assisting in the furtherance of this laudable purpose, he, from the very commencement after his arrival, took matters in hand whence only quarrels and dissensions in the church could arise. On the 8th June, during the first session of the Political Council, after the change in the Government, he had already handed in a certain tedious document in the form of a request, which expressed not only his unwillingness to proceed with his family to the congregation at Drakenstein before another church and minister's house had been built there, and a Dutch lector (*voorlezer*), or sick visitor, had his house in the neighbourhood; but also contained matters affecting the churches at Stellenbosch and the Cape, and particularly the Government, interspersed with various uncharitable expressions and unproved charges, especially with regard to the Rev. Petrus Kalden, whose lands at Stellenbosch he said were the property of the church there, and that consequently Mr. Kalden held unjust possession of them. He based his assertion merely on what had been told him by Jacobus van der Heyden.

The Administrator and Council thereupon decided, in order to avoid new quarrels, and cause no unseasonable commotion, to allow some of the points contained in the document mentioned, namely, the grant of a Dutch sick visitor to the Drakenstein church. Consequently we drafted the sick visitor of the "Overryp," Hermanus Bosman, out of that vessel, and sent him to that congregation. Further, we allowed the Rev. Le Boucq such emoluments and rations as the Rev. Kalden had enjoyed previously, from the time when he had begun to conduct Divine service alone at the Cape, until the arrival of the minister to be sent out for this place. For he had made an agreement with the Rev. Henricus Bek of Stellenbosch, without the knowledge of the Government, which, for reasons, took no notice of it, to take upon himself alone all the services at the Cape, whilst the Rev. Bek would conduct those of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein every other Sunday.

Finally, at his request, the minute book of the church, and such other papers as were connected with it, we demanded from the Rev. Kalden, and placed in his hands, as will be more fully seen in the Resolution of the 8th June.

But notwithstanding we passed by the remaining points contained in his memorial, because of the office which he held, with merely an earnest private admonition from the Administrator; and the minister's house of the Company, which Mr. Kalden had vacated, had been given to him as a residence, until the appointed minister should arrive; so that we hoped and trusted that matters would stop there, and he would henceforth conduct himself in his

calling as it behoved a Christian and peace-loving minister to do, he, nevertheless, on the 21st June again boarded the Council with a similar document, not less passionate; a document which looked more like a threat than a memorial, requiring the Administrator and Council to enter more fully into one matter and another touched upon in the first request. The consideration was postponed until the 12th July, when, for the maintenance of authority, and the preservation of the so urgently necessary peace in the church, both documents were replied to in such a manner as will be seen in the minutes of the meeting held that day. After the Resolution had been read to his Reverence from point to point, he was seriously admonished, to be pleased to refrain in future from many matters mentioned in his memorials, that we might not be forced to prevent or oppose such proceedings judicially.

We would have been glad if the man had ended there, in giving full rein to his passions; but nothing of the kind. For on the 24th June, when the Church Council had been notified beforehand to meet in order to receive the church books, so long in the charge of the Rev. Kalden, and to do so in the presence of a Political Commissioner, who is a fellow-member of our Board, his Reverence had, against the advice and opinion of the other members of the Church Council, and without the knowledge of, or any communication with the Rev. Bek, his colleague, expelled from the Council and Church Office the Secretary of the Council of Justice and first Sworn Clerk in the Secretary's Office, Abraham Poulle, who was elder, and the burgher Jan Overholster, deacon, and consequently his fellow-members; and this without form of legal process, or any evidence adduced, yea, without even having ever spoken to those persons before. (God knows who or what may have urged him to do so). Nor was any notice of this occurrence given, either by this minister or the Political Commissioner, until afterwards it became known to the Council by a written complaint of the said Overholster.

In the meanwhile the oft mentioned Rev. Le Boucq whilst reading his sermons (for, according to his own statement, he is unable to preach extempore) has for some time, in succession, mostly made use of allegations and applications intended for certain persons who were not to his liking, to the dissatisfaction and the very little edification of most of his hearers. Moreover, in private meetings, and in the public streets he has uttered abuse and threats to the injury of certain officers here, and for reasons not embodied in this despatch.

All these matters were, however, quietly passed by by us, without our showing our resentment against them, considering as we did, the condition of the times and circumstances; and the more so, as Fiscal Blesius declared in full Council that he was sure, and would be surety, that his Reverence would henceforth keep himself quiet; and the summer ships were shortly expected, which

1708.

18th April.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

would not only bring the Governor—Louis van Assenburgh—but also a minister for this congregation. Their arrival would, we expected, sufficiently alter the face of affairs.

But the Rev. Le Boucq, rushing on in his tumultuous passion, visited some of his adherents on a certain day preceding the Sunday—28th August—on which he had to preach, or rather read (according to the report received by us about it), and invited and requested them to come to church that day, saying that they would have a “confertiesje” (a divertisement) there, or something of that sort, but no one could imagine that he would take any other thing in hand than what he had already done many times before. But about 12 at noon on the same Sunday, the Secretary of Justice called on the Administrator, and in great distress informed him how he and Deacon Oberholster—both elected by the Church Council, and likewise nominated, and afterwards approved of by the Governor and Council, and after having been on three successive Sundays publicly proclaimed in the church, and inducted into their offices,—had that morning after the sermon and prayer, been publicly dismissed from office by the Rev. Le Boucq from the pulpit, with earnest exhortations to the Christian congregation, no longer henceforth to acknowledge them as members of the same. For the occasion he likewise selected his text from the Proverbs of Solomon, the 1st verse of the 29th chapter, and interspersed his discourse with many very hateful expressions, finally letting the congregation sing the two last verses of the 149th Psalm, to the utmost consternation of his audience (excepting those who had a knowledge of this secret purpose, and had accordingly appeared in church), and the terror of most of the women, amongst them the wife of Lieutenant Adriaan van Reede, who received such a shock that she had to leave the church and proceed to the hospital, where she fainted away entirely, and could only be removed late in the afternoon. Consequently, Poulle begged that the Government, by virtue of its authority, might be pleased to check such enormities, in order to prevent further misfortunes which would necessarily result, should that authority be withheld; for the thing had been done without any form of legal process, evidence, examination, or meeting of church council, and without the knowledge of his fellow minister, Bek, much less that of the Council of this Government.

The Administrator therefore decided at once to send the Secretary round to all the members of Council, to acquaint them with what had occurred, and ask their opinion whether it would not be advisable, in order to avoid further commotion within and without the church, and to preserve the public peace, especially in the present time and state of affairs, to send word to the Rev. Le Boucq, in the name of the Administrator and Council, that his Reverence would be pleased that afternoon to refrain from con-



ducting the service, in order that the whole affair might be carefully investigated on the morrow by the whole Board in session. This was unanimously agreed to, the Fiscal Blesius and his son-in-law, the junior merchant, Jacob Cruse, only dissenting, stating that they had no knowledge of such affairs, which were ecclesiastical. It was also decided that the sick visitor should read a sermon in the afternoon, and that the Secretary should, accompanied by the messenger of the Court of Justice, proceed to the Rev. Le Boucq to inform him of the decision. The latter, having heard it, replied that he was prepared and willing to obey the pleasure of the Administrator and Council, and indeed refrained that afternoon from conducting the service.

1708.  
18th April

But the next day—the 29th August—when the Council had been convened in the afternoon to consider this matter, having requested the skippers of the “Donkervliet” and “Duivenvoorde,” which were at the time anchored in the bay here, to take a seat at the board, viz.: Hendrik Stokmans and Jacobus van den Anker, and likewise the junior merchant of the first named vessel, Advocate Dirk van Cloon—the two injured persons having just before reiterated their complaint—the Administrator in writing submitted the reasons which had moved and compelled him to call the Council together. Upon that the Rev. Le Boucq was summoned to attend the meeting, in order to show cause for his proceedings and conduct. But before he appeared, he had sent up to the Council a certain document, in which, with his usual passion, he *quasi* complained of the injustice under which he was suffering, and which had been done to him the day before; further quoting, with very little reason, some authors and law authorities, who were supposed to ratify his inconsiderate conduct and justify him in the same; finally adding that as the matter was so, he found himself compelled in defence of despised religion and for the restoration of his honour, which had been injured in consequence, to protest, as he did in the document submitted, against those who had caused the same disorder.

When he had been called in, he once more repeated the above, and complained that the day before, the pulpit had, in the name of the Administrator and the Council, been forbidden him in an unjust manner, without his even having been heard in his own defence, without, however, adding that, for reasons, he had been requested to do so only that afternoon, as will appear from our Resolution of the 28th. On the contrary, he alleged that by our act he had been wholly suspended from his ministerial office (perhaps he really desired that, as in every case he showed very little pleasure in and zeal for religion, as it seemed), and that the Secretary had communicated the order to him in that form (sad far-fetched subterfuges), adding for the confirmation of his statement, that he could bring a witness, whom he had hidden in a secret place in his house, in order to hear the words of the

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Secretary, without, however, naming that pretended witness, or bringing him forward. It is astonishing that he did not likewise appeal to his wife, who was present at the interview.

He further submitted a private declaration in his own handwriting, and signed by some of his adherents, in which he professed to prove that he had not excommunicated the before-mentioned elder and deacon, but only dismissed them from office, and exhorted the congregation henceforth to consider them no longer as members of the Church Council. Just as if he had a right to do so on his own authority, and likewise without considering that persons publicly dismissed from their church offices, were to all intents and purposes likewise cut off from the Christian Church. Moreover (supposing that there might have been some reasons for his conduct), he had most severely prejudiced by his action, in their authority and dignity, the Governor and Council, who had approved of the two men and elected them.

Moreover, he added that he considered no member of the Council capable of deciding the case of Poulle and Overholster, as they all had sat to elect these two persons, and appoint them to their church offices; saying, by way of example, that no person would build a house and again break it down, in that manner casting suspicion on the probity of the Council, as if anyone else were legally entitled to dismiss a person from office other than those who had the authority to confirm them in their appointment.

And as the dismissal, for the reasons given, was altogether informal, and the written protest of the Rev. Le Boucq was filled with harsh and extravagant expressions, the Administrator and Council unanimously considered it necessary, as the Governor was daily expected, provisionally to protest in return against the written document of the Rev. Le Boucq, in order to maintain the authority entrusted to them by the Company, and to check and ward off all infraction of the same; and likewise against his conduct, verbal utterances, and all further commotion and mischief which might result in consequence, and for the rest, to act in this matter as time and circumstances may require.

This having been done, the Rev. Le Boucq requested a copy of the contra protest, which was given to him, as it appears among the annexures, and will be literally found embodied in our Resolutions of the 29th August.

The Rev. Le Boucq pursuing his course, submitted a letter addressed to the Administrator alone, and dated the 6th September, which was submitted to the Council the next day, and was as follows:—

“As the performance of divine service had in an unjust manner been forbidden him, the Administrator might be pleased to make provision for the same, and to take care that it was performed, as he was not inclined to perform it, before he had received full satisfaction, and been restored in his injured honour. That if that



were done, he would be prepared to perform the services as an honest man and not as a hireling; and as regarded the protest (meaning the one drawn up by us and delivered to him), that he would reply to it before Governor Van Assenburgh, and likewise in India, for reasons."

1708.  
18th April.

His letter having been read, and it not appearing from the same where, how, and when he would endeavour to seek for restitution of his honour, alleged to have been injured, and obtain satisfaction, and that both in the meeting of the 29th August, and afterwards in our own contra protest, he had been notified the contrary of what he maintained regarding the prohibition of performing the services, it was unanimously decided to instruct the Rev. Henricus Bek, who had been summoned to the Castle, that he should alone perform divine service here at the Cape until the arrival of the expected minister from Holland, or until such time as the Rev. Le Boucq, subject to the approval of the Council, again conducted himself properly in religion, and performed the services. It was likewise decided that in the meanwhile the services at Stellenbosch were to be conducted by the sick visitor there, with the reading of a sermon.

The elders and deacons of Drakenstein having, however, in the meanwhile requested by memorial that a minister might visit them to baptize some children, to marry the affianced couples, and administer the Lord's Sacrament among the communicants, it was decided on the 22nd September to send thither the Rev. H. Bek, and to do so during the next week, that he might preach the following Sunday, baptize, marry, and administer the Sacrament there. This the sick visitor of that church had to notify publicly during the service there on the 25th of the same month, for the information of everybody; but in order not to leave the Cape church destitute of a minister, we likewise decided to ask the Rev. Petrus Kalden, who had been recalled to Holland, whether he felt inclined as long as the Rev. Bek was in the country, should the expected minister not arrive in the meantime, to conduct the services for the love of the congregation, although his pay had been written off, as the Rev. Le Boucq was not inclined to preach, and since the Sunday mentioned had not conducted the services. In consequence of this request the Rev. Caldén performed the duties two Sundays in succession, in the fore and afternoons.

The month of September, however, running to an end, and the Rev. Le Boucq making no movement to conduct the indispensable services in the church, the Administrator, Mr. d'Ableing, submitted another written paper to the Council on the 29th of that month regarding—first, the refusal of Mr. Le Boucq to perform the services, as appeared from his letter to the Council, and second, his omission to state in the same where and when he would endeavour to seek for restitution of his injured honour. He therefore submitted to the Council, as the month

1708.  
18th April.

had only one more day to run and the payments were soon to be made, whether the Rev. Le Boucq should be allowed to draw such a considerable pay as he does, as an officer of the Company stationed here, after he had in writing refused to do his duty any longer, with the pretext of his honour having been injured; or whether his pay should be stopped from the time when he sent the letter, and he no longer performed his duties, until the moment when he again performed them with the approval of the Council, or by order of our superiors.

This having been considered, four members thought that the pay, salary, and further emoluments of the Rev. Le Boucq should continue until the 31st October following and no longer, whilst four others, and among them the Administrator, voted that the pay should cease from the day on which he had sent the letter. The votes being equal, there resulted a tie, as will be seen from the Resolution in which the paper of the Administrator and the opinion of each individual member are embodied.

The matter then being so, and the Administrator finding himself unable, contrary to his expressed opinion, to order the payment of salary to Rev. Le Boucq for the month of October, the latter sent the following note by a slave to the cashier, Mr. Ten Damme:—

“You will be pleased to send by bearer of this the ordinary monthly salary and rations, and if you are ordered not to give them, you are to let me know who gave the order, that I may in law show my sentiments towards such customers.—I remain, your friend at your service, E. F. le Boucq, V.D.M. Cabo de Verisarde Hoop), 7th October, 1707.

The Rev. Bek having in the meanwhile conducted the services at the Cape alone, requested us on the 25th October that he might have the church books still in the hands of the Rev. Le Boucq, because as the Sacrament was to be administered on the following Sunday here, and he was bound to visit and invite the members to attend, it was necessary that he should have the list of members, who were not all personally known to him or to the elder, and which he therefore required for inspection and for service in other church matters. His request was allowed, but the books could not be obtained from the Rev. Le Boucq without wrangling.

After this Le Boucq endeavoured to secure more adherents by continually riding and driving and wandering through the country with a sword at his side and provided with a pair of pistols, and he succeeded so far that some elders and deacons of Stellenbosch, retired and active, notified to the Council on the 1st November by request that for some time now they had beheld with heartfelt grief and sorrow that their church had been left destitute of preacher and minister, and that the sacraments were not regularly and properly administered; and that therefore they requested that there might be sent to them, and likewise to the congregation of Drakenstein (they are the exact words), the reverend, Godly,



and highly-learned Mr. Engelbertus Franciscus Le Boucq, minister of the Divine Word, at present sojourning at the Cape and doing no duty, that he might minister to those congregations in a proper manner, comfort the people, and where it might be necessary, censure them.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Having considered the same, we decided to reply that if the congregations wished the Sacrament to be administered to them, the Rev. Bek, who had been appointed by the Directors, would be sent to them for that purpose, but not the Rev. Le Boucq, whose pay and emoluments had been stopped because he was no longer inclined to mount the pulpit, and for many other reasons besides. The petition itself is verbally incorporated in the Resolution.

At the same time the Administrator asked the Council how they were to proceed with regard to the stoppage of the pay of Mr. Le Boucq, as the votes had been equally divided at the last meeting (the 29th September). Now the month of October was likewise passed, and it was necessary that a decision should be arrived at in one way or another. He therefore asked each member separately (the Fiscal not being present) whether they adhered to their previously expressed opinion, namely, either to stop the pay from the 6th September or the 31st October, or whether any one of them could decide to alter his mind, and so go over from one side to the other. In order to support his view of the case he submitted an extract from your despatch dated 26th November, 1696, written to the Governor-General and Council at Batavia and filed in the secretary's office here, expressing approbation of the suspension and stoppage of the salary of the Reverends Wilhelmus Wyngaarden and Andreas Lambertus Loderus because the first had refused to proceed to Amboina, whither he had been ordered to go in order to serve the churches there as minister, and the second had been sent up from Banda because he had refused to make a visitation tour in the S.E. Islands, notwithstanding the Church Council had selected him for that work; and further refusing the request of the deputation from the Reverend Classis of Walcheren for the restoration of those ministers, as well as another to pay out any salary to the ex-minister Gordon as an act of pity and Christian mercy. The whole was plainly read out by the secretary, but every one adhered to his opinion expressed on the 29th September, and consequently the Administrator made use of his casting vote, so that the pay of the Rev. Le Boucq was accordingly stopped from the 6th September.

According to our Resolution, in reply to the request of the elders and deacons of Stellenbosch, the Rev. Bek proceeded to that place, and preached there one Sunday, whilst, as had been notified, the Holy Sacrament was administered on the Sunday following. But it is surprising that on both occasions not one of those inconsiderate petitioners appeared in church; sufficient evidence indeed that they had petitioned not from any religious zeal, but

1708.  
—  
18th April.

merely to confirm the Rev. Le Boucq in his foolhardiness, as they were well aware that he had refused to officiate any longer, and that at the furthest his pay would cease on the 31st October.

During the absence of Mr. Bek, Mr. Kalden officiated in the Castle here.

The Rev. Le Boucq however, continued riding, running, and trotting about; always having two slaves with him armed with heavy sticks shod with iron, and personally with a sword at his side, visiting the different houses of his good friends, and not refraining, both inside and in the public streets, from uttering much malicious language against various officials and others; and he went so far that the Administrator was informed, and received a sworn declaration that the said Le Boucq had spoken very slanderously and extravagantly about himself at the house of the before mentioned ex-Burgher Councillor H. Husing, whose wife was present, as well as that of Le Boucq, and the widow of the Rev. Van Loon. Now, in order to obtain more confirmatory evidence, the Administrator civilly required Mrs. Husing to testify to the truth of what she had seen and heard. She refused to do so however, pretending that she knew nothing about it; but the Administrator, having plain evidence that she was present when the Rev. Le Boucq uttered his slanderous and defamatory words, and had heard them all, summoned that lady before the Court of Justice, which condemned her on the 1st Dec. to give evidence of the truth, on pain of suffering the penalties laid down by law. Thereupon she certainly replied, but just as she liked, to the points submitted to her, but at the same time refused to confirm and swear to her declaration if required to do so, trying to escape from doing so by appealing to the shortness of her memory, and professing that the whole conversation had been forgotten by her. She was consequently, after having been properly summoned, ordered to do so by the Court on the 15th December, as far as she remembered the matter, on pain, in case of refusal, of being confined in her own house for eight days; and should she still persist after that, then to be imprisoned in the Castle at her own expense. This was accordingly done; and after Mrs. Husing had been properly summoned, and had not appeared, she was sentenced by the Court, the Fiscal presiding at the time, to appear within the Castle, where she was kept in civil arrest in the ordinary quarters of the commanders of the return fleet. There she remained from the 27th December to the 5th January this year, when she offered of her own accord to confirm her statement by oath, but, before she did so, the Administrator, who was present, expressed himself satisfied with her offer to do so, as she had openly stated that she could not say that matters did not take place as they had been read to her, or that they did occur as they were mentioned, and that consequently she was afraid that she could not have sworn a clear oath. However, she was excused from doing so, and liberated.



In the meanwhile three burgher women delivered to our meeting on the 3rd January a certain document, nominally a petition, but in reality a sharp and reproachful libel, signed by 27 free men and women, in which reference was made to Mrs. Husing and her arrest, with the request that she might be set at liberty, &c.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Considering that it was filled with very tart, libellous, and hateful expressions towards this Government, and moreover bristling with vile falsehoods, especially where they say,

“That on Tuesday, the 27th of this month (December), Mrs. Maria Lindenhovius had been put under arrest by your honourable orders”; whereas the same Mrs. Lindenhovius or Husing had been condemned to civil imprisonment by the Court of Justice because she had stubbornly refused to confirm by oath a declaration made by her at the summons of the Administrator Joan Cornelis d’Ableing.

And further—

“Consequently it is very painful to us, the undersigned, to behold such a matron summoned under a vile, stinking, and fictitious pretext, by your Court of Justice, the majority of whose members have so unjustly sent her husband away.”

Nothing is a less vile, stinking and fictitious pretext than this; for the chaste Mrs. Maria Engebregt, widow of the late Rev. Hercules van Loon, whose virtue and godliness are irreproachable, gave no other declaration on oath than what is based on just and pure foundations of truth; giving as reasons for her knowledge that she was present with Mrs. Husing when the Rev. Le Boucq uttered the libels and slanders; a statement never contradicted by Mrs. Husing, who only said that she had forgotten the affair.

We, therefore, decided to reply to the women who had submitted the document nothing more than that justice would be done, and that an authentic copy of their memorial would be submitted to the Fiscal, who had not been present (Blesius), and that after that we would consider the matter further with his assistance. The copy was accordingly sent, but nothing further resulted from it. The document itself is inserted in the Resolution.

At the same time (3rd January) we decided to give notice to Mr. Le Boucq that, as he was still occupying the Company’s house, which it was necessary should be repaired and cleaned before the arrival of the minister expected from Holland, he was to make a commencement this week to vacate it. This having been done by the messenger of justice, the Administrator submitted on the 10th January another bitter and reproachful letter from the Rev. Le Boucq against the Council, also drawn up in the form of a request (we have deemed it necessary to annex a copy), in which he complains of the injustice, which he pretends has been done to him, by refusing him a longer stay in the Com-

1708.  
—  
18th April.

pany's house, &c., and although at the end he says that he protested against all the loss, inconvenience and insult which might result from it, and that he would take legal steps to right himself, we resolved to adhere to our Resolution of the 3rd January.

A few days later he delivered the following note to the messenger of justice:—

“Messenger!—As soon as it appears to the undersigned minister that it is the order of the Hon. D'Ableing and his Council, he will at once, as soon as practicable, obey that order. He, therefore, requires a written proof to know from whom he is to recover the loss and inconvenience suffered by him, and likewise obtain satisfaction for the insults offered to him. Report this, and nothing further, to those who have given you the order to let me leave the house at once. Signed at the Cape of Good Hope, the 14th January, 1708. E. F. LE BOUCQ, V.D.M.”

As his pay and emoluments had been written off since he had refused to preach, and after displaying very strange conduct, by no means becoming in a Christian minister, and much less suitable at the time and under the circumstances, and as contrary to our expectation he persisted in the same course, causing us much unpleasantness, and hindering the peace of the church so highly necessary, and all peace outside its walls, especially bringing into contempt the Government of the Colony; it was unanimously decided on the 17th January, and considered highly necessary in order to prevent the growing evil in good time, and put an end to the crooked courses of the Rev. Le Boucq, to send him, with his wife and family, to Batavia in the flute “Jerusalem,” together with all the documents connected with him and his case. Consequently an order was sent to him at his house, that he was to leave by that vessel, or another that might be despatched even sooner, so that he might not say that he had been suddenly ordered away.

But when the Governor arrived, and shortly afterwards the return fleet under the Commissioner (Simons); it was found that the Rev. Le Boucq had become involved in lawsuits before the Court of Justice with the Rev. Petrus Kalden, Elder Poulle, and Deacon Overholster, in consequence of the injustice done to them. He was, therefore, detained here. The Governor, however is of opinion, after having, with the Commissioner, carefully investigated the whole case, that the Rev. Le Boucq, in consequence of his restless and imprudent conduct, is altogether unserviceable in this residency.

We, therefore, beg you to send out another minister for Drakenstein, where the congregation is beginning to increase considerably, and to authorize us to build there, if not a church, at least a respectable place of worship, and a compact house for the minister likewise. There has never been one yet, and the incumbent always received house rent. The services are at present con-

ducted in a shed or barn of very homely appearance. The expenses will be arranged as economically as possible, and for the purpose a collection will be made among the people. We are, therefore, sure that it will not cost the Company much.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

The Rev. Calden likewise complained in our meeting of the 14th February about the stoppage of his pay since the 23rd April last year, as was proposed by the Fiscal, Joan Blesius, notwithstanding his request had been granted to remain here a year longer on his own responsibility, as the time was too short for him to prepare for his departure with any possibility. He was satisfied with that arrangement, but believed that it was not fair under the circumstances to deprive him of his pay. He therefore wished us to consider his case favourably; and we decided not to alter the Resolution in any way, but to write to you in his favour and to beg you to consider that the Rev. Calden often conducted divine service in this church to the general satisfaction and for the love of the congregation, and that you may be pleased to pay out to him all the arrears.

Whilst the return fleet was ready to leave and no vessel had as yet arrived with the secret signals for the same, Governor Van Assenburgh was informed to his greatest surprise by means of a Resolution transmitted to him on the 27th March by Commander Joan Simons, that not only had the Broad Ships Council been convened at the lodgings of the latter in the Castle, but that the day of departure to Europe had been fixed on the 4th inst. by virtue of the instructions given them by the Batavia Council. Neither the Governor nor his Council was admitted to the meeting, but the Governor was privately invited to attend, without the Commissioner knowing whether or not the Governor had any secret orders from the Directors concerning the course to be pursued in case the secret signals did not arrive in time.

The following day the Governor communicated the matter to the Political Council, and observed that when the Commissioners Wouter Valkenier and Daniel Heyns were here in 1699 and 1700 both Governor and Council had session in the Broad Council held at the time to consider the despatch of the fleet. Moreover, it clearly appears from the instructions from Batavia and your own, that the despatch of the fleet and the fixing of the date have been entrusted to the Governor personally, who is at the proper time to communicate it to the Admiral. He further submitted that such a proceeding was contrary to all good custom and maxim—yea, he believed, without a parallel.

We unanimously decided that the Governor should with all respect, for the maintenance of his authority and dignity, and to relieve himself of all inconvenience and trouble which might result from such proceedings, protest against the course pursued by Mr. Simons and the other officers of the fleet; and likewise against the insult suffered by him in his authority, which had been



1708.  
15th April.

slighted, and in his dignity. He was likewise to protest in your own name against the departure of the fleet without waiting for the arrival of your orders and hold himself innocent of all loss and damage which this fleet of 15 vessels with its rich cargo and large human freight might suffer, in whose safety the whole country is interested, and whose loss might be irreparable should it encounter an enemy or other danger.

The protest being drawn up, was presented to the Commissioner by two members of the Council and the secretary, and at his request a copy was given him of the same and every document connected with it.

After that the Governor had an interview with the Commissioner, and at his express wish gave the latter true copies of the letters and orders of the Secret Commissioners dated 15th September, 1704, deposited here, and which expressly state that should it happen one year or another that no ship arrives with secret signals for the first squadron of the return fleet, the latter was to be detained until the 20th April. After that date it was to be despatched.

But although the Commissioner informed his officers in a later meeting that these orders were here, and those of Batavia had to give way before them, the Vice-Commander and Rear-Admiral, merchant and fiscal of the fleet, Maximiliaan de Rave, submitted a document to the Governor, containing their reasons for protesting against the Governor's course of action. They likewise begged the Governor not to be offended because they were of a contrary opinion, and were obliged to throw all the responsibility for disaster, loss, &c., on his shoulders, which might be caused by being delayed longer than the Batavia instructions dictated.

The Commissioner would not sign that protest, as he saw plainly that the instructions of the Secret Committee referred to future years when the return fleets were to be despatched when no secret signals had arrived. (See the contra protest.)

On the 2nd inst. a Broad Ships Council was held in the forenoon, and in the afternoon it was attended by the Governor and Council, when the orders of the Directors before mentioned were read to the meeting by the Commissioner and carefully examined, in order to decide whether the resolution of the 26th March or the orders of the Secret Committee were to be carried out. After some opposition from the two junior flag officers, the Fiscal of the fleet and the skipper of the Vice-Admiral, it was unanimously decided to adhere to the latter orders and despatch the fleet hence on the 20th. (See Resolution.)

The Commissioner drew up and left here a memorandum, as far as you can approve of, consider it of importance. The Fatherland explain it more fully.

As the fleet is, therefore, to be detained here until the 20th April, unless the secret signals arrive, and as some of the vessels, already five months away from Batavia, are much in need of fuel, which cannot be obtained in sufficient quantities by our wagons and cattle, which are required for other necessary work, and can only be cut with much labour and inconvenience, we decided on the 3rd inst., at the suggestion of the Commissioner, at that time presiding, to buy the quantity required from the freemen, *i.e.*, sufficient to last from the 31st March to the 20th April. Hence we obtained 35 loads.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

To save the beef and pork and the better to refresh the crews, already so long on the voyage, we decided to have three refreshment days weekly, according to the requisition drawn up by the Vice-Commander, Louis Gerlag. We supplied the fleet accordingly with

1,600 lbs. Cape biscuit,	22½ leaguers Cape wine,
4½ leaguers arrack,	149¾ muids beans,
28 muids peas,	321½ muids meal,

for fresh bread for the ships on the voyage.

22,100 lbs. rice, 420 lbs. meat, 5,940 lbs. pork, 500 lbs. good powder, and 700 lbs. do. exchanged for others. With this, and with what they had, we trust that the fleet will have a prosperous voyage.

We have now replied to everything, and carried out the orders contained in your despatch of the 30th October, 1706, except those referring to the farm "Vergelegen," which have been delayed until we shall have received the first reply from you, daily expected. Should, however, no other orders arrive, we shall at once execute those mentioned in the despatch. The late ships may most likely inform you of what we have done.

We have now only to mention that we will do our best to prevent such and similar unpleasant matters as we are admonished of, from coming under your eyes, whether on the part of the officials or the burghers. As we have said above, there is still a great deal of ill feeling abroad, whilst the audacity of some of the freemen goes rather far, but they can be brought within proper bounds.

We will also take care that one colonist shall not obtain possession of too much land or chattels above his neighbours; equality in this is maintained as much as possible, and those who are already provided with sufficient land, are given no more in freehold, nor are they allowed to buy any from others.

The officials have, for the most part, parted with the lands possessed by them, according to your orders; some of them became so. The rest will soon be quit of their land. Accordingly, the officials will be obliged henceforth to buy all their necessaries in the freemen. Already some of them can with difficulty

1708.  
—  
18th April.

obtain what they want, the freemen saying, "For such and such I have nothing for sale, but only for others."

We hope, however, that your orders do not go so far, that some of your servants may not have a small kitchen garden here, not only for economy's sake, but also to use it as a place of retirement, when there is no work to be done. The more so, as it is in accordance with your orders of 26th April, 1688, to which your last likewise refers. We therefore humbly beg that you may permit the holding of such gardens, on condition that the officials shall receive no land from the Company, but be obliged to buy their gardens from the freemen. This would prejudice neither the freemen nor their interests. In the meanwhile care will be taken that the Company's servants shall henceforth refrain from commerce in corn, cattle, or wine, either personally or by means of others.

From our supplementary requisition for 1707, returned to us, we gather that you had decided as yet, not to send the boat required by the burgher Johannes Phijffer. It is however very necessary here, and most convenient for the people, hence we beg that it may be sent.

George A. Coulties of Zutphen, a clerk at the Treasury here, has left a power in your hands to withhold three months of his pay annually for his daughter, Françoise Robberta. He complains that he has been informed that a certain burgher, Claas Jansz, near Enkhuysen, who draws the money for payment to his daughter, does not act fairly in the matter, and that she is much in need of it. He wishes therefore that the money shall no longer be paid out at home.

Sergeant Pieter M. Bouman, a good soldier, wishes you to send out his wife, Engela Christina Raben of Swol.

So does the chief surgeon, Justus Henning Benraad, who arrived here with Governor Van Assenburgh, and is now appointed to the hospital. His wife's name is Hendrina Harmans of Wezel.

The burgher Gerrit Jansz van Aart wishes a passage for his step-daughter, Mensje Jansz de Vries of Rotterdam.

Finally the midwife, Huibertje Harmense Kraan, wishes her sister Frederikje to be sent over to her, as she is often away from home, and therefore requires her.

Various servants have been allowed to draw in Holland.

The following have taken out bills of exchange:—Samuel Elsevier, late Secunde; Steven Cronje, Willem Helot, A. van Reede, J. Brommert, H. Husing (Rds. 3,333 $\frac{2}{3}$  to be paid to Margaretha Lindenhoff—Widow Tas), Paulus Visser, J. Codde v. d. Burg, Louis Gerlag, F. van der Stel, and C. J. Simons.

Burghers allowed to return to the Fatherland.

The Drakenstein agriculturist, Daniel Bouvat, and Barend Brons, each paid Rds. 68 for passage. . . . .

The fleet likewise takes Jan Dirksz of Stockholm, ex-sailor, and



Jan Andriesz of Hagenauw, freeman, servants on loan to the burghers Jacobus Louw and Jacob van der Heiden, and sentenced by the Court for killing a Hottentot, viz.: that a bullet should be fired over their heads; that they should be expelled from this country, and all their goods confiscated.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Five English return ships are in the bay, intending to leave with the fleet. One came from Bencoolen, two from Bengal, and two from Madras. The "Albermarle" left on the 10th March. On the 5th March the "Northumberland" arrived from England, destined to Bencoolen. . . . .

(Signed) L. van Assenburgh, C. J. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Bergh, A. van Reede, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten, W. Helot, secretary. 18th April, 1708.

P.S.—We were obliged to allow the ex-chief surgeon of the hospital, J. H. Carnak, to proceed home, as he is very anxious to join his wife; he is an able man, and we urged him to stay. We recommend him to your notice.

The two burghers, Jac. van den Heiden and A. Tas, apparently regretting their intention to proceed home, have with our permission remained here. . . ."

To Amsterdam, Middelburg, and Delft.]

"Ships affairs. Delft's letter, dated 6th December, received 18th April. The bulbs required, sent over in a gin case, to show how scarce planks are here."

To Rotterdam.]

"Ships affairs. Levina Theunisse, wife of Gerrit Jansz van Aart, arrived here in the "Duienvoorde," with her two children. According to yours of 11th December, we demanded the passage money from her husband, who, however, is still a sailor on loan to a burgher, and possesses very little. Considering his very limited means we reduced the amount to Rds. 50 or fl50. . . ."

To Hoorn and Enckhuysen.] Ships affairs.

List of persons who have sent powers of attorney to Holland for drawing their salaries or money there:— 18th April.

Jan Albert Brons, "mandoor."

Frans Batenhorst, ex-soldier, now freeman.

J. Blesius.

1708.  
—  
18th April.

Matthys Crugel of Neurenburg, ex-soldier, now freeman.  
 Paulus Selyns, ex-cadet, now freeman.  
 Arend Vlak of Erfstad, ex-soldier, and now freeman.  
 Christiaan Wynoch, freeman.  
 Pieter Wagenaar of Dantzig, corporal.  
 O. Bergh, captain.  
 Jan de Wit, ex-sailor, now freeman.  
 Gerrit van Baarsenburgh, sergeant.  
 Jan Ekelum, ex-soldier, now freeman.  
 Hans Bartel Reynou, cadet here.  
 Claas Beus of Aals in Ditmarsum.  
 Jacobus de Wet, bookkeeper and cellar master.  
 Johannes Hoffman of Langenberg, ex-soldier, now freeman.  
 Philip Riesman of Colberg, soldier.  
 H. Schriek, chief mate.  
 Jan Mouritz, third officer.  
 W. Corssenaar, junior merchant and salesman.  
 Marinus Kaastok, ex-cadet, now messenger of Justice.  
 Engelbertus Franciscus Le Boucq, minister here.  
 Jan Kerkhove of Amsterdam, carpenter.  
 Albert Willemsz of Worcum, carpenter.  
 Gerrit Hoepelman of Stadham, ex-sailor, now wagonmaker.  
 Jacob Thomasz of Aberdeen, ex-soldier, now freeman.  
 Jan Gerritz Tyl, of Swyndregt, carpenter.  
 Jan Bronkhorst, of Emmerick, soldier.  
 Nicolaas Wederkeer, ex-soldier, now freeman.  
 List of annexures, 95 in number, sent by the fleet:—  
 No. 7. Copy of the freemen's muster roll at the Cape, Stellenbosch and the Paarl.  
 No. 33. Copy of request of Mr. W. A. van der Stel, that he and the chief among his accusers should be imprisoned, and the case tried by impartial judges, or the Council assisted by assessors, that the guilty might be punished as such execrable deeds deserved; with the marginal replies of Governor Van Assenburg and Commissioner C. J. Simons.  
 No. 58. Muster roll of the general garrison, June, 1707.  
 No. 59. Do. do. officers (gequalificeerden).  
 No. 93. Sealed letter of the Church Council here to the Rev. Classis at Amsterdam.

To Stellenbosch. (Rev. Bek and Church Council.)]

4th May.

"Notification that W. Corssenaar had been appointed Political Commissioner, and that the members were to meet on Tuesday morning. . . ."

To Drakenstein. (Church Council.)]

1708.

“ At your repeated requests that a minister might be sent to you to administer the sacraments, we have decided to despatch the Rev. Bek ; but as some ill-feeling has been observed against him, you are at once to declare whether you wish him to come or not, that neither we nor the minister may be humiliated by any untimely difficulties. We wish, however, to retain the best opinion of your discretion and obedience. . . . ”

4th May.

To Stellenbosch. (Provisional Landdrost De Meurs.)]

“ Regarding a debt of Theunis de Bruin owing to the ex-Burgher Councillor Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwyk. . . . . ”

4th May.

To Robben Island. (Sergeant M. Hamerling.)]

“ Regarding some European prisoners sent thither. . . . . ”

9th May.

To Stellenbosch. (To Landdrost S. de Meurs and the Heemraden Jan Botma and Abraham de Villiers.)]

“ As Pierre Cronje had shot two Hottentot women, and been banished for 25 years, with confiscation of half of his goods, and he is in partnership with his brother, it is not fair that the latter should suffer. You are, therefore, to proceed to Wagenmakers Vlei, to the house of the two brothers, and there judicially divide their property ; justly value the half, and put it in the form of a sum of money, that a proper account may be rendered, justice satisfied, no time lost, and costs saved.”

10th May.

To Batavia.]

“ Ships affairs. (See general despatch above). Commissioner Simons voted by Resolution at Colombo, dated 15th December, to receive for the voyage : 180 cans, or two aums sack ; 360 do., or one leaguer, Rhine wine ; 360 do., or one leaguer, French do. ; six casks “ serbster ” beer. As there was not enough at Ceylon, some portions had to be taken from the outward bound ships anchored in Table Bay. . . . . Received the goods sent by the “ Mercurius,” which arrived on the 25th April, after a dangerous voyage.

27th May.

Commissioner Simons, when departing, left ample instructions behind him for our guidance. . . . .

1708.  
—  
27th May

When the late ships, "Concordia" and "Zuiderberg," arrive, we will act as you have ordered in the case of the banished Balinese (on board) Prana Jouda, or Zouta Nalla and his wife, and ex-Jingabey Ranga Soerang, should they be alive; and will take care that they do not escape; likewise the exiled woman, Aaltje Barentsz van Zante, whom we will never allow to return to Batavia.

The Ceylon ships (which brought Commissioner Simons) brought to us six Persian sheep out of the 10 shipped, viz., four ewes and two rams. Since then a ram has died, whilst a lamb was born. We trust that this little remnant will thrive here, that in time we may get into the breed of wool sheep, and thus be able to fulfil the wishes of our lords and masters regarding wool; although, to our regret, we are assured by judges that they are not of the right woolly kind, as the fleece of the sheep are more hairy than woollen.

Ships affairs. . . . . We can find no room in the present ships ("Koning Karel," &c.) to send you any wheat, and have no gunny bags in which to stow it, if not put in the bread chambers. We send you 100 lbs. sage, 100 lbs. marjory, and 10 aums train oil, requisitioned for.

We repeat our request for firewood, as we are so destitute of it that we were obliged to buy 35 loads from the burghers here at a high price in order to supply the return fleet.

Also that you may be pleased to fill the empty spaces in the provision departments with timber (planks and beams) for the Cape.

The Danish ship "Princess Sophia Hedewig," Captain Barend Michielsz de Ruiter, arrived here on the 13th instant, and is destined for Tranquebar. . . . .

P.S.—Annexed a list of different Indian trees, seeds and shrubs, which, as the master gardener thinks, would thrive here very well. We pray you to send us some of each kind."

List of annexures. . . . 13 altogether.

To Stellenbosch. (Rev. Bek and Church Council.)]

6th June.

"Considering the proper zeal displayed by the Rev. Bek, in order to have a permanent schoolmaster for the instruction and teaching of the young, and likewise the favourable recommendation and urgent request of his Reverence that the soldier Bastiaan Cevaal, at present on loan to the burgher Jan Mostert, may be appointed, we have decided to do so, and likewise that the said Bastiaan Cevaal shall alone have the right of exercising those functions, and no one else, excepting only such teachers and pedagogues teaching in private houses (private tutors). We have likewise

permitted him to use the porch of the church for the purpose ; and as the sexton, Dirk Bylaans, is about to settle here at the Cape, and has consequently resigned his office, he was also appointed sexton in the latter's place."

1708.  
6th June.

To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost De Meurs and Heemraden.)]

"Dissatisfied that the work of rebuilding the "Colony's house" has been making such slow progress, and that, instead of being already roofed in, the heavy rains have made portions of the same to collapse. To prevent the ruin of the whole building, and save the material, the woodwork of the roof and frames, &c., are at once to be taken out, and the whole shell left as it is, for good or evil, until the favourable season arrives, when we intend to resume the work with more zeal. We recommend you to take care that the woodwork, reeds, cane, twine, &c., are properly locked away. When the thatcher has taken down the thatch, and the reeds are properly put away, you shall at once send him to the Castle to be employed here. Take care that nothing is stolen or removed ; farewell. (Signed) L. VAN ASSENBURGH.

7th June.

P.S.—Corporal Samuel Kurnel will have to be responsible for all the timber and material, until he has transferred the whole to the Landdrost, in presence of two Commissioners and the Secretary Mahieu. After that he shall return hither at once with all the workmen and slaves."

To Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. All complain of the heavy storms to the north of Scotland.... Decided by Resolution of 22nd May to keep the galiot "Nagel" here, instead of the "Zuidpool," sent for repairs to Batavia..... Letters sent by the English ship "Rochester."

8th June.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. Continuous stormy weather....."

4th June.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs.... Arrival of the "Schagerlaan" from Enck-huysen on the 13th June. Had gone on shore off Scarborough, but by the faithful help and watchfulness of a number of residents

2nd July.

1708.  
—  
2nd July,

there, who helped with boats and cables, she was again got off.

The "Nieuwberg," "Mossel" and "Kromstryen" took 377½ muids of wheat to Batavia, also 10 lbs. asparagus seed. ...."

List of annexures. ...

To Colombo.]

"Ships affairs. Arrival of the five Ceylon ships, "Oestgeest" and consorts, on the 23rd and 26th February last, bringing Commissioner C. J. Simons, in bad health. The Hon. Nic. Walter, Commander of Galle, died on the voyage, and was buried in the church here. Mr. Simons carried out his instructions as Commissioner as far as his health would permit.

Having fruitlessly waited for a ship bringing the secret signals, the five ships left on the 23rd April.

Received yours of 15th December last, stating that the Hon. Hendrik Bekker had been appointed Governor of Ceylon. We congratulate him sincerely with the hearty wish that he may give satisfaction in his important office. ....

In our despatch of 30th June we showed why, and on whose authority, we exchanged firelocks here for muskets, and drafted tradesmen from the ships destined for Ceylon. We likewise stated that we would not do so again unless forced by necessity. It has not often happened that we drafted tradesmen from the Ceylon ships, and certainly no blockmakers, as they are not required here; but in order to please you, we shall henceforth take no workmen out of the ships destined for your residency, but help ourselves from the Batavia ships, or write for them from home. ....

List of articles supplied to the vessels. ...

Glad to hear that the wheat arrived in good order. Having not been supplied with gunny bags, we could supply no more, as the bread chambers of the vessels were full, and grain could therefore only be shipped in bags. ....

Six of the 10 Persian sheep arrived—four ewes and two rams. We hope thus to get into the breed. ...

We will, as you wish, no longer requisition you for anything, but write direct to Batavia. The annexed requisitions will be the last. The articles are urgently required.

.... Some coals landed from the "Schagerlaan" to set the smiths going again, and repair the ships. ...

Send you 99 lbs. assorted seeds, and 62 different kinds of drugs, also a bag of Turkish beans as a sample.

We would send you the rye and white beans, but the "Ham" has no room to take it. Its bread was so damaged that we had to supply it with 19,000 lbs. biscuit. ...."

To Galle.]

1708.

**Ships affairs.** . Contents already stated in preceding despatch. 14th July.  
**List of annexures.** 12 all.

To Surat.]

"Glad that by a change of affairs there, the office has been re-established, and congratulate Mr. Joan ten Grootenhuys on his appointment as Commander. As during all the troubles there, we have for many years received no Surat goods except *via* Batavia, we beg you to comply with our annexed requisition. . . . . Ships affairs. . . ."

14th July.

To Stellenbosch.] (Landdrost De Meurs.)]

"Weather continues so unfavourable that the Court of Justice has decided to postpone the sale of the insolvent Jan de Thuile in Wagonmakers Valley, and likewise the collecting of the returns until next month. Berg River very much swollen and impassable. Enclosed notices to be affixed to the church doors of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein."

26th July.

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. . . . Received yours of 21st July and 22nd October last year. . . . . Apparently not without cause you were surprised that on the 30th August, 1705, 321 horses belonging to the Company were on the returns, as most of the work here is done with oxen, excepting the "karwei" wagons, which are drawn by horses and mules, whilst it is also necessary to keep some good horses stabled, and also at the country posts. However, most of the horses are taken care of, free of expense or loss to the Company, and by as few men as if their number were much smaller. Consequently we do not consider it advisable to get rid of them as yet, as the Governor intends to exercise a part of the soldiers and the men out on loan among the farmers, sometimes on horseback, and continually to have at hand some well-drilled cavalry, as he considers it urgently necessary for the preservation of the place. The fort is only serviceable for the protection of the magazines and other matters, and a bone from which an enemy would have much to pick, even if he had surmounted all the difficulties of landing; but possessing cavalry, which no enemy can bring here, we would remain masters of the country; with it, and the infantry at our command the enemy could be eaten up before it had cleaned the

10th August.

1708. bone. On the contrary, were we on such an occasion to look  
 10th August. ourselves up in the fort in order to defend ourselves, we would be  
 immediately lost, even if it were ten times stronger, for we would  
 be smothered and die in it, whilst the enemy would have the  
 whole country at his disposal and to his advantage.

Six hundred and fifty-five cattle were not too many to make it  
 superfluous to barter more, as hardly the half are fit for work from  
 age and poverty. They are killed, however, for the slaves ;  
 others, again, are untrained and young. Annually, also, some die  
 off. It is, therefore, often difficult to keep 11 or 12 wagons going  
 with sufficiently able draught oxen, especially as fuel and timber  
 are to be fetched from such a distance, and a span can only be  
 employed every third day, whilst the others are pasturing. More-  
 over, a large number is to be kept on in other pastures, in order  
 to relieve those at hand, impoverished by work. . . . .

Will do our best to manage as economically as possible. (See  
 our letters of 18th April last.)

Regarding Cape wool and your opinion about it, you refer us to  
 your despatches of 3rd November, 1703, and 24th July, 1704 ;  
 and regarding the result and the prices realized by what was sent  
 hence in the "Hoedekenskerke" in 1706, to an extract from the  
 list of articles sold, which, however, we did not receive, but from  
 the printed price-lists of articles sold in 1706 to 1707 it appears  
 that Cape wool realized the first year  $24\frac{1}{2}$  and the next  $21\frac{1}{2}$  stivers  
 per lb. We, therefore, consider it a good profit, especially if com-  
 pared with  $14\frac{1}{2}$  st., the price obtained in 1702. You were  
 encouraged to write on the 3rd November, 1703, that if it could  
 be got here for 8 st. per lb. from the freemen (the price charged  
 by us), we might send over a quantity with the return ships. We  
 would gladly have done so if we could only have seen that the inclina-  
 tion of the people to shear was greater than it is at present. They  
 do not seem very easily to be brought to this, because partly they see  
 no great benefit from it for themselves, and partly because the  
 wool sheep have been so crossed with Cape that it would be  
 necessary to obtain quite a new stock of the former, which must  
 likewise be kept separate, and although it is not very probable that  
 this will be done unless the people are ordered to do so by  
 advertisement, we will nevertheless encourage them in every way,  
 as it is so clear that large profits are derivable from it for the  
 Company. . . . .

Although the fruitless voyage of the "Postlooper" to Terra de  
 Natal is not, according to you, sufficiently encouraging to be  
 repeated, our thoughts nevertheless are inclined that way, even as  
 far as Rio de la Goa and thence all along the coast back to this,  
 with one of the galiots here now, at least for one more trial. We  
 will take care that no fit men shall be wanting to act in case of  
 the sickness or death of the skipper, that a favourable result may  
 be obtained. We are especially urged to do this by the great



want of timber in which we find ourselves, so that if we do not get a good supply from home, things will look very bad. We therefore renew our request for timber, especially the portion required by the Cape Church Council for repairs to the church; without it the building may at any time get a very severe crack. The said Church Council offers to pay at invoice price, or with such an advance as you may be pleased to fix. We trust that the intended voyage to Natal and De la Goa will be so successful that we need no longer trouble you.

1708.

10th August

We thank you, as he likewise does for the promotion of Secretary W. Helot to the rank of junior merchant. ....

Replying to yours of 22nd October, 1707 ..... regarding what you mention about the late Governor W. A. v. d. Stel, the Secunde S Elsevier, the Rev. P. Calden, and the free Colonist F. v. d. Stel, we beg to say that your orders have been carried out by their repatriation in the return fleet. ....

#### **Ships affairs**

The burgher H. Harmensz, of Dost, a diligent cooper and workman, begs a passage for his wife, Ida van Olivier, and Maria Hermans, resident at Dordrecht. He is prepared to pay the whole amount.

We intended, according to instructions from Batavia dated 23rd September last, to send a few of the outward-bound vessels *via* Mauritius to take off as many of the burghers and their effects as could be accommodated, but hitherto there was no room in any one for the purpose, the season in the meanwhile becoming too unfavourable. On the 7th instant, however, we decided to despatch the "Carthago" to the N.W. harbour of that island, and to let the galiot "Mercurius" go with her for assistance, and returning, to inform us of the state of affairs there, and bring the nine families still there, to the Cape as they wished.

#### **Ships affairs."**

To Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs.

10th August

To Amsterdam.]

#### **Ships affairs.**

20th August

List of annexures. Twenty-two in number.

No. 10. General muster roll of the Cape garrison, 30th June, 1707.

1708. To Batavia.]

4th Sept.

"Ships affairs. . . . According to your letter of 10th February this year, we will take care to send back to you the Chinaman Goey Seengko *alias* 't Sienwoeyseeng, who has still some business-matters to arrange. The exiled Javanese Naya Wangsa likewise arrived, and will be treated according to his sentence. . . .

The "*Mercurius*" sent to Mauritius to take away the freemen thence to the Cape (see preceding despatches). We gave orders that the "*Carthago*" was not to be detained at the island, but sent on as soon as possible to Batavia; also that the freemen were to be well treated, according to your orders.

The Rev. E. F. le Boucq, of whose strange conduct and restless temper we wrote on the 6th December, who had to remain here for the confinement of his wife, is now being sent back to Batavia in the "*Vryburg*." How that minister has conducted himself here in these troublous times, the annexed papers will show. In our general despatch to the Directors we requested another minister for Drakenstein.

We have likewise annexed a sentence passed by the Court of Justice in the case of the Rev. P. Kalden and Rev. Le Boucq, as advised by the Commissioner Cornelis Joan Simon, and from which Le Boucq has appealed to you.

A certain woman, Johanna Junius, married to Pieter Jordaan, but found publicly cohabiting with another, and being of a very bad life and conduct, has, according to the sentence of the Court, been divorced by her husband at his request, and condemned to be imprisoned for 5 years in the house of correction. She leaves in the "*Vryburg*." We send her over because we are unprovided with such a place here, and it would annoy and anger many honest people if that women were left to roam about at large. We therefore trust that you will be content.

In 1697 the Court gave a verdict against the burgher Godfried Meihuizen, by which, amongst others, all his property was confiscated. After the execution, and the sale had taken place, the debts had been paid and the expenses likewise, it was found that there was a deficit of fl,069·9·6 on the fl2,000 acknowledgment of debt given by Meihuizen to the Orphan Chamber for his two-children. This deficit the Orphan Masters at the time demanded from the Landdrost Henricus Munckerus, who had acted in the affair as sheriff and had the amount realised by the sale in his custody, but he would not allow the claim, as he had drawn no fees as sheriff. A lawsuit resulted in order to find out from whom the deficit was to be required. It hung fire a long while, when in 1705 it was decided to leave the decision to the first commissioner arriving. But as Mr. Simons did not settle it when he was here, and we had good reasons not to meddle with it, mostly because at the time the estate yielded fl9,086·11, and

consequently there was abundantly sufficient to pay the "Kinderbewys" as a preferent debt, the Orphan Chamber summoned the said Munkerus before the Court of Justice for the payment of the said f12,000. The Court ordered him to do so by verdict of the 22nd August, 1697. That verdict, however, appears to us somewhat unintelligible, as in it are contained clauses by which Munkerus is ordered to pay from the proceeds of the estate f5,400 to Jan Holsmitt, and f285 to Julius Coenraad Lasius. What was then deficient in the amount of f12,000, exclusive of expenses, was to be paid by Henning Husing as guardian of the children, without its appearing anywhere that anyone besides the Orphan Chamber was the plaintiff. Consequently the two sums mentioned have been paid to persons in preference, who never claimed them by law, whilst H. Husing was condemned to pay the deficit to the Orphan Chamber without having ever been heard or summoned. Moreover, the widow Munkerus, armed with the sentence, replied that her late husband could do nothing else than faithfully carry it out. In the meanwhile the Orphan Chamber sued her for payment, and therefore we decided (not knowing at present who is to be charged with the deficit due to the Orphan Chamber, as the persons who have received the other amounts, and wound up the estate, are dead or gone elsewhere,) to send all the papers to you, with the request that they may be given to the Court of Justice for settlement. They circumstantially, as annexed, describe the whole case.

1708.  
—  
4th Sept.

The "Barneveld" brought the junior merchant Johannes Visser, who could only show us an order that the Director-General Abraham van Riebeeck had permitted him to proceed to the Cape to fetch his wife, and bring her with him to Batavia. As he makes no preparations to leave, and his pay is running on, we would like to know what to do in his case. We have no opening for him.

The "Vryburg" takes 171½ muids wheat to Batavia. . . . ."  
List of annexures, sent by the "Vryburg" to Batavia.

D.—Report of the sick visitor, Jan van Hoorn, regarding his office, &c.

E.—"Remonstrantie" (suggestion) of the schoolmaster Daniel Rodrigues.

F.—Report of Rev. Bek regarding the keeping of the school, and the further doings of the sick visitor and secretary at Stellenbosch, Jan Mahieu.

G.—Request of the deacon Jan Overholster.

J.—Declaration of officials and freemen on behalf of Rev. Le Boucq, regarding what passed in the church on Sunday, 28th August, 1707.

K.—Report of Secretary W. Helot regarding Le Boucq, confirmed by the messenger of Justice.

O.—Statement of Secretary Helot and witnesses regarding their

1708. doings at the house of the Rev. Le Boucq, when presenting to  
 — him the protest of the Administrator and Council.  
 4th Sept. Z.—Declaration of the messenger, Marinus Keestok, concerning  
 the extravagant conduct of Le Boucq on the beach.  
 A.A.—Declaration of the burgher Pieter Janz Louw and his  
 wife, Elisabeth Wendels, against Le Boucq.  
 B.B.—Revised interrogatories of Mr. Samuel Elsevier, the  
 Misses Anna and Johanna Constantia Elsevier, and Aletta Bek—  
 contra Le Boucq.  
 C.C.—Copy of the sentence of the Court against Le Boucq,  
 dated 19th April, 1708, from which he has appealed to Batavia.

To Mauritius.]

- 4th Sept. "The "Jerusalem" brought yours of the 19th November, and a  
 small case with 28½ ozs. ambergris, the chief article which the  
 Company has received from the island for many years. Nothing  
 but heavy expense has been had there, and loss by the fire, which  
 might have been prevented, if you had refrained from the useless  
 shooting, and for which you will have to account at Batavia. But  
 on account of the good conduct and management of the Com-  
 mander Momber, we have on the 7th March written to Batavia in  
 his favour, to think kindly of him as regards the accident.  
 The freemen sent over by the "Jerusalem" arrived here safely;  
 so did those who went to Batavia in the "Ter Aa." . . . .  
 The letter of the Batavia Council, dated 23rd September, 1707,  
 will tell you the decision arrived at regarding the removal of the  
 settlement from the island, so that we trust you will be ready to  
 leave by the first ship arriving. We believe the "Carthago"  
 will be able to take you all, the convicts included, to Batavia.  
 We have purposely sent a large ship, it being desired that all  
 should, if possible, leave together, shipping likewise as much  
 ebony as the vessel can carry. She is not to be detained longer  
 than indispensably necessary. Being so large, she is to anchor in  
 the N.W. harbour, and will be accompanied by the "Mercurius"  
 for assistance. The latter is to return hither with the freemen  
 desirous of settling here. Should another vessel not have been  
 despatched to you from Batavia, the remaining freemen will have  
 to go on to the latter place, &c. . . . ." List of annexures.

To Robben Island.]

- 8th Sept. "H. Meyer, soldier, sent over to work there for three months,  
 also two Ceylon prisoners, who had escaped. Care to be taken to  
 remove the oars, &c., every night from any boat that may be  
 lying there. . . . ."

To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost De Meurs and the burgher military officers.)] 1708.  
11th Sept.

"The military parade this year will be on the 27th, instead of the 15th September. Jacob Cruse and Pieter Kikzee commissioned to be present, who must be respected as such. Regarding the shooting at the parrot, we adhere to our decision of the 31st August, 1706, but it will be allowed, if the burghers themselves wish to pay the expenses, and conduct themselves properly.

As the captain of dragoons, Ant. van der Lith, has asked to be relieved, because he is old, and infirm in one hand, we have allowed his request. You are therefore to mention the names to the committee of such persons as may be eligible for that appointment and other vacancies."

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. This vessel, "Grimmestain," will bring you 24th Sept.  
171 $\frac{3}{4}$  muids of wheat. . . ." List of annexures.

To Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. These vessels, "Kieviet," "Standvastigheid," 1st October  
and "Wateringe," will take to you 403 muids of wheat. . . ."  
List of annexures.

To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost S. de Meurs.)]

"A large quantity of tobacco on hand and unsaleable, because 10th October  
of private importation. You must therefore try and induce the country people to take some, price to be paid in wheat at  $\frac{3}{8}$  Rd. per lb. Payment to be made immediately after the coming harvest. Defaulters to be at once summoned. The intention is not to tempt the people to make fresh debts, and therefore quantities of 50 lbs. and more should be sold according to the ability of the buyer to pay. You are therefore to inquire whether there are people to be found willing to buy. . . ."

To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost De Meurs.)]

"The freemen in the neighbourhood to be notified to convey each 23rd October  
a few loads to Cape Town of the hay lying at Clapmuts, as they are able, and own cattle, that the poor may not be too heavily

1708.      burdened, and those who are able, allowed to escape from the  
 23rd October. "servitude" with which they have obtained their farms from the  
 Company. An exact statement of the hay is to be obtained, that  
 the people may not ride for nothing."

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

20th October. "Ships affairs. Reference made to contents of preceding  
 despatches. Arrival of the English ship "Abingdon," which had  
 lost its foremast in a gale off the Cape. As she would have been  
 obliged to stay and rot in the bay, if we did not supply her with  
 another, which might have caused great trouble, we gave her a  
 mast of 18 hands, of which we had many, for Rds. 342, or fl,026  
 light money, or 3½ per cent. profit. The amount was at once paid.  
 We wish to have your orders to guide us for the future in these  
 matters. We will take care to give no ships' material to foreign  
 nations, and excuse ourselves with our own necessities, but this  
 was an urgent necessity, and we trust that you will not take it  
 amiss.

The English ship "Blenheim" brought us news from Mauritius  
 dated 24th August, mentioning the bad condition of the Island,  
 the scarcity of supplies, and the preparations made by all for  
 leaving. A ship anxiously looked for there to take them off. . . .

Arrival on the 31st October here of the English frigate "Fleet."  
 With one of its consorts it had been at St. Helena from the 24th  
 August to the 16th September, whither they had brought a new  
 Governor. . . . ."

List of Annexures. Five.

To Robben Island. (To M. Hamerling.)]

26th October. "We received the flagstaff, powder, &c., asked for. The banished  
 burgher Jurgen Kerver is to be sent back. Sergeant d'Ouderstadt  
 is to superintend the oil burning on Dassen Island, with G. v.  
 Haren, the convict Kees de Boer, the slave Augustyn, and seven  
 other slaves that are fit for the work and can be spared.

The sailors Dirk de Hond and Gerrit Ryke are to work on the  
 island unchained for a year. The Chinaman Teesje is to have  
 both legs in irons."

To Saldanha Bay.]

29th October. "To inquire into the report that a soldier had been killed there  
 by an elephant."

To Saldanha Bay. (To Corporal F. v. d. Werff.)]

1708.

"As soon as the work of burning oil is finished, you, all the men and their tools are to return to the Cape in the "Postlooper." The accident mentioned in your letter grieves us much. ...."

29th October.

To Stellenbosch. (Landdrost de Meurs.)]

"We do not mind that the people have been required to ride on the 36 loads of fuel wanted for the brick-kilns, but it is too much to ask them to cut it also. Your men and slaves are, therefore, to do it in the most convenient spots. On the 10th November a large quantity of tobacco will be sold here by auction, therefore a few field-cornets must be sent about the districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein to notify it to the people. You may have four loads of hay conveyed to Stellenbosch for the stable there."

31st October.

To Robben Island.]

"Two time-expired European prisoners to be discharged and used there as other servants of the Company."

6th Nov.

To Saldanha Bay.]

"The skipper of the "Amy" ordered to convey 50 sheep to the ships off Dassen Island, kept back by the S.E. wind. Should the wind change and the ships reach this bay before, the sheep are to be sent back to Mons. Husing in the "Groene Kloof"."

13th Nov.

To Robben Island.]

"A convalescent prisoner sent back, with a sailor sentenced to six months in irons for having allowed his ship to leave without him. He is, however, not to be put in irons."

13th Nov.

To Stellenbosch.]

Cannot understand why the woodcutter has been sent back when there was still fuel wanting for the kilns, or that three mouths of the latter could consume so much wood. If the woodcutter is again required he will be sent back."

26th Nov.

1708. To Robben Island.]

15th Dec. "The death of the slave convict Ary, of Bengal, has relieved us from a useless eater, but you might have taken his irons off before burying him, they could have been used again. The 30 sheep given to the "Liefde," &c., will be refunded to you. We send supplies, and a convict sentenced for six months."

To Batavia.]

17th Dec. "Ships affairs. . . . The "Popkensburg" takes to you the Chinaman Goey Seengko *alias* Tsienwoeyseeng, whom you were pleased to recall from banishment, and who is not to leave the ship at Batavia before orders on the subject shall have been received from the Governor-General.

Annexed is a petition of the Ternatan Prince Kitsjel Dain Mamoe die to this Council for more liberal provision for his support, as he cannot come round with the Rds. 6 given him monthly. . . . For such people it is much more expensive and costly to live here as regards food and clothes. Since his presence here he has behaved himself quietly and well. . . . .

The "Carthago" took away for you 171½ muids wheat, the last shipment of the new harvest that we can make, so that altogether we have sent 361 lasts. We might have sent 400 if we did not fear a bad harvest because of the continuous drought. However, even if there be no mishap, you will be more pleased to get fresh grain instead of a year old. . . . ."

List of annexures. Eight altogether.

To Robben Island. (Sergeant M. Hamerling.)]

12th Dec. "Will receive the oxen and driver asked for. Will send you a fishing boat as soon as there is one at hand. The convict J. A. Brouwer to be sent over to give evidence in a case."

To Dassen Island.]

14th Dec. "The 10 leaguers oil are very good. Glad that you have obeyed orders, and do not kill young seals. Those who do so will suffer our severe displeasure. Export the rest of the oil, and see that on your departure a proper inventory is made of all the articles left there. . . . ." (To Sergeant D. Douderstadt.)



To Drakenstein. (Church Council.)]

1708;

“Reminded to elect suitable persons as church officers. Nomination to take place without regard to the dissensions and quarrels which existed some short time ago.”

15th Dec.

To Stellenbosch. (Rev. Bek and Church Council.)]

Similar letter as above.

15th Dec.

To Stellenbosch. (Provisional Landdrost De Meurs and Heemraden.)]

“New Heemraden to be appointed—the most suitable persons. No regard to be paid to former dissensions, &c.”

15th Dec.

To Batavia.]

“Ships affairs. . . . The second mate of the “Liefde” having died on the voyage, the Broad Ships Council appointed in his place the third officer of that ship, who was again succeeded by a quartermaster; without increase of salary to either. This was only done subject to your approval and without ours having been asked. This ought to have been done according to the instructions contained in the ship’s letter-boxes, that according to the intentions of our masters the candidates might be examined here as regarded their fitness, so that the ships might not be exposed to unfit (incapable) officers on the further voyage. Hence we could not resolve to confirm the promotions, although the skipper, Adriaan Timmerman, had requested it besides themselves, and had testified to their abilities. We have, however, left the whole matter to your decision.”

25th Dec.

List of annexures. . . . Eight altogether.

10









Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 013 612 671

D  
82  
C  
V.

**Stanford University Libraries**  
**Stanford, California**

Return this book on or before date due.

--	--	--

